

RECOVERY  
AND  
REFINING  
OF  
PRECIOUS  
METALS

C.W. AMMEN

# **Recovery and Refining of Precious Metals**

# **Recovery and Refining of Precious Metals**

**C. W. Ammen**



Springer Science+Business Media, LLC

To my wife, Hazel. Without her,  
this book would have been impossible.  
Her contribution is immeasurable.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reprinted or reproduced or utilized in any form or by any electronic, mechanical or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or by an information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

Copyright (c) 1984 by Springer Science+Business Media New York  
Originally published by Van Nostrand Rienhold in 1984.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 83-12355

16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9

**Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

Ammen, C. W.

Recovery and refining of precious metals.

Includes index.

1. Precious metals--Metallurgy. I. Title.

TN760.A48 1984 669'.2 83-12355

ISBN 978-1-4757-6383-6 ISBN 978-1-4757-6381-2 (eBook)

DOI 10.1007/978-1-4757-6381-2

**British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data available**

# Contents

Introduction	vii
1. Primary Precious Metals	1
2. Chemistry	28
3. Testing, Identification, and Familiarization	43
4. Recovering and Refining Values from Secondary Sources	99
5. The Platinum Sisters	139
6. Electrochemical Principles	151
7. Electrowinning	161
8. Collectors and Separators	174
9. Wet Chemical Master Plan	187
10. Various Systems	221
11. Black Sands	246
12. Fire Assaying	270
Appendix A: <i>Assay of Black Sands</i> by Paul Hopkins	300
Appendix B: Natural Chemical Elements	304
Appendix C: Some Metallic Salts and Their Contents	307
Glossary	309
Index	324

# Introduction

This book is the product of forty years of hands-on physiochemical work with both ferrous and nonferrous metals and with the metallurgy of refining, extracting, and casting. Its purpose is to cover the various methods of recovery and refining of precious metals. Both primary sources—placer gold, black sand, and ores—and secondary sources—scrap jewelry, electronic scrap, old films, buffings, spent plating and stripping solutions, catalytic automobile converters, and old eyeglass frames—are covered.

The information contained in this volume is very basic and is intended for hands-on application and use. It is for nonchemist and chemist alike. I will not discuss the mathematical formulas for the various chemical reactions that take place—I leave them to the reader who wants to increase his working knowledge and understanding of chemistry. There are many courses offered in chemistry and extractive metallurgy, as well as a number of books available for self-study. The purpose of this book is to teach you how to perform various extractive, refining, and testing operations on precious metals (in various forms and states), with a resulting end product.

You will learn how to perform operations in assaying and extraction, qualitative analysis, quantitative analysis, testing, classifying, and concentration—some of a purely mechanical nature, some of a chemical nature.

Qualitative analysis involves the identification of an unknown material. To do this, you must have a plan of testing or attack. For example, is a given solution acidic, basic, or neither? With litmus paper you can quickly make this determination and proceed further. Again, assume you wish to identify a metallic material that is grayish white in color and seems to be heavy in relation to its size or amount. First, you boil a portion of it in water; nothing happens; therefore, it is insoluble

in water. Next, you boil the sample in a solution of nitric acid; it is unaffected. You then boil it in aqua regia, one part nitric acid and three parts hydrochloric acid; it goes into solution. The material is therefore a member of the platinum group. By further treatment of the solution with various reagents (chemical substances used to produce a chemical reaction), you can pin down what it is.

In quantitative analysis, you know what the material is, but wish to know the quantity. This procedure is much simpler and less time-consuming. A simple example would be a piece of metal that is an alloy of gold and silver. Silver is soluble in a nitric-acid solution; gold is not. You weigh the sample, boil it in nitric acid (putting the silver into solution), filter off the residue that remains undissolved (the gold), wash and dry it, and weigh. If the residue weighs 50% of the sample's weight prior to treatment, the alloy must be 50% gold by weight, and 50% silver.

There is a close relationship between qualitative and quantitative analysis. Suppose you were wrong in your first assumption that the material was an alloy of gold and silver; in reality, it was gold and copper or gold and nickel. When you treated it with nitric acid, a green or blue solution would have resulted, indicating that the material other than gold was copper or nickel. In fact, you would have performed both a qualitative and a quantitative analysis.

Physical chemistry is our field. It is the study of the physical changes associated with chemical reactions and the dependence of physical properties on chemical compositions. Many chemical/physical and physical/chemical reactions are well understood; other are not. Although the nature of chemical and physical reactions is beyond the scope of this book, I will, where pertinent to the understanding of a chemical reaction, explain what happens in very basic terms.

# 1. Primary Precious Metals

Primary precious metals are those found in nature as free metals, or in various compounds, such as oxides, or alloyed with another, base metal. Gold, for example, may be found free (but seldom pure) as nuggets, flakes, or very fine colloidal particles. It may also be found as part of a telluride compound. These natural telluride compounds are extremely important if found in large enough deposits, such as those at Cripple Creek, Colorado, and Goldfield, Nevada, and in Western Australia and Canada.

## ORES

Ores vary widely in chemical and physical characteristics, and a goodly proportion of precious metals are by-products of the mining and refining of other, less noble metals. Apart from gold, silver, platinum, mercury, and a very little copper, few metals are found in significant quantities as native metals.

Methods of refining vary depending on the ore involved and the metallic value the operator is seeking. There is a definite crossover of technology from primary recovery to secondary recovery of precious metals. In fact, some processes of recovery and refining are exactly the same.

Consider the treatment of an ore for extraction of gold by the so-called "barrel process." In this process, the gold "values" are reduced to water-soluble gold chloride in a lead-lined rotating barrel (tumbler). The gold-bearing ore is roasted to eliminate any sulphides present. In this case, heat and oxygen serve as reagents. The sulphides are oxidized by being heated in the presence of oxygen, which produces sulphur dioxide. In any roasting operation, the by-products present an air pollution problem and must be dealt with by precipitators or other means.

In large operations, the sulphur dioxide is used to produce sulphuric acid and other sulphide chemicals. Of course this decision depends upon the cost and market conditions. Sulphuric acid is a very widely



used industrial chemical: over 70 billion pounds per year are produced in the United States alone. There are several methods of production. Contact process, using a vanadium pentoxide catalyst, and the "cat-ox" process are two such methods.

The roasted, sulphur-free ore is charged into the barrel with the bleaching powder (chlorinated lime). Some bleaching powders are mixtures of calcium chloride and hypochlorite (a salt of hypochlorous acid). When the roasted ore is in the barrel with the bleaching powder, sufficient water is added to cover them, and the barrel is rotated until its contents are well-mixed; at this point, sulphuric acid is added, and the barrel is quickly closed and rotated.

The sulphuric acid oxidizes the bleaching powder, releasing the chlorine from the calcium chloride; the chlorine then combines with the gold values to form gold chloride, a water-soluble gold salt. The solution in the barrel, if evaporated, will form yellow to red crystals of auric chloride ( $\text{AuCl}_3$ ). The time required to complete this action (gold recovery as a chloride of gold) depends upon the gold content of the material being processed. Completion is judged by a quick test for gold in a sample of the material washed free of chloride. As with any process, the time and the amounts of bleach and sulphuric acid required depend on the size of the load, its gold content, and the physical set-up. Each operator establishes these quantities for himself.

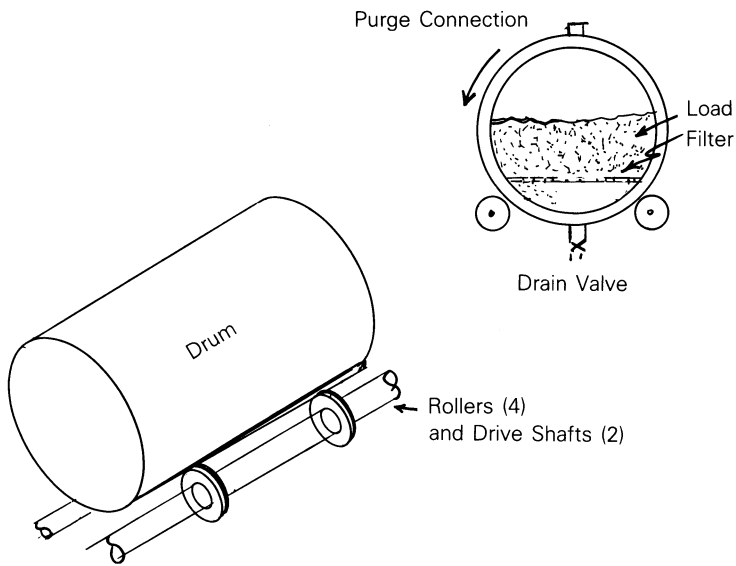
In this process, you must have an excess of free ("available") chlorine at all times, whether you know the precise quantity of gold you are working with or not. This is because the ore (or whatever) that is being treated is certain to contain—in addition to gold—some copper, silver, or other element capable of combining with chlorine to form a chloride. Thus, if you were to make the proportion of chlorine to gold in your solution exactly three to one (because  $\text{AuCl}_3$  is one part gold to three parts chlorine), you would inevitably lose some chlorine to the other reacting metals, leaving you insufficient chlorine to combine with all the remaining gold. The way to avoid this wasteful result is to maintain an excess of available chlorine in the system.

The ore is roasted to rid it of sulphur, which in the form of sulphides (pyrites, for example) would combine with the added chlorine to produce sulphur chloride ( $\text{S}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) and/or sulphur dichloride ( $\text{SCl}_2$ ). See Figure 1-1.

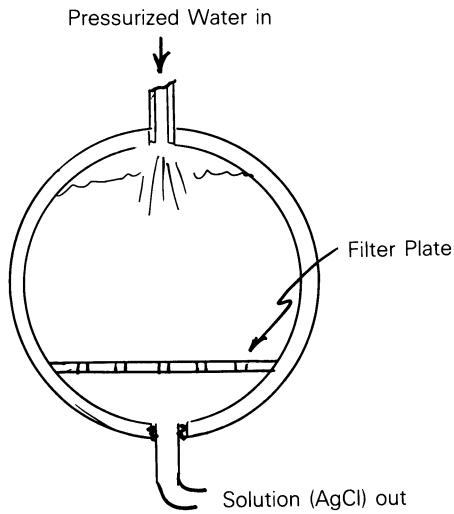
When the barrel is through being revolved, the drain is positioned at the barrel's gravitational bottom, and water is pumped under pressure into the top to leach out the gold chloride. See Figure 1-2.

The gold chloride molecules are in solution with water. If they were crystallized out by evaporation, their metal content would be about 58.1% of the crystals' total weight.

The gold chloride, dissolved in water, is stripped of its gold value by having sulphurated hydrogen gas (hydrogen sulphide— $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ) bubbled through the solution. Hydrogen sulphide can be purchased in steel



**Figure 1-1**  
Basic chlorine barrel

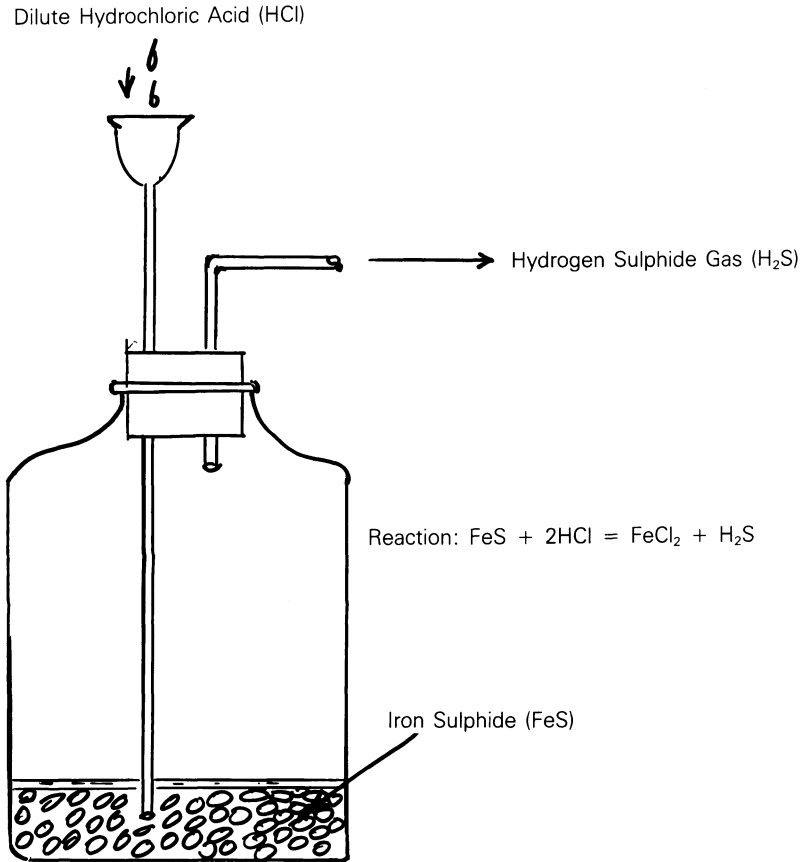


**Figure 1-2**  
Purging the chlorine barrel

cylinders, or you can generate your own by the action of a dilute sulphuric acid (one volume of acid to ten volumes of distilled water) on iron sulphide. See Figure 1-3. Hydrogen sulphide is an extremely toxic gas—as toxic as hydrogen cyanide—and it is also flammable.

The gold is precipitated as a sulphide of gold. It is collected, dried, and roasted to drive off the sulphur, then treated with sulphuric acid to remove any copper or other metallic impurities that came down (precipitated) with the gold. After being washed well with hot water, it is again dried and melted with a little borax glass and a pinch of potassium nitrite. The next step depends on the degree of purity you are seeking. You might, for example, elect to re-refine the gold by wet chemical methods.

The simple barrel process described above, which is used to recover



**Figure 1-3**  
Simple hydrogen sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S) generation

values from a primary source (ore), is also applicable to various types of material of a secondary nature, such as electronic scrap, plated ware, sweepings, and grindings. It is an especially good process for refining electronic scrap—pin boards, circuit boards, and so on. After this material has been shredded and ground up, and after most of the organic material has been removed by burning or solvent extraction, a small barrel operation is an excellent way to recover the gold. The equipment is easy to build yourself and cheap to operate.

A great percentage of the energy expended in the recovery of precious metal values from primary sources is spent on the physical recovery of the ore itself, by blasting, drag line, front end loaders, hoists, or other means.

Once the ore is out of the mine, your goal is to get rid of as much of the gangue (nonmetallic material) as possible and to concentrate the metal values for easy extraction at a minimum of cost and headaches.

There are many different kinds of tools used to extract metals, and new ones are invented daily. There are grinders, crushers, washers, separators, concentrators, classifiers, dredges, gold wheels, and centrifugal apparatuses, some water-powered, some air-powered. I will cover some of the standard equipment and their purposes.

Some equipment can be used in both primary and secondary extraction and refining. Most hard-rock mining is undertaken only by large, well-heeled operators. A case in point is the extraction and refining of gold from tellurides and quartz-bearing gold deposits. The recovery of free gold and platinum from placer gravels, from black sands in creeks, streams, and gravel beds, and from dry stream beds, on the other hand, is an operation that can be run by small operators with limited amounts of cash and equipment. In fact, anyone with a \$2.98 gold pan and a little resolve can tackle black sands.

The basic difference between primary and secondary recovery and refining is quite simply one of volume. If you have a placer operation collecting ore containing one to two ounces of free gold per ton, you will have to work your way through a ton of gangue to recover your one to two ounces of gold, even at a 100% recovery rate, which is not likely. In contrast, if you are working with a pile of sterling silver or gold scrap jewelry, you have a relatively high concentration of metal values per unit weight of total material you must handle and process. Therefore, with secondary extraction and refining, you can spend a lot more time and money on the refining operation and still show a profit. Both secondary and primary processes, however, have a point of diminishing returns when costs are rated against percent values being produced.

Metal-bearing areas can belong to any of a number of chemical groups, including oxides, sulfides, oxysalts, and arsenides. The suffix “-ide” denotes a binary compound of two elements or radicals. For

example, tin oxide ( $\text{SnO}_2$ ) is a binary compound of tin and oxygen at one tin atom to every two oxygens.

Metal values are commonly found in the form of oxides. Examples are iron ore ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ), tin oxide ( $\text{SnO}_2$ ), and lead monoxide or litharge ( $\text{PbO}$ ).

Sulphides are binary compounds, one of whose two elements is sulphur. They are often subjected to oxidation during the refining process. This turns the value from a sulphide into an oxide. To oxidize means to add oxygen, combine with oxygen, or remove hydrogen. Rust is iron oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ).

Ores whose metallic or mineral values are secondary sulphides and carbonates are known as oxysalts. An example is silver carbonate ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{CO}_3$ ). A carbonate is a metallic or organic compound formed with carbonic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ ). Carbonic acid is produced in nature by the reaction of carbon dioxide with water.

The metallic values in some more complex minerals are combined with arsenic to form natural binary arsenides. Examples of minerals containing arsenides are silver austinite ( $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsO}_3$ ) and arsenopyrite or mispickel ( $\text{FeAsS}$ ), which is a natural sulphide of iron and arsenic. These arsenides are extremely toxic. Arsenides of sulphur-arsenic combination are sometimes found with lead, nickel, copper, or cobalt ores. Sperrylite ( $\text{PtAs}_2$ ) is a platinum arsenide often found in association with nickel sulphide ores. Sperrylite is considered a rare ore; it is found in Wyoming and Ontario, Canada. The only other known platinum ore is cooperite ( $\text{PtS}$ ), a platinum sulphide.

The first step with any ore discovery is to determine ("prove out") the values the ore contains, in order to determine if it is economically feasible to set up and operate. This is a long and complicated process, subject to extreme market fluctuations; it should always be undertaken very carefully.

Because equipment and methods of extractive metallurgy vary depending upon the type of ore body, the value present, and its richness, this book will give a general outline of how some ores are handled and treated; it will, however, provide detailed coverage of processes that are within reach of the small operator, such as the extraction and refining of free gold and platinum values from black sands.

The excavation of ore can take a form as simple as surface strip mining, when deposits lie directly below a fairly thin belt of overburden. The mining can be done with steam shovels, draglines, or front-end loaders.

In gold-bearing sedimentary deposits, placers, and dry river beds, some form of dredging will do the job—the simplest forms being the gold pan and the shovel. As with most ores (the exceptions include rich iron ore and bauxite— $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ), you are first going to have to con-

centrate the values, getting rid of as much of the gangue as possible at the cheapest cost.

This is relatively simple with sedimentary deposits. However, if the values are trapped in quartz—as they are at Cripple Creek, Colorado, in underground gold-bearing quartz mines—or in one of the various tellurides, it is a different story.

## TELLURIDES

The tellurides form a family of binary compounds of the element tellurium (Te) and another element or group. Five tellurides are particularly significant as sources of precious metals.

Altaite is a telluride of lead carrying gold in various amounts.

Calaverite ( $\text{AuTe}_2$ ) is a telluride of gold in which silver also commonly occurs. A high-grade calaverite can assay above 40% gold, and above 3% silver, with the remainder tellurium. This is the king of tellurides.

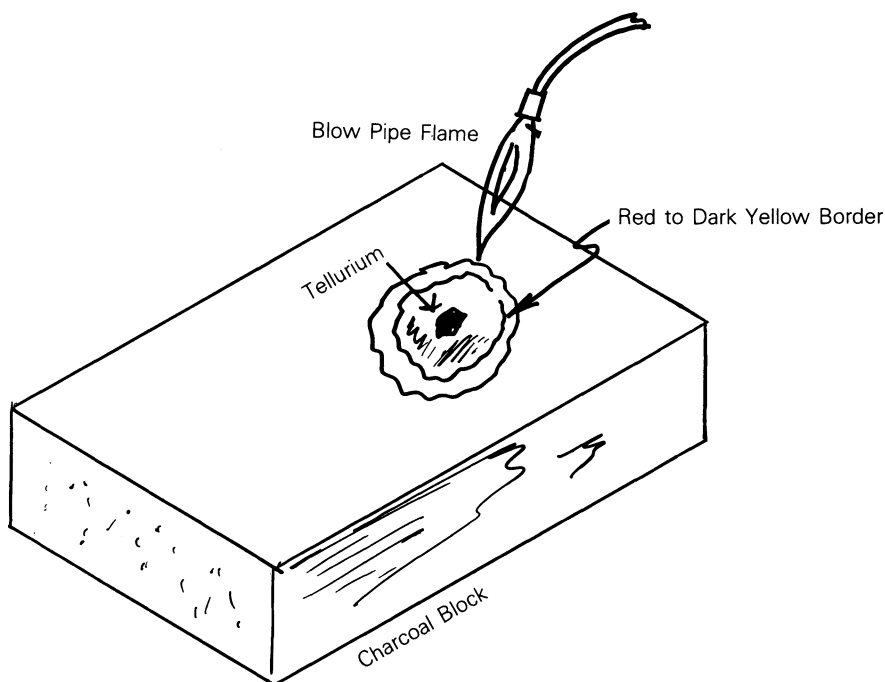
Sylvanite ( $(\text{Au,Ag})\text{Te}_2$ ) is another gold-silver telluride; it can assay above 20% gold and above 13% silver.

Petzite is a silver-gold telluride in which the silver content usually exceeds the gold by a two-to-one ratio.

Hessite ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{Te}$ ) is a simple telluride of silver which can be over 63% silver. It resembles petzite closely; both have a steely gray to black color. The streak test shows an iron-like black. Under the blow pipe, when mixed with a little carbonate of soda and subjected to a reducing flame on the charcoal block, the tellurium vaporizes and the silver and gold reduce to metallic silver-gold beads.

Tellurides are easily identified under the blow pipe or by means of a simple wet chemical test. If a material is suspected of being a telluride, a small sample should be ground up and dampened with water to make a small flat cake (no flux need be added). On the charcoal block, tellurium melts easily, volatilizing in fumes and coating the charcoal block with tellurous acid a short distance from the sample. When the sample is subjected to an oxidizing flame, the charcoal block's coating is white, with a red to dark yellow border. Under the reducing flame, the border disappears in a green flame. If selenium is present, the flame is bluish green. See Figure 1-4.

In order to identify tellurides using chemicals, you should first grind up a piece of the ore about the size of a navy bean, place this in a dry test tube, and add with a dropper enough strong sulphuric acid to cover the sample. If a telluride is present, a reddish violet color will show. The addition of sulphuric acid causes an exothermic reaction (produces heat). Let this cool and then add distilled water to the test sample, drop by drop, until the color disappears; finally, add a few drops of distilled water in excess. A grayish black sediment will precipitate (fall down). This is tellurium.



**Figure 1-4**  
Tellurium under the blow pipe

#### OTHER GOLD-BEARING ORES

Other gold-bearing ores are: quartz in dacite; schist; breccia granite; schist near granite and gneiss; quartz in slate near its contact with diorite; and quartz between slate and diorite. Gneiss is a banded or foliated granite-type rock in which mineral values can be found in layers. Diorite is a common country rock of the granite family, basically composed of hornblende and feldspar. Gold or other values can also be extracted from eruptives (igneous rocks produced by volcanic action, past or present, such as andesite, basalt, dacite, latite, rhyolite, and trachyte), quartzite, sandstone, granite, jasper, limestone, serpentine, and slate.

## Type of Country Rock and Possible Values

*Rock: Schist and Gneiss.*

*Possible Values:*

Cobalt (Co)	Mica (a silicate)
Copper (Cu)	Monazite (a rare-earth phosphate)
Corundum (Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	Nickel (Ni)
Cryolite (Na <sub>3</sub> AlF <sub>6</sub> )	Quartz (SiO <sub>2</sub> )
Gold (Au)	Silver (Ag)
Graphite (C)	Talc (Hydrous Magnesium Silicate)
Iron Pyrite (FeS <sub>2</sub> )	Tantalum (Ta)
Lead, Silver, and Zinc (combined) (Pb-Ag-Zn)	Tin (Sn)
Mercury (Hg)	

*Rock: Diorite.*

*Possible Values:*

Gold (Au)

*Rock: Eruptives.*

*Possible Values:*

Copper (Cu)	Iron (Fe)
Fluorspar (CaF <sub>2</sub> )	Nickel (Ni)
Gold (Au)	Silver (Ag)

*Rock: Quartzite.*

*Possible Values:*

Gold (Au)	Manganese (Mn)
Iron (Fe)	Zinc and Lead (combined) (Zn-Pb)
Lead (Pb)	

*Rock: Sandstone.*

*Possible Values:*

Antimony (Sb)	Mercury (Hg)
Barite (BaSO <sub>4</sub> )	Oil Shale
Carnotite (V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ·2U <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ·K <sub>2</sub> O·3H <sub>2</sub> O)	Petroleum
Coal (C)	Rock Salt (NaCl)
Copper (Cu)	Silver (Ag)
Manganese (Mn)	Turquoise (CuAl <sub>6</sub> )
	Vanadium (V)

*Rock: Granite.*

*Possible Values:*

Antimony (Sb)	Lead (Pb)
Bismuth (Bi)	Mica (a silicate)
Copper (Cu)	Molybdenum (Mo)
Diamond (C)	Tantalum (Ta)
Feldspar (an aluminosilicate)	Tin (Sn)
Garnet (a trisilicate)	Topaz (a fluosilicate)
Gold (Au)	Tourmaline (a borosilicate)
	Tungsten (W)

*Rock: Jasper.*

*Possible Values:*

Copper (Cu)	Manganese (Mn)
-------------	----------------



*Rock: Limestone.*

*Possible Values:*

Antimony (Sb)	Garnet (a trisilicate)
Arsenic (As)	Gold (Au)
Barite (BaSO <sub>4</sub> )	Lead (Pb)
Calcite (CaCO <sub>3</sub> )	Manganese (Mn)
Cobalt (Co)	Mercury (Hg)
Copper (Cu)	Opal (SiO <sub>2</sub> )
Emerald (BeO·Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	Sulphur (S)
Flint (quartz)	Zinc and Lead (combined) (Zn-Pb)

*Rock: Serpentine.*

*Possible Values:*

Asbestos (Chrysotile)	Mercury (Hg)
Chromite (Fe <sub>3</sub> Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	Nickel (Ni)
Diamond (C)	Platinum (Pt)
Magnesite (MgCO <sub>3</sub> )	Talc (Hydrous Magnesium Silicate)

*Rock: Slate.*

*Possible Values:*

Arsenic (As)	Lead (Pb)
Coal (C)	Lead and Zinc (combined) (Pb-Zn)
Gold (Au)	

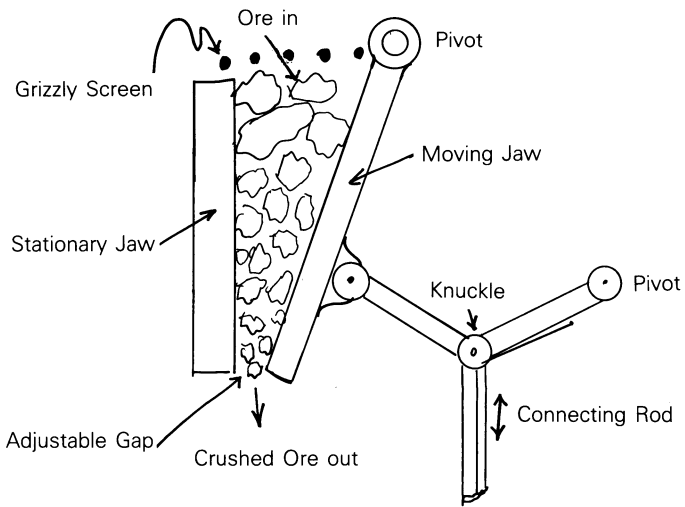
## **EQUIPMENT AND PROCEDURES**

### **CRUSHING AND GRINDING**

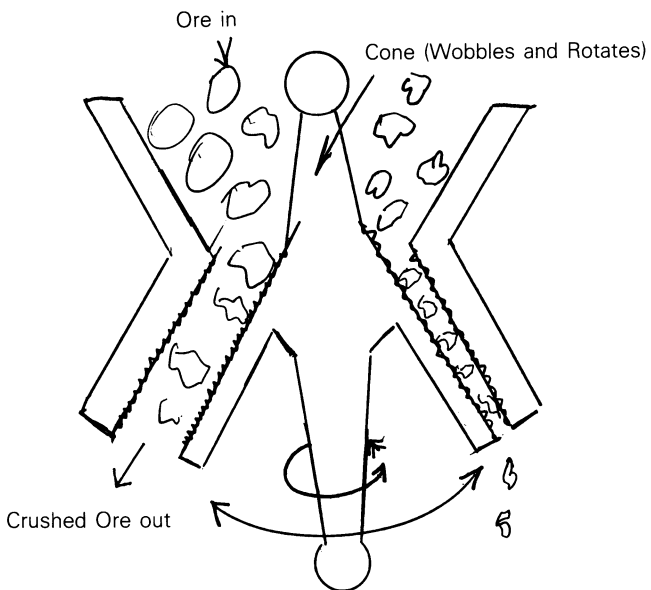
In order to free mineral values trapped in rock-type ore, you must, after getting the ore out of the ground, crush it. The first crushing is called primary crushing. A wide variety of machines are sold for this purpose, and several types are very common.

The jaw crusher consists of a fixed plate and a moveable plate serving, respectively, as the fixed jaw and the working jaw of the machine. The idea is to squeeze the ore with enough force to fracture it. As the ore breaks into smaller units, it falls down into the progressively smaller space between the jaws. The action is repeated in this manner until the material is small enough to fall through the discharge end. The adjustable discharge gap is set to the desired maximum size you wish the material to be after primary crushing. The moveable jaw is actuated by a crank or throw from a fly wheel, which operates the toggle knuckle, moving the jaw in and out. In essence, it is simply a progressive nutcracker. The size of the rock that can enter the feed end of the jaws is controlled by a heavy screen, called a "grizzly," whose mesh is of the desired diameter. See Figure 1-5.

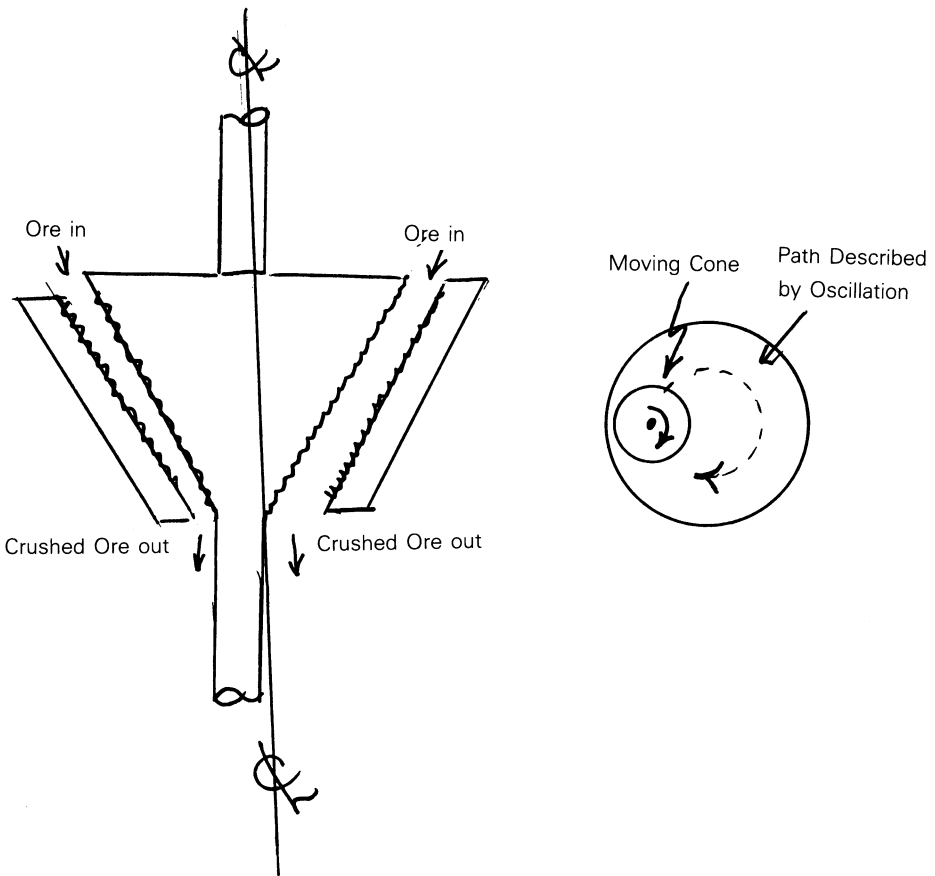
The cone crusher is very similar to an old-fashioned hand-cranked coffee grinder, only it is horizontal. See Figure 1-6. The gyratory crusher is similar in action to the cone crusher. Both operate on the principle of gyratory action, alternately reducing and widening the space between the gap and the set to produce a circulating action. See Figure 1-7.



**Figure 1-5**  
Basic jaw crusher



**Figure 1-6**  
Basic cone crusher

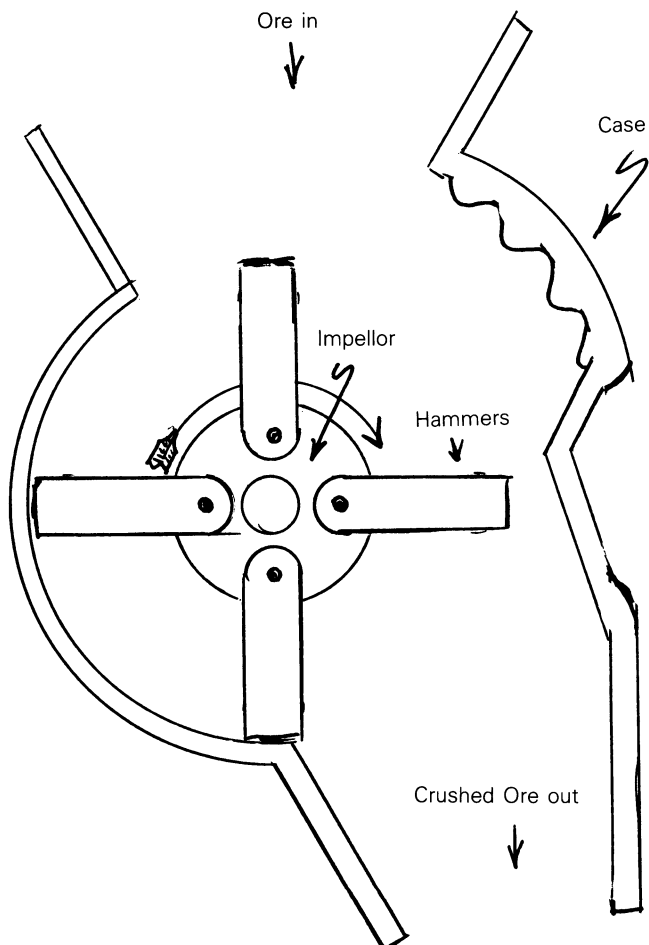


**Figure 1-7**  
Inverted cone crusher

The physical action of the cone crusher and of the gyratory crusher on the ore ("burden") is exactly the same as that of the jaw crusher. It is a squeezing force causing the burden to fracture and splinter.

The hammer mill, as the name strongly suggests, uses a striking action—the hammers repeatedly striking the material in a rotary flailing action. As a result, the material is crushed by the repeated blows, by internal collisions, and by collisions between the material and the walls of the case. See Figure 1-8. The hammer mill is usually relegated to crushing fragile, easily splintered material, such as coal or fluorspar.

A roll crusher uses both squeezing and striking actions. The rolls are faced with teeth, which provide some striking action and also carry or force the material between the rolls, where the material is subjected to a squeezing force.



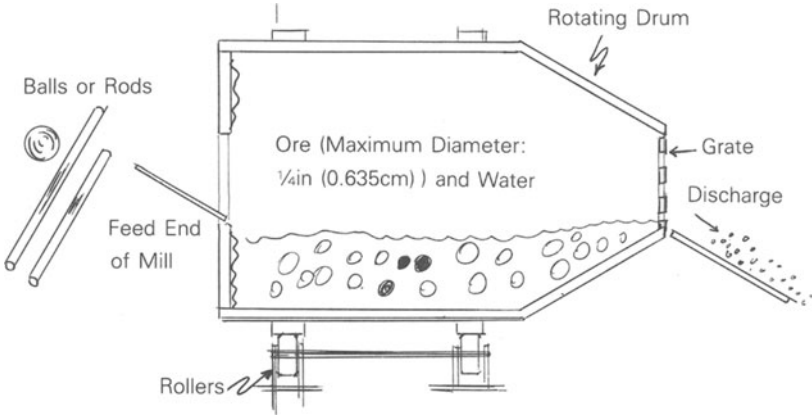
**Figure 1-8**  
Basic hammer mill

Jaw and gyratory units are usually classified as primary crushers. The jaw crusher usually handles larger material, with the output of the jaw crusher being fed to the gyratory unit.

Generally, a primary crusher reduces the ore to a size at which it can be handled by another unit—a secondary crusher—which further reduces it. After this, the ore is subjected to grinding, to reduce its size even more. This is accomplished in a ball or rod mill.

A ball mill is a simple device. Crushed ore is ground fine (powdered) by being rolled in a cylindrical drum (ball mill) that contains chilled iron or flint balls. A rod mill is similar in operation, with the exception that

the balls are replaced by rods. See Figure 1-9. Grinding can be done wet (in water) or dry, depending on personal choice and the material being handled.



**Figure 1-9**  
Rod or ball mill

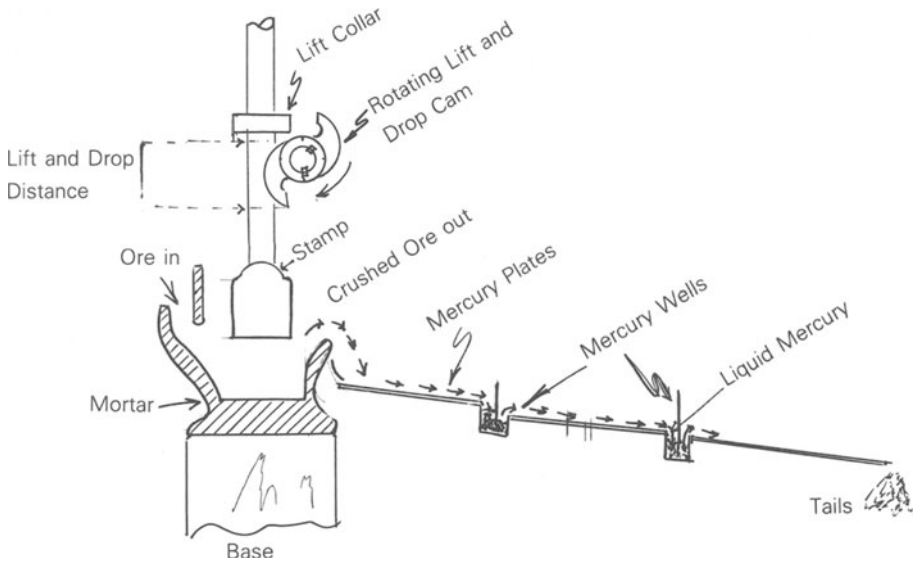
Finely-divided gold trapped in such materials as quartz was for years worked in stamp mills. A stamp mill is in reality a simple cam-operated drop hammer. The hammer is raised by a cam and becomes free-falling when it runs off of the cam. The hammer pounds the crushed ore, which is then fed to the mortar. Next, the powdered material is discharged from the mortar across a series of mercury plates and mercury wells, where the gold and any silver in the material become amalgamated with the mercury on the plates and in the wells. See Figure 1-10.

All this crushing and grinding is for one purpose: to obtain the release of entrapped or encapsulated metallic values, whether they are in a free metallic state or in the form of an oxide, a sulphide, an oxysalt, or what have you. In testing, samples can be ground in a simple steel or cast-iron mortar with a pestle. See Figure 1-11.

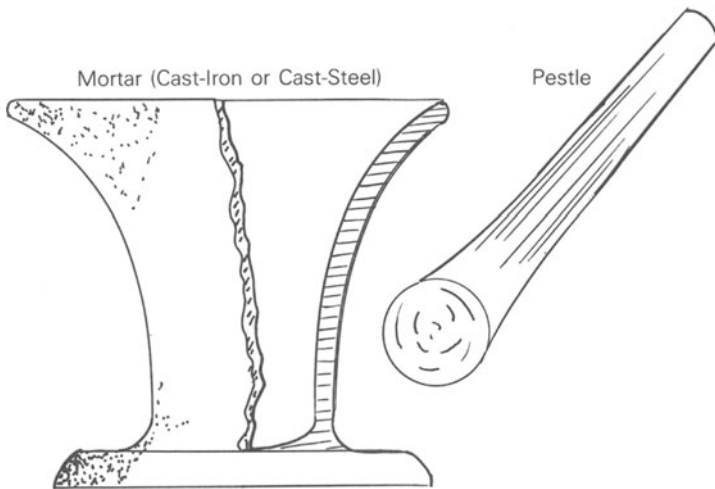
The products of crushing and grinding operations are, in some cases, recycled through various operations; in other cases, the oversized material that slipped through is separated by screening in rotary screens, called "trommels." The material that is too large is either discarded or rerouted for regrinding. See Figure 1-12.

## DECREPITATION

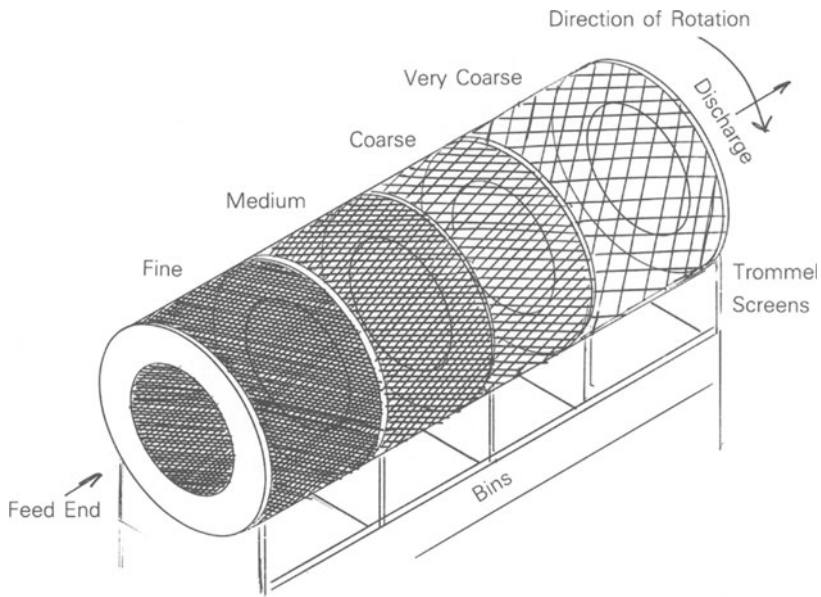
Some ores can be broken apart by the process of decrepitation. If you have a combination of a crystalline material and an amorphous material or of two crystalline materials that you can roast to crackling



**Figure 1-10**  
Stamp mill, plates, and wells



**Figure 1-11**  
Mortar and pestle



**Figure 1-12**  
Basic trommel

or shattering point (decrepitate) at different temperatures, and you heat them to the lower of the two decrepitation temperatures, you can create a condition in which separation is simple. Take for example, an ore of zinc sulphate ( $ZnSO_4$ ) in combination with barite ( $BaSO_4$ ). When heated, the crystalline zinc sulphate will decrepitate into fine particles while the barite remains solid, making separation a simple screening operation.

This method can also be used to separate small particles of gold trapped or encapsulated in little quartz particles. If heated sufficiently on a steel plate or under a blow pipe, the quartz will decrepitate, freeing the values. Decrepitation is caused by the expansion of the chemically-combined water of hydration in the crystals as it vaporizes.

## CONCENTRATION

The next step is a final separating or concentrating operation. The object is to free the values from any remaining gangue.

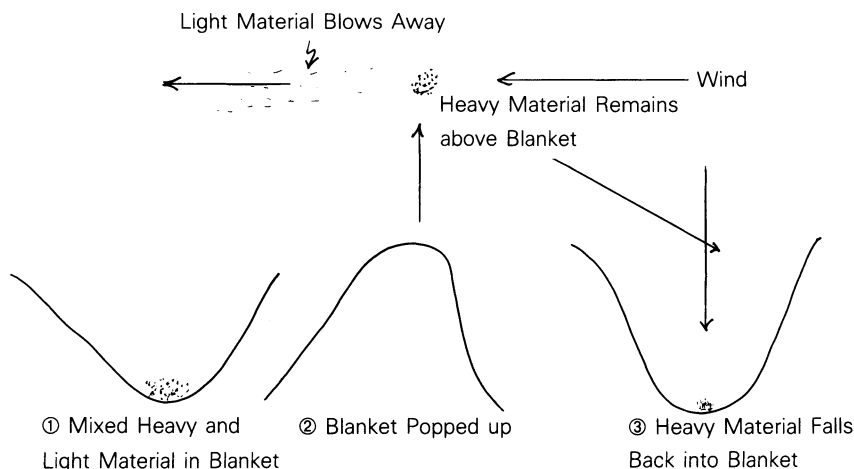
In secondary separation, unwanted material is not commonly called gangue because it frequently has value itself—but relative to the more precious material being isolated, that is what it is. For example, if you have a piece of sterling silver (which is an alloy of copper and silver), and you want to free the silver, the copper becomes the gangue. In

most cases, the final separation or concentration is not entirely pure, but is sufficient to make the next step—that of reduction or refining—possible.

Separation and concentration operations, whether wet or dry, are usually based on the difference in specific gravity of the value versus the gangue. Magnetic material can be separated by magnetic separators. The two simplest methods of concentrating values based on differences in specific gravity are panning gold and working dry placers or river beds with a blanket.

Gold has a specific gravity of 19.32; silica (as quartz), a specific gravity of 2.65; black sand magnetite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ), a specific gravity of 5.18; and flint, a specific gravity of 2.6. Gold is therefore 7.29 times heavier than quartz or flint and 3.73 times heavier than magnetite. If a mixture of these four materials is panned correctly, the gold, being heavier, will stay behind as first the materials with a 2.6 specific gravity and then the black sands are floated off.

A common practice with old-timers was to place roughly equal-sized material, as determined by a sieve, on a blanket and then pop it up into the air, letting the wind take off the light materials in exactly the same manner as chaff used to be winnowed from grain. Further concentration was accomplished by spreading out the gold and blowing lightly over it, orally or with a bellows. See Figure 1-13.



**Figure 1-13**

Blanket concentration

The dry sluice apparatus consists of a sluice with wooden riffles on a porous canvas deck. As the material makes its way downward, the mechanism that shakes the sluice also operates a bellows from below, which puffs intermittent blasts of air up through the canvas to the

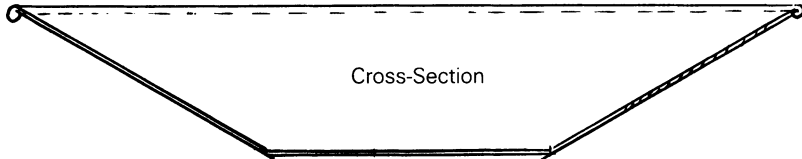


material. These blasts of air carry away the light material. Some bellows are single-stage (puffers), while others are double-stage and supply a continuous current of air. There are innumerable types of final-stage classifiers and concentrators.

## ELUTRIATION

Elutriation is the washing, separating, or sizing of fine particles of different weights by suspending them in a current of air or liquid—usually water. Some elutriating devices are: the gold pan, the sluice, the rocker, the rug sluice, the gold spiral wheel, the spiral trommel, the Humphrey's Spiral, the jig, the vortex cyclone, the vertical flow trap, and the log washer.

To use a gold pan (Figure 1-14), you fill the pan with gravel and place the pan and its contents under water (the stream). The initial washing is done by stirring the contents with your hand to break up the lumps and get everything wet. As the water in the pan becomes muddy, you replace it with fresh water. After the initial washing, you remove all the large pebbles and stones that are obviously gangue. Holding the pan under water, you now do the initial classification by simultaneously shaking the pan back and forth and oscillating it in a circular pattern, reversing the direction of the motion from time to time. This allows the heavy particles (such as black sands, gold, and platinum particles) to settle to the bottom.

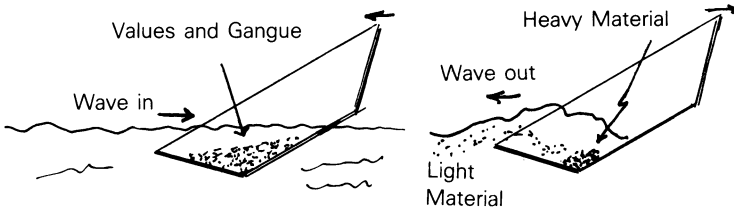


**Figure 1-14**  
The gold pan

The next step is to wash away the light gangue. Raise the pan out of the water, and dip the lip of the pan into the water at an angle of about 30°; then quickly withdraw the lip from the water. The resulting reverse wave washes light material, which is in suspension, out over the lip, exactly as waves receding from a beach carry sand back with them, leaving shells and larger stones uncovered. By striking the pan on the side from time to time (to keep the heavy material on the bottom) and by repeating the lip-washing action, you should wind up with a small amount of material consisting of heavy sands and the precious metal values, if any are present.

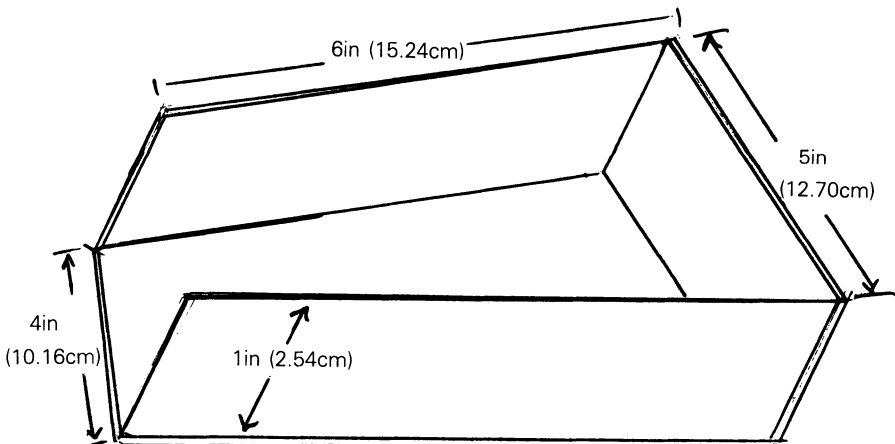
You can, at this point, wash the remaining material into another pan, or a suitable plastic or metal receptacle, to dry. Trying for a complete separation by panning usually results in a loss of considerable

amount of the values. Fine flat and small particles will, if worked in muddy water, float out over the lip. The pan must be completely grease-free because any fine values that become coated with oil will be lost to floating. See Figure 1-15.



**Figure 1-15**  
Washing away light gangue

The gold pan is easy to master with practice and is also used in secondary refining for various other purposes. The dried material can be further separated by using a blow box and a small permanent magnet. You can remove obvious large values (small nuggets and so forth) with tweezers. Then you should remove the magnetic material with a small permanent magnet. See Figure 1-16.

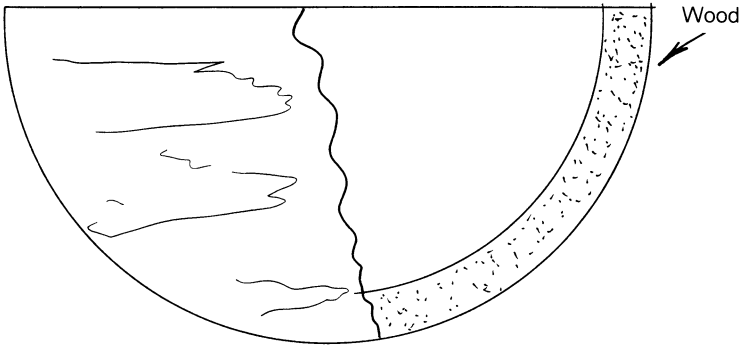


**Figure 1-16**  
The blow box

The material is spread out evenly in the blow box and, by tapping the box and blowing across the material, you can manage to sweep off the lighter gangue. With practice, you can get a remarkable separation (concentration).

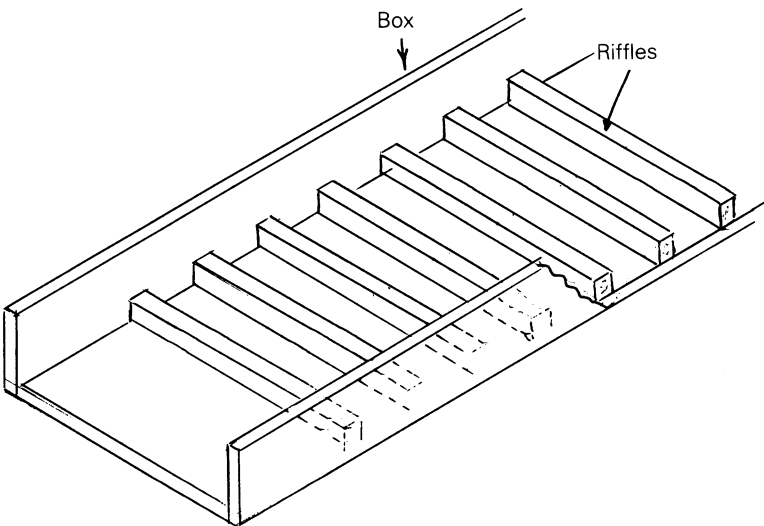
A bater is a wooden-type gold pan, shaped like a bowl. It is operated

while practically submerged, using a circular, oscillating motion. It is said to be superior to the conventional steel pan. See Figure 1-17.



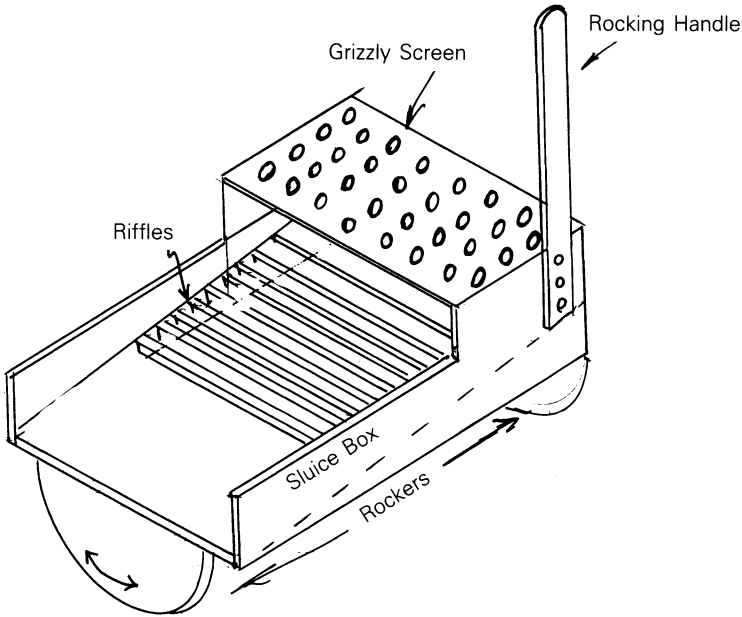
**Figure 1-17**  
The bater

A sluice is a trough with riffles in its bottom. Material is first relieved of large material by a heavy screen, called a grizzly. The remaining material is then washed down the inclined sluice, with the heavier parts of it settling (or becoming trapped) behind the riffles. The light material continues down the sluice and goes over the end. See Figure 1-18.



**Figure 1-18**  
The basic sluice box

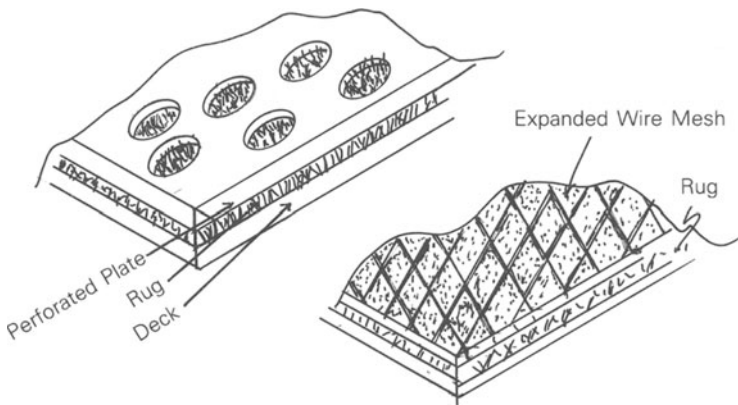
A rocker is simply a sluice that can be rocked from side to side as the material travels down it. The sloshing of the material from side to side on its downward trip gives you some gold pan action, effecting a better settling of the heavy material by its action. Rocking also effectively extends the surface area of the sluice and the length of time the material is retained on its downward trip. See Figure 1-19.



**Figure 1-19**  
The rocker

In some sluice boxes and rockers, the bottom is covered with a rug or mat—the idea being that the small, fine particles will become ensnared or trapped in the fibers. In some cases, the sluice’s riffles are simply holes punched through a steel plate that is bolted down to the rug; in others, the rug-covered trough consists of expanded wire mesh. See Figure 1-20.

Another device for separating heavy particles from light is an inclined wheel that has on its face a spiral groove (molded or machine-cut). The inner end of the groove terminates at a central opening. The wheel is rotated, producing a spiraling ramp that conveys material introduced at the bottom of the wheel upward in the groove. Water spray is played on the revolving wheel, causing a downward flow of



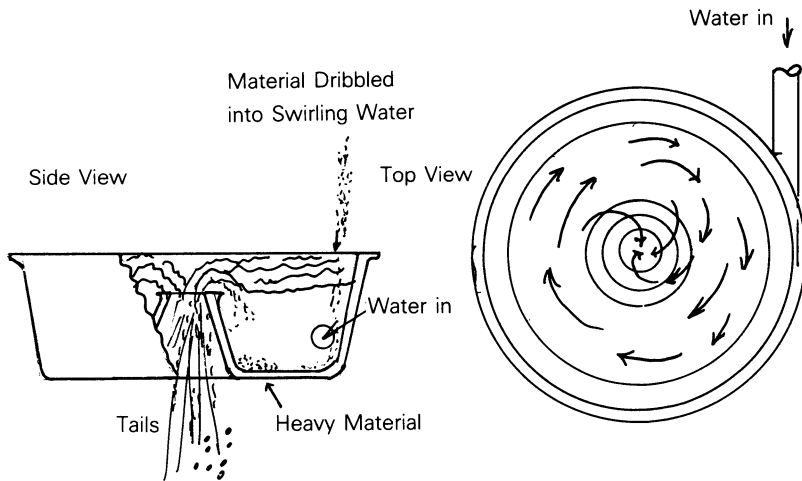
**Figure 1-20**  
The rug bottom sluice

wash water that carries light material out of the grooves during its upward journey. The heavy material, because of its specific gravity, hangs in the groove and is discharged at the central opening. The tumbling action of the groove of the material during its ascent keeps exposing the lighter gangue to the action of the wash water flowing downward. The material is circulated to the wheel until no further color can be seen climbing the wheel. The wheel's angle of inclination is adjustable, as is the water flow.

The Dam machine is a simple device that relies on both elutriation and centrifugal force, much as a cream separator does. It consists of a circular pan equipped with an inner discharge spout, through which the lighter gangue flows. Water under pressure is delivered to the pan through a water inlet fixed at a tangent to the pan. The water delivery is adjusted so that the crest of the water in the pan, which is traveling in a circular motion, is maintained close to the top of the pan's edge. Because the central discharge is lower than the pan's edge, the spiraling water forms a vortex discharging through the top of the central outlet.

When the material to be concentrated or relieved of its gangue is fed in (dribbled) at the top outer edge of the pan, the swirling water causes a centrifugal separation of light material from heavy material. The light material is then drained away through the central discharge. Like most other elutriators, a Dam machine will not make a complete separation, and the concentrated material must be treated by other means (such as mercury recovery or chemical recovery) for complete separation. See Figure 1-21.

Inclined tube classifiers operate on the principle that, when a liquid



**Figure 1-21**  
Centrifugal separation in the Dam machine

is running up an inclined tube, the fluid on the top of the tube runs faster than the fluid on the bottom. When material is introduced into this stream (with the flow velocity adjusted correctly for the material you wish to separate), the light material will travel upward and out of the tube, and the heavier material will go downward along the bottom of the tube. See Figure 1-22.

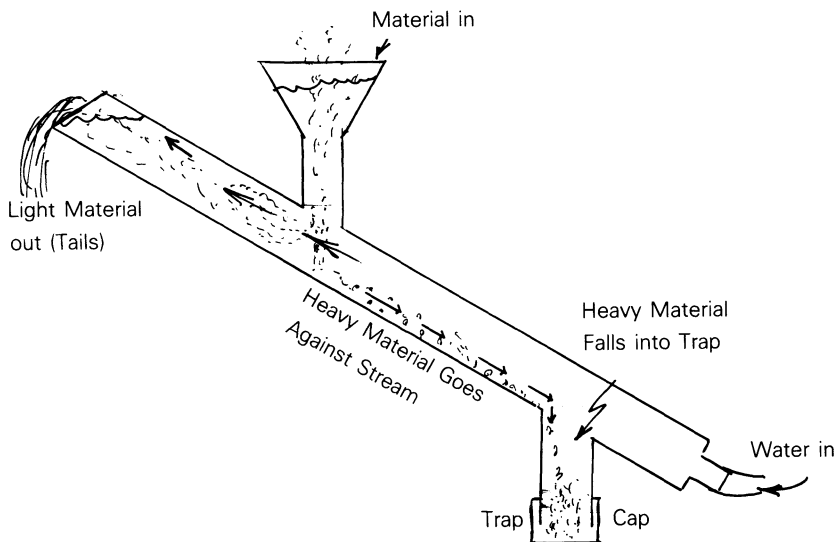
There are log washers, all sorts of uphill and downhill spiral washers, jigs, vertical spiral washers, vortex cyclones (named after the cyclone dust arrester), flow traps, and tables. Some jerk, some jump, some vibrate, some stand still, and some gyrate and jump. They may be operated by air, by water, or by a combination of the two. In some, the gangue is delivered upward and the values downward; in others, the directions are reversed. Their usefulness, too, can vary greatly.

## FLOTATION

Flotation equipment differs in both design and operation from other types of equipment. It is widely used and can be very effective, once it is understood.

The original use of the flotation method was to concentrate sulphide minerals, back as early as 1904. Today, with additives and with specialized alterations in the physical arrangement of the cells, flotation is used for a wide variety of material separations.

Simply put, selective flotation is accomplished by adding the proper reagents to a mixture of ground ore and water, which is kept agitated with paddles or propellers (impellers) while air is bubbled through it. This causes a frothing action. If you have added the correct reagents



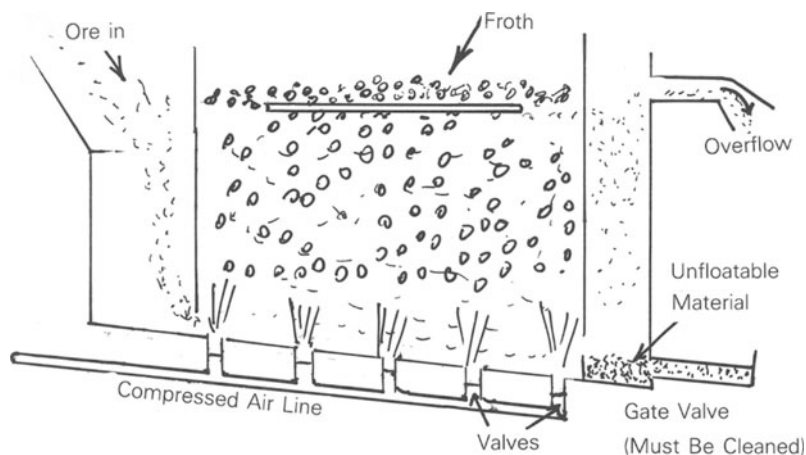
**Figure 1-22**  
Inclined tube classifier

for the mineral you want to collect, the particles of that mineral will attach themselves to the froth bubbles and come to the surface, where they will form a froth concentrate and then be skimmed off. The unwanted gangue remains on the bottom of the cell; reagents called depressants are added to prevent the gangue from getting into the froth or coagulating in the cell.

By changing the reagent, you can perform more than one kind of separation. This is useful when your mixture has two or more values in it. Even when finely ground, an ore can give a high rate of recovery through the flotation process when other, more conventional methods would involve excessive losses (known as high slime losses) due to the fineness of the grind.

Some ores require more than one round of concentrating. In this case, the concentrate from one cell is reconcentrated in the next cell. The gangue may also be transferred to another cell for further concentration or for the concentration or recovery of a different material requiring different reagents.

Froth flotation is actually a chemical sorting operation based on ion exchanges, ionic conditions at the solid interface, contact angles at the interface, and surface tension. It can be used, with the proper reagents, soaps, and wetting agents, to distinguish not only a mineral from gangue but one mineral from another in the same cell. See Figure 1-23.



**Figure 1-23**

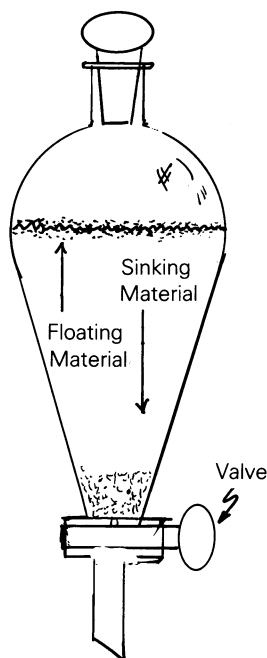
Simple flotation cell operated by compressed air

There is an old story that the flotation method was discovered by women washing miners' clothes in wash tubs, using scrub boards; they discovered that the froth or soap suds on top, when skimmed off, carried high concentrations of mineral values. This could very well be.

You can raise the specific gravity of a liquid by putting metallic ions into it. Any particles of a material that are placed in the solution will float or sink depending upon whether their specific gravity is higher or lower than the liquid's. A human being, for example, sinks easily in distilled water, but floats like a piece of wood in water whose salt content is high enough.

This is the basis for a lot of separations performed in the lab. If the specific gravities of two solutes (dissolved materials) are close to each other, you might have to use a centrifuge to get a separation. Water has a specific gravity of 1.0 and gasoline (on the average) a specific gravity of 0.75. Therefore, the gasoline will float on top of the water. A common inorganic material used for flotation separation is thalious malonate, a salt of the metal thallium (Tl). Thallium has a specific gravity of 11.85. Thalious malonate is dissolved in water to increase the liquid's specific gravity, and its amount is adjusted to give a float or sink value to the material to be separated. In industry, thalious malonate is used to recover diamond dust (powders) used in grinding and polishing operations. Diamond has a specific gravity of 3.521. See Figure 1-24.



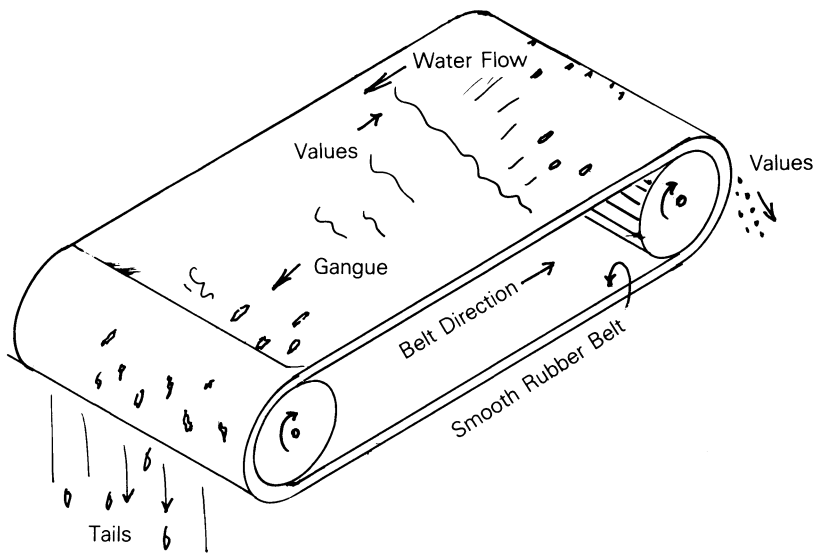


**Figure 1-24**  
Separatory funnel

## FRICTION

Another method of separation used is based on the difference in friction between materials. One very simple but efficient apparatus I have seen in operation consists of a smooth rubber belt traveling uphill at a rather slow pace. As the belt travels upward, the material (finely ground gold-bearing black sands) is sifted onto the belt about midway from top and bottom. At this point, a fine water spray is played on the belt, so that you have a downward flow of water as the material moves upward. The gangue washes down, while the gold particles stick to the belt with great tenacity—especially when the gold appears in the form of flat particles (platelets).

Several advantages can be exploited by this operation: specific gravity differences, the shape of the materials, and their frictional differences. I purchased some extremely smooth white rubber belting from a food machinery manufacturer and built a simple unit using a hand-held water hose, which allowed me to vary the water's pressure, volume, and direction. The belt was driven by a gear-reducer motor with an auto-transformer, giving me a range of speeds. I then loaded (salted) a known weight of fine gold into some barren, sharp silica sand of 100 mesh. To my surprise, I was able to recover 99.99% of my gold



**Figure 1-25**  
Moving wet belt separation

completely free of silica, so this appears to be a viable approach for some applications. See Figure 1-25.

Working with ores can be complex and confusing. It is imperative to your operating success that you never buy any mining machinery—concentrators, highgraders, elutriators, or whatever—without a show-me deal with your material.

The big thing for placer gravel is small dredges. These are simply sluices with a suction pump to deliver the material to the head of the sluice. Dredges are rated by pump discharge size: those from one to two inches are called one-man dredges because they can be operated by one man; those from three to four inches require a two-man operation; and those above four inches require an even larger operating crew.

Avoid any complicated machine that is advertised to do it all. Some wet chemical and electrowinning ensembles are simply collections of unrelated equipment housed in fancy cabinets and sold with little instruction booklets for a very high price. Bought piece by piece in the marketplace, they are considerably cheaper.

## 2. Chemistry

There are several basic chemical reactions you should understand in order to follow the discussions of more complex extractive methods and refining operations. This book will deal with all sorts of reactions and changes, involving oxidations, reductions, ionizations, solubilities, precipitations, crystallizations, vaporizations, bulk and atomic weights, and conversions.

It is foolhardy and dangerous to go about any type of chemical extractive or refining procedure without knowing exactly what is going to happen, why it is going to happen, and how. If you proceed by the "let's see" method of chemical operations, you may find yourself involved in what is called high-speed chemistry, accidentally producing a violent explosive reaction or a deadly toxic gas or compound.

Many silver, gold, and mercury compounds are highly explosive fulminates, and many reactions are toxic—some extremely so. Hydrogen cyanide or hydrocyanic acid (HCN), for example, which is formed by adding an acid to a cyanide, is highly toxic by ingestion, inhalation, or through the skin. It is the gas used to execute people in the gas chamber.

Some metal compounds, such as silver nitrate and silver chloride, are toxic; some metals themselves are toxic, such as thallium and mercury. Mercury fumes are toxic, and so are mercury compounds that can be absorbed through the skin or inhaled. Some chemicals are extremely toxic in any form: as a compound, in solution, or as a gas. I will point out the particular dangers associated with each test or operation I describe in this book.

The point I am trying to make here is that it is essential for you to have a well-organized method and procedure to follow, and to know what to expect at each step. This applies to both qualitative and quantitative work. In the branch of chemistry you will be concerned with, the distinction between qualitative and quantitative work is often minimal or even nonexistent.

It will be helpful to you to learn to think and work in metric units (designated as SI units), which the international community has agreed should replace all other units of measure.

### The Basic 7 Units

m = meter	K = kelvin
kg = kilogram	mol = mole
s = second	cd = candela
A = ampere	

### Derived Units

Hz = hertz	$\Omega$ = ohm
N = newton	Wb = weber
J = joule	T = tesla
W = watt	H = henry
C = coulomb	lm = lumen
V = volt	lx = lux
F = farad	Pa = pascal
S = Siemens	

### Some Conversion Factors

#### *Length*

1 centimeter	.....	0.394 inches
1 inch	.....	2.540 centimeters
1 meter	.....	3.2808 feet
1 foot	.....	0.305 meters
1 meter	.....	1.0936 yards
1 yard	.....	0.9144 meters
1 kilometer	.....	0.62137 miles
1 mile	.....	1.60935 kilometers

#### *Area*

1 square centimeter	.....	0.1550 square inches
1 square inch	.....	6.452 square centimeters
1 square meter	.....	10.764 square feet
1 square foot	.....	0.09290 square meters
1 square meter	.....	1.1960 square yards
1 square yard	.....	0.8361 square meters
1 square kilometer	.....	0.3861 square miles
1 square mile	.....	2.590 square kilometers
1 acre (U.S.)	.....	4,840 square yards

#### *Volume*

1 cubic centimeter	.....	0.0610 cubic inches
1 cubic inch	.....	16.3872 cubic centimeters
1 cubic meter	.....	35.314 cubic feet
1 cubic foot	.....	0.02832 cubic meters
1 cubic meter	.....	1.3079 cubic yards
1 cubic yard	.....	0.7646 cubic meters

### Capacity

1 milliliter	0.03382 ounces (U.S. liquid)
1 ounce (U.S. liquid)	29.573 milliliters
1 milliliter	0.2705 drams (U.S. apothecaries)
1 dram (U.S. apothecaries)	3.6967 milliliters
1 liter	1.05671 quarts (U.S. liquid)
1 quart (U.S. liquid)	0.94633 liters
1 liter	0.26418 gallons (U.S. liquid)
1 gallon (U.S. liquid)	3.78533 liters

### Mass

1 gram	15.4324 grains
1 grain	0.0648 grams
1 gram	0.03527 ounces (avoirdupois)
1 ounce (avoirdupois)	28.3495 grams
1 gram	0.03215 ounces (troy)
1 ounce (troy)	31.10348 grams
1 kilogram	2.20462 pounds (avoirdupois)
1 pound (avoirdupois)	0.45359 kilograms

### Power

1 watt	0.73756 foot-pounds per second
1 foot-pound per second	1.35582 watts
1 watt	0.056884 Btus per minute
1 Btu per minute	17.580 watts
1 watt	0.001341 horsepower (U.S.)
1 horsepower (U.S.)	745.7 watts
1 watt	0.01433 kilogram-calories per minute
1 kilogram-calorie per minute	69.767 watts
1 watt	$1 \times 10^7$ ergs per minute
1 lumen	0.001496 watts

I occasionally depart from the metric (SI) units, particularly with such things as nut and bolt sizes, because I am not completely metrified. In the lab, I often have to stop and convert.

Two things are indispensable aids to chemical work: a pocket calculator—the type that gives you not only basic operations, percentages, and square roots, but also metric conversions—and a readable (preferably double-sided) periodic table of the elements.

## MATTER

Matter is defined as anything that has weight (mass plus specific gravity) and occupies space. You can distinguish various kinds of matter by their properties: smell, color, weight, texture, melting point, boiling point, vaporizing point, and solubility in various liquids. The more prop-

erties of a substance you can identify, the more reliable your identification of the substance itself becomes.

Some kinds of matter require many tests to identify, others only a few. Suppose you have some white powder that may be either silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ ) or lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ). They look very much alike, are both chlorides of a metal, and are the same color. However, lead chloride is entirely soluble in hot water, while silver chloride is only slightly soluble in hot water. In addition, silver chloride, when exposed to light, will go from white to a dark pinkish violet to black. A final, structural difference is that silver chloride consists of the linking up of silver and chlorine atoms at a one-to-one ratio, while lead chloride has a linking-up ratio of one lead atom to every two chlorine atoms.

A type of matter can also be grouped according to whether it is a solid, a liquid, or a gas. Most types of matter can be changed into any of these three states, given the necessary temperature and pressure. The liquid state is the normal intermediate step between solid and gaseous states. However, some matter will sublime—that is, pass directly from a solid to a gaseous state or vice versa, without ever becoming a liquid.

## COMPOUNDS

Compounds are substances that are uniform throughout and that comprise two or more elements. For example, rust ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ) is a compound of iron and oxygen; water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen; and sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) is a compound of hydrogen, sulphur, and oxygen. Each substance in each compound is present in definite proportions by weight as well as by quantity of atoms, thus distinguishing one compound from another. This is the law of definite proportions. If you take several samples of the same compound, in each sample—regardless of its size—the proportions by weight of each of the substances in the compound will prove to be exactly the same.

Water's weight is 88.9% oxygen and 11.1% hydrogen, whether you are talking about one drop, one gallon, or one hundred gallons. These are the constant weight percentages of the compound we call water. If you vary the percent weights, even though using the same constituents (hydrogen and oxygen), you produce a different compound. Hydrogen peroxide ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ), for example, has the same constituent elements as water, but in a different structural arrangement and with altered weight percentages. The atomic weight of the compound has changed, and the structural formula now looks like this: H-O-O-H. The prefix "per-" in peroxide denotes an excess of the normal amount of the element to which it is affixed (in this case, oxygen) in the compound. Hydrogen peroxide in concentrated solutions is highly toxic.

Compounds are produced by various processes, chemical and me-

chemical, using various reagents and catalysts. Some widely used compounds are by-products of other processes or actions. Ferrous sulphate ( $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is largely a by-product of the sulphuric acid pickling of steel (the acid dissolves some of the steel to produce ferrous sulphate).

Some compounds are very stable and some very unstable.

## MIXTURES

Mixtures differ from compounds in that they are not chemically combined with each other. They can be combinations of two or more substances or two or more compounds. Each constituent of a mixture retains its original individual properties, regardless of its proportion in the mixture, which can be variable. If you mix sand and walnuts together, you have a walsand or sandwal mix in which nothing has changed; and if you separate the two, the sand is still sand and the walnuts are still walnuts.

Some mixtures, when given a little nudge, become compounds. If you mix silver particles with powdered sulphur, you have a mixture; but, with a little heat and moisture ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), you can cause a chemical bond to form between the sulphur and the silver, resulting in a compound, silver sulphide ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$ ). This compound no longer resembles powdered sulphur or silver: it is a grayish black powder. The suffix "-ide" in sulphide denotes a binary compound of an element (silver) with sulphur.

Some things, like gray cast iron, are part compound and part mixture. Some of the carbon in gray cast iron is chemically combined with the iron as iron carbide ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{C}$ ), also called cementite, and some is simply mixed in the iron as free graphite, called graphitic carbon.

The proportion or ratio of cementite to free carbon in a given cast iron is dependent on several factors: the total carbon in the iron, the cooling rate of the material from liquid to solid, and the quantity of silicon present. The silicon and the freezing rate are the reagents that determine how much of the cast iron is chemically combined iron and carbon (a compound), and how much of it is simply a mixture of graphite and iron. The particular physical properties desired are achieved by controlling this action.

Nature forms many compounds from mixtures. The green patina that forms on cast bronze statues outdoors is a product of airborne sulphur and sulphurous compounds that change the copper on the surface of the bronze to copper sulphate or copper carbonate.

Atoms are simply defined as the smallest uniquely structured particles of which an element is composed, or as the smallest particle of any element that can enter into a chemical reaction. Atoms themselves are composed of still smaller particles: electrons, negatively charged, and protons, positively charged. It is these charged particles, plus

uncharged neutrons, that are responsible for the atomic weight of each element.

A molecule is the smallest particle of a compound that can exist and still retain the properties of the compound. When an element exists as a molecule, it usually consists of two or more atoms of that element (free hydrogen as  $H_2$ , and chlorine as  $Cl_2$ , for example). A molecule described as existing and still retaining the properties of the original compound must be existing independently.

Both physical changes and chemical changes produce some form of energy.

Some physical changes are temporary. If you dissolve a salt in water, you get a physical change that you can reverse by evaporating the water and recrystallizing the salt. Although chemical changes are said to be more or less permanent, they too can usually be reversed. If you oxidize metallic lead in air to form lead oxide (litharge— $PbO$ ), you have formed a chemical compound of lead and oxygen that you can reverse under the blow pipe on the charcoal block, in a reducing flame.

The reaction called a "reduction" in this case is quite simple. The oxygen and carbon combine to form carbon monoxide ( $CO$ ), which chemically combines with the oxygen of the litharge ( $PbO$ ) to produce carbon dioxide ( $CO_2$ ) and metallic lead. The reagents here are carbon and oxygen. The energy produced is the heat of the combustion oxidation of the carbon.

If you dissolve a small piece of copper in sulphuric acid, you produce heat energy. This heat energy is the product of the oxidization of the copper molecules by the oxidizing sulphuric acid, the chemical product being a compound, copper sulphate ( $CuSO_4$ ).

### CONSERVATION RULE

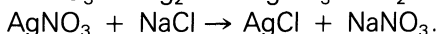
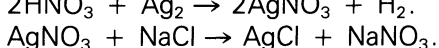
In every chemical reaction, the total weight (mass) of all the substances resulting from the change or reaction is exactly equal to the weight of all the substances entering into the reaction. If you were to neutralize sulphuric acid with sodium hydroxide, you would produce two new compounds, sodium sulphate and water. Expressed as a balanced chemical equation, this reaction is:  $5H_2SO_4 + 10NaOH \rightarrow 5Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$ .

The total atomic weight of the left side of the equation,  $5H_2SO_4 + 10NaOH$ , is exactly the same weight as the new compound ( $5Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$ ) produced by the chemical operation of neutralizing the sulphuric acid with the base, sodium hydroxide (lye). In this case, you produce a product called Glauber's salt (salt cake), used in the manufacture of soap, and water by the double decomposition of the original compounds.

When you dissolve silver in nitric acid, you produce silver nitrate



solution and free hydrogen gas; if you add sodium chloride to this, you produce a precipitate of silver chloride (a solid white powder consisting, by weight, of 75.2% silver and 24.8% chlorine) and a soluble compound of sodium nitrate. What occurs is an ion exchange based on electrical potential differences between the ions of the compounds involved. Both sides of the reaction equation must be of equal weight. Written as balanced chemical equations, the two reactions are:



## MOLECULAR WEIGHT

Molecular weight is defined simply as relative molecular mass—the sum of the atomic weights of all the atoms that constitute a molecule.

If you look at water as  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , you have two atoms of hydrogen to each atom of oxygen or two parts by weight of hydrogen to one part by weight of oxygen. The atomic weight of oxygen is 15.99 (or, rounded off, 16) and of hydrogen is 1. The molecular weight of water is therefore 17.98 (or, rounded off, 18)—the sum of the three atomic weights involved in a water molecule. For every 18 units (by weight) of water, whether the units are milligrams or tons, the ratio by weight of oxygen to hydrogen is 16 units to 2 units, or 88.9% to 11.1%. This property of elements is an invaluable aid in obtaining a solution of a desired molar weight (concentration).

You will be working with various concentrations of solutions and reagents and will often come in contact with formulas that call for particular molar concentrations of a solution. These formulas commonly include a term N (normal), 0.5N or N/2 (half normal), 0.1N or N/10 (one-tenth normal), 2N (twice normal), and so forth. The meaning is simple: a normal solution consists of the weight in grams that is equivalent to the molecular weight of the substance to be put into solution.

Commonly, you will deal with gram equivalent weights of acids and of bases. In the case of an acid, the gram equivalent weight equals the molecular weight of the acid involved, divided by the number of replaceable hydrogen atoms present in that acid.

For example, if you wanted to make an N (normal) solution of sulphuric acid you would first have to determine its molecular weight, which is the sum of the atomic weights of its constituent elements. A molecule of sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) is composed of two atoms of hydrogen, one atom of sulphur, and four atoms of oxygen. The atomic weights of these elements, as given in the standard periodic table of elements, are: 1.0079 for hydrogen, 32.06 for sulphur, and 15.999 for oxygen. After doubling the weight of the hydrogen and quadrupling the weight of the oxygen, you can reach a sum for the molecular weight of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , 93.065.

This number is divided by two, as there are two replaceable hydrogen atoms, to derive the gram equivalent weight, 49.03. At this point, you know that, if you add 49.03 grams of sulphuric acid to one liter of distilled water, you will have created a normal (N) 1-molar solution of sulphuric acid, which would be notated as 49g/l (49 grams per liter).

If you add 98g/l instead, you will have created a 2N solution; and if 24.5g/l, a 0.5N or N/2 solution.

The gram equivalent weight of a salt is derived by dividing the formula (or molecular) weight (the sum of the atomic weights of each constituent atom in the molecule) by either the total valence of the positive components or the total valence of the negative components. Salts are neutral compounds—that is, the positive and negative valences of their components have cancelled each other out. It is therefore unimportant whether you choose to use the negative valence ions or the positive valence ions to ascertain the salt's gram equivalent weight: both sets of ions will always have equal absolute values. For example, sodium sulphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) has two Na ions, with a valence of +1 each, and an  $\text{SO}_4$  ion with a valence of  $-2$ . Given this, you would take the molecular weight for sodium sulphate, which is 142.02, and divide it by two, making the figure for the gram equivalent weight of  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , 71.01.

Aluminum sulphate ( $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ ) is another salt. Its two Al ions have a valence of +3 each, and its three  $\text{SO}_4$  ions have a valence of  $-2$  each. Following the same pattern as above, you would take the molecular weight of a molecule of the salt (342) and divide it by six, the absolute value of both the positive and the negative valences involved. The result is 57, which is the gram equivalent weight for aluminum sulphate. Fifty-seven grams of this compound per liter of distilled water will produce a 1-molar N solution of aluminum sulphate.

In the case of a base, each hydroxide (OH) is chemically equivalent to one hydrogen ion or atom. Therefore, for a base such as sodium hydroxide (NaOH) or calcium hydroxide ( $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ), the gram equivalent weight is the molecular weight divided by the number of hydroxides—in the first case, one, in the second case, two. Sodium hydroxide has one Na atom, with an atomic weight of 22.98, one O atom with a weight of 15.99 and one H atom with a weight of 1, making a total of 39.97. This molecular weight is divided by one (the number of hydroxides) to derive the gram equivalent weight. What it means is that, if you dissolve 39.97 grams of sodium hydroxide in 1 liter of distilled water, you will have created a 1-molar normal (N) solution of sodium hydroxide.

The equivalent weight of calcium hydroxide is the sum of atomic weights of one Ca atom (40.8), two O atoms (15.9 each), and two H atoms (1 each) divided by two (the number of hydroxides in one molecule). Thus, you will find that the molecular weight of the compound

is 73.8, and the gram equivalent weight, 36.9. This means that 36.9 grams of calcium hydroxide dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O—with enough H<sub>2</sub>O added to make one liter of liquid—will produce a 1-molar N calcium hydroxide solution.

Elements combine to form compounds. Through decomposition, compounds can revert to their separate elements. For example, mercuric oxide (HgO) when heated decomposes to metallic mercury (quicksilver or Hg<sub>2</sub>) and free oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>). The chemical equation  $2\text{HgO} + \text{Heat} \rightleftharpoons \text{Hg}_2 + \text{O}_2$  simply means that the reaction is reversible.

A compound with a simple chemical notation, such as CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O (copper sulphate), can have many names: sulphate of copper, cupric sulphate, blue vitriol, blue stone, and blue copperas. All are correct. However, the rule is that either the metal or (if the compound contains no metal element) the element closest in characteristics to a metal is placed first. Carbon dioxide, rather than dioxide of carbon, is the common name for CO<sub>2</sub>.

Following the letters CuSO<sub>4</sub>, which designate the composition of copper sulphate, there is a period and then 5H<sub>2</sub>O. This 5H<sub>2</sub>O is called a radical, meaning a group of atoms (in this case constituting five water molecules) that maintains its identity through chemical changes that affect the structure of the rest of the chemical elements involved. Usually, radicals are incapable of independent existence—an example is NH<sub>4</sub>, an ammonium radical. The 5H<sub>2</sub>O here, however, is a free radical, capable of independent existence. Some free radicals have a short-lived independent existence, while others last much longer and are called long-life free radicals.

In the case of copper sulphate, CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O, the radical 5H<sub>2</sub>O came from the sulphuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) solution used in the initial reaction. These five water molecules were transferred in the oxidation reaction:  $\text{Cu} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{H}_2\text{S}$ .

The suffix “-ate,” when used in an inorganic compound, indicates a salt whose metal (or radical) is in the highest oxidation state. Here, the salt is a salt of copper produced by the oxidation of the copper by sulphuric acid. Similarly, copper dissolved in nitric acid produces copper nitrate:  $\text{Cu} + \text{HNO}_3 \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{N}_2\text{O}_2$ . The subscript 2 following the (NO<sub>3</sub>) indicates that there are two NO<sub>3</sub> ions present in the copper nitrate.

Copper dissolved in hydrochloric acid becomes copper chloride. Hydrochloric acid is an aqueous solution of hydrogen chloride, which is a colorless, fuming, highly toxic gas with a suffocating odor. The chemical equation is not difficult:  $\text{Cu}_2 + 4\text{HCl} \rightarrow 2\text{CuCl}_2 + 2\text{H}_2$ . Copper chloride ends in the suffix “-ide.” When a compound consists of only two named elements (or radicals), it is given this suffix to indicate that it is binary (composed of two things only).

## OXIDATION

Oxidation takes place in any reaction in which there is a transfer of electrons. The reduction and refining processes that I cover in this volume depend largely upon ion exchanges involving oxidation and reduction; these always occur together or simultaneously. Reactions of reduction and oxidation are also called redox reactions. The substance that gains electrons is called the oxidizing agent. The substance that loses electrons is called the reducing agent.

In the equation  $\text{Fe} + \text{Cu}^{++} \longrightarrow \text{Fe}^{++} + \text{Cu}$ , two negatively charged electrons are transferred from the iron atom to the copper atom; thus, the iron becomes oxidized by the loss of two electrons, while the copper receives two electrons and becomes reduced (neutralized). This is a redox (double) reaction.

Obviously, if you simply place a sheet of copper and a sheet of iron together, nothing like this happens. The ions must be situated so that they can get together. As an example, take a piece of copper and dissolve it in a solution of sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), one volume of acid to two volumes of distilled water. Now you have a solution of the acidic salt, copper sulphate ( $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).

Now, among other things, ions of copper are circulating in the acidic oxidizing solution. If you take a bright, shiny, grease-free nail and immerse it in the solution, you will get an instantaneous redox reaction. What happens is the surface of the nail (iron) is oxidized and transfers electrons to the copper ions. The copper ions receive the iron electrons and are reduced to metallic copper, covering the nail with a copper plating.

If you then remove the nail and wash it off, you will have a copper-plated nail. This is the basis of immersion plating when no outside electrical source is involved, but only the electrical potential difference between the metal that is to be deposited and the metal on which it is to be deposited. If you left the nail in the solution longer, its copper coating would eventually stop increasing in thickness. This occurs when the entire system (plated nail plus ionic solution) achieves its reaction end point (or chemical equilibrium). At this point, no exposed iron remains to be oxidized, and no additional copper is being reduced.

Reduction is, then, the opposite of oxidation, the other side of a redox reaction. It may occur in several ways: through the acceptance of one or more electrons by an atom or ion; through the removal of oxygen from a compound (deoxidizing); or through the addition of hydrogen to the compound.

A base is the opposite of an acid and reacts with an acid to form a salt and water only. Any substance that has a tendency to accept protons can be classed as "basic."

A base dissolved in water yields negatively charged hydroxyl ( $\text{OH}$ )

ions. The presence of hydroxyl ions is the cause of the chemical properties of alkaline solutions. Basic compounds that are water soluble, such as sodium and potassium, produce the hydroxyl ion in considerable concentration. Water-soluble bases characteristically have a bitter taste and a slippery feel. Bases turn litmus paper blue because they are alkaline. There was a saying in the lab: "Alkaloo turns litmus blue." Examples of bases are: sodium hydroxide or caustic soda (NaOH), potassium hydroxide (KOH), and ammonium hydroxide (NH<sub>4</sub>OH).

A basic solution is strong or weak according to the fraction of molecules that break down into positive ions and into negative (hydroxyl) ions in solution. The strength or weakness is expressed as a pH, using pH paper or a pH instrument.

The pH of a solution is the measure of how acidic or basic the solution is. It is founded mathematically on the logarithms of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion concentrations. The formula can be expressed as:  $\text{pH} = \text{Log } 10(1/[\text{H}^+])$ .

Pure water is the (neutral) standard, using the exponent number without a positive or negative sign as the pH number. Pure water has a concentration (in grams per liter) of oppositely charged ions that is equal to 1/10,000,000 or, in scientific notation,  $1 \times 10^{-7}$ . Taking the exponent,  $-7$ , and removing the negative sign, you can see that 7 is the pH of distilled water. The pH scale runs from 1 to 13. The range of acids is from 1 to 6.9; a pH of 1 indicates a very strongly acidic solution, while a pH of 6.9 denotes an extremely weak acid. The range of bases is from 7.1 to 13 pH; a substance of pH 7.1 is a very weak base, while one of pH 13 is an extremely strong base.

When you have acids or bases in a pure water solution, they ionize more or less completely, giving various concentrations of H<sup>+</sup> ions and OH<sup>-</sup> ions. This is the concentration indicated by the pH number.

Control of the pH of a solution is extremely important in precipitations, electrorefining, electrowinning and electroplating. To change the pH value of a solution, you add a base or acid to the solution. If you have an acid and want to weaken it, simply add a base; if you want to strengthen it, add a more concentrated acid. The reverse process works if you have a base.

The differences between pH numbers are misleading because the scale is logarithmic, not arithmetic. The difference between a pH of 3 and a pH of 2 is actually 90,000 units in the ratio of H<sup>+</sup> ions (in solution) to pure water. A small change up or down in the pH number is actually a large change in the number of positive or negative ions in a given solution.

The pH of a particular solution can be roughly gauged by what are called pH papers. These chemically treated papers, when dipped into a solution, change color. The color can then be matched against a color chart that comes with the paper. The matching color on the

chart has an approximate pH value printed beside it. Litmus paper offers a very general indication of whether a solution is acidic or basic.

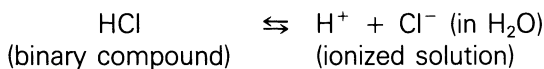
A pH of 7 is not always the correct end point of a titration. A large family of pH indicators exists that can be used for various types of reactions. When one is put into a solution and the solution is then adjusted to or reaches the indication point of that particular indicator, a color change occurs, indicating that the desired action is complete. Examples of such pH indicators are methyl orange, methyl red, and thymol blue. Electronic pH instruments are available, although these are not necessary for the processes covered in this volume.

## VALENCE

When you dissolve an acid, a base, or a basic or acidic salt in water, it becomes broken up or dissociated into ions. These ions are simply electrically charged atoms or groups of atoms. The positively charged ions (+) are called cations; they have fewer electrons than is necessary for them to become neutral (that is, to cancel out their electrical charge or potential). The negatively charged ions (–), which are called anions, have excess electrons. The formation of ions by dissociation of acids, bases, or salts of acids or bases is called ionization.

Take, for example, hydrochloric acid (HCl), which consists of one positive atom of hydrogen (H<sup>+</sup>) and one negative atom of chlorine (Cl<sup>–</sup>). The + superscript on the H indicates that its valence is +1. The – superscript on the Cl indicates that its valence is –1. This exact opposition of valences is the link or bonding glue between the H and Cl atoms that leads them to form HCl. Unlike electrical charges attract one another and like charges repel.

Adding hydrochloric acid to water causes the dissociation (ionization) of the HCl's two component elements. The hydrogen takes the form of positive hydrogen ions (cations) in the solution, and the chlorine takes the form of negative ions (anions) in the solution. The chemical equation is shown below:



The double arrows ( $\rightleftharpoons$ ), indicate that this reaction (like all instances of electrolytic dissociation), is reversible.

From this example, you can see that the valence of an atom or group of atoms is simply the number of positive or negative charges possessed by its ion. The valence values for the elements are shown on your periodic chart.

Valence is a numerical relation; it does not convey any information about the intensity of the affinity between combining atoms (that is, how strong or weak the atomic glue that joins them is). It just indicates

the number of univalent atoms of another element that an element's atom can hold in combination.

Many elements are able to exert different valences under different circumstances. Copper, for example, can have a valence of +1 or +2. However, the valence of the atoms that the Cu is bonding with influences which valence the Cu will exert. When exposed to chlorine, for example, which has a normal valence of -1, copper can only form the compound copper chloride ( $\text{CuCl}_2$ ). Here, the Cu has obviously bonded with a valence of +2.

The combining actions of elements are simple to figure when you know the valences of the elements involved. For example, carbon can have a valence of +2, +3, or +4, while oxygen always has a valence of -2. Because of carbon's variable valence, carbon and oxygen can combine as CO (carbon monoxide) or  $\text{CO}_2$  (carbon dioxide). As carbon monoxide, carbon has a valence of +2; as carbon dioxide, carbon has a valence of +4.

Again, the valence of an element is the number of hydrogen atoms one atom of the element can hold in combination or displace. If the element's valence is -2, then one atom of the element can hold two +1-valence hydrogen atoms in combination; if the element's valence is +2, one atom of the element can displace two +1-valence hydrogen atoms.

Metals and metallic salts usually have positive valences. Other common elements and radicals have negative valences.

The first two tables below present the names and valences of some common elements and groups that will be mentioned or discussed in the course of this book. The third table simply shows the common forms of some multivalent metallic elements and their typical valences.

#### *Valences of Some Elements*

Aluminum (Al)	Valence +3.
Antimony (Sb)	Valence 0, -3, +3, or +5.
Arsenic (As)	Valence 0, -3, +3, or +5.
Barium (Ba)	Valence +2.
Bismuth (Bi)	Valence +3 or +5.
Boron (B)	Valence +3.
Bromine (Br)	Valence -1.
Cadmium (Cd)	Valence +2.
Calcium (Ca)	Valence +2.
Carbon (C)	Valence +2, +3, or +4.
Chlorine (Cl)	Valence -1, +3, +5, or +7.
Copper (Cu)	Valence +1 or +2.
Fluorine (F)	Valence -1.
Gold (Au)	Valence +1 or +3.
Hydrogen (H)	Valence +1.

Indium (In)	Valence +1, +2, or +3.
Iodine (I)	Valence -1.
Iridium (Ir)	Valence +3 or +4.
Iron (Fe)	Valence +2, +3, +4, or +6.
Lead (Pb)	Valence +2 or +4.
Magnesium (Mg)	Valence +2.
Manganese (Mn)	Valence +1, +2, +3, +4, +6, or +7.
Mercury (Hg)	Valence +1 or +2.
Nickel (Ni)	Valence 0, +1, +2, or +3.
Nitrogen (N)	Valence -3 or +5.
Osmium (Os)	Valence 0, +3, +4, +6, or +8.
Oxygen (O)	Valence -2.
Palladium (Pd)	Valence +2, +3, or +4.
Phosphorus (P)	Valence +3 or +5.
Platinum (Pt)	Valence +2, +3, or +4.
Potassium (K)	Valence +1.
Rhodium (Rh)	Valence +2, +3, +4, +5, or +6.
Silicon (Si)	Valence +4.
Silver (Ag)	Valence +1 or +2.
Sodium (Na)	Valence +1.
Sulphur (S)	Valence -2, +4, or +6.
Tellurium (Te)	Valence +2, +4, or +6.
Tin (Sn)	Valence +2 or +4.
Zinc (Zn)	Valence +2.

*Valences of Some Ionic Groups*

Acetate (C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>3</sub> O <sub>2</sub> )	Valence -1.
Bicarbonate (HCO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -1.
Bisulphate (HSO <sub>4</sub> )	Valence -1.
Carbonate (CO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -2.
Chlorate (ClO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -1.
Hydroxide (OH)	Valence -1.
Hypochlorite (ClO)	Valence -1.
Nitrate (NO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -1.
Nitrite (NO <sub>2</sub> )	Valence -1.
Perchlorate (ClO <sub>4</sub> )	Valence -1.
Permanganate (MnO <sub>4</sub> )	Valence -1.
Phosphate (PO <sub>4</sub> )	Valence -3.
Phosphite (PO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -3.
Sulphate (SO <sub>4</sub> )	Valence -2.
Sulphite (SO <sub>3</sub> )	Valence -2.

*Valences of Some Forms of Multivalent Metallic Elements*

Antimony	(Sb)	as an antimonite	Valence +3.
Antimony	(Sb)	as an antimonate	Valence +5.
Arsenic	(As)	as an arsenite	Valence +3.
Arsenic	(As)	as an arsenate	Valence +5.



Bismuth	(Bi)	as a bismuth salt	Valence +3.
Chromium	(Cr)	as a chromous salt	Valence +2.
Chromium	(Cr)	as a chromic salt	Valence +3.
Chromium	(Cr)	as a chromate	Valence +6.
Cobalt	(Co)	as a cobaltous salt	Valence +2.
Cobalt	(Co)	as a cobaltic salt	Valence +3.
Copper	(Cu)	as a cuprous salt	Valence +1.
Copper	(Cu)	as a cupric salt	Valence +2.
Gold	(Au)	as an aurous salt	Valence +1.
Gold	(Au)	as an auric salt	Valence +3.
Indium	(In)	as an indium salt	Valence +3.
Iron	(Fe)	as a ferrous salt	Valence +2.
Iron	(Fe)	as a ferric salt	Valence +3.
Lead	(Pb)	as a lead salt	Valence +2.
Manganese	(Mg)	as a manganous salt	Valence +2.
Mercury	(Hg)	as a mercurous salt	Valence +1.
Mercury	(Hg)	as a mercuric salt	Valence +2.
Nickel	(Ni)	as a nickelous salt	Valence +2.
Nickel	(Ni)	as a nickelic salt	Valence +3.
Palladium	(Pd)	as a palladous salt	Valence +2.
Palladium	(Pd)	as a palladic salt	Valence +4.
Platinum	(Pt)	as a platinous salt	Valence +2.
Platinum	(Pt)	as a platinic salt	Valence +4.
Rhodium	(Rh)	as a rhodium salt	Valence +3.
Silver	(Ag)	as a silver salt	Valence +1.
Tin	(Sn)	as a stannous salt	Valence +2.
Tin	(Sn)	as a stannic salt	Valence +4.

In all your metallurgical work, you will find it advantageous to have a good general chemistry text.

# 3. Testing, Identification, and Familiarization

It is extremely important that you become well-versed in the testing and identification of primary and secondary metals, minerals, and elements in all their possible forms. These forms include solid metals, oxides, sulphides, metallic salts, chlorides, nitrates, and (in aqueous solutions) metallic ions. Some tests and identifying procedures are in reality miniature extractive and refining operations, which relate to the full-scale operations covered in this volume.

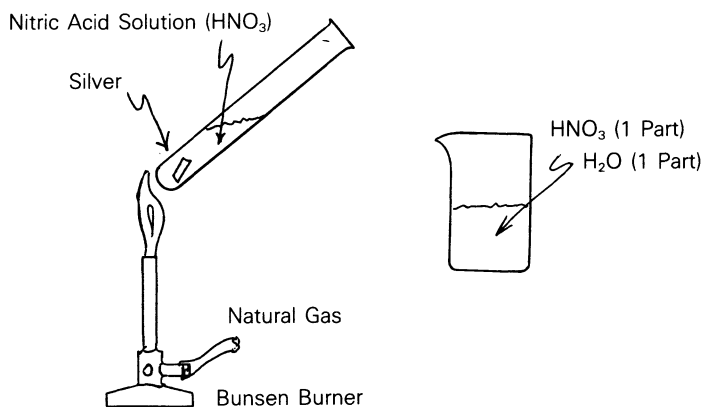
Some tests are qualitative and some are quantitative. Whenever possible, you should take known samples and put them through the tests for unknown substances. In this way, when you are testing something that really is unknown, you will be able to recognize reactions, smells, and so forth, and relate them to others you observed during your tests of known samples. In all extractive and refining operations, you will perform numerous tests.

Suppose that you are extracting or refining some scrap gold that you had thought was a simple alloy of copper and gold, and you come up with a white precipitate of silver or lead chloride. At once you would recognize what had happened and why. Then, you could adjust your process and test further. It is definitely worthwhile to purchase or acquire a small quantity of various pure, known materials—platinum, gold, silver, and copper—and practice with them.

Take a very small piece of pure silver, put it into a test tube and add a solution composed of equal parts (by volume) nitric acid and distilled water. Never add water to an acid; if you do, the acid will spit and react violently. Always add the acid to the water, *slowly*. The chemical dissociation of the ions produces heat (one product of an exothermic reaction). If the acid is added to the water in a large quantity and too fast, heat may be generated so fast that the containing vessel will burst. When large additions of an acid are required, you must only add a small amount at a time and let the reaction cool down in between. Always make sure you are not in the "line of fire." In test

tube work especially, when adding materials or when heating them, you can sometimes have the contents erupt out of the tube like a steam cannon.

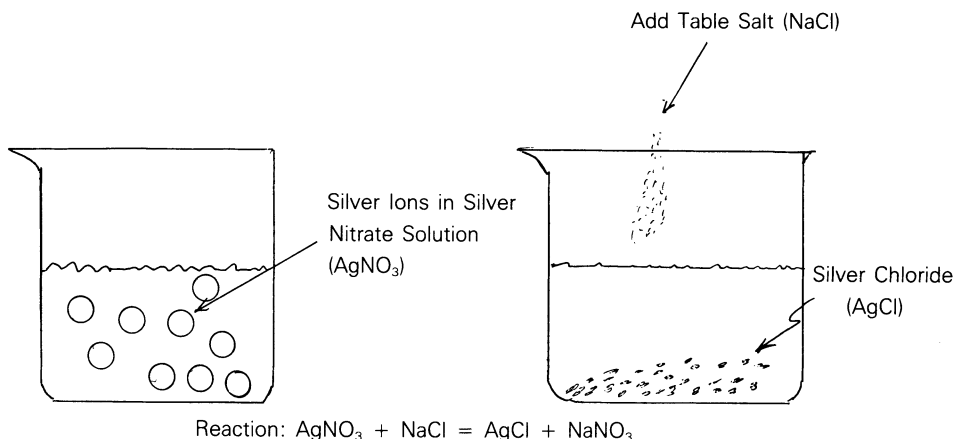
Returning to the example, next heat the solution of nitric acid (and the silver sample in it) gently over a Bunsen burner or alcohol burner; the silver will soon go into solution. You now have a solution containing free silver ions. This is dissociation in the form of a salt dissolved in water. See Figure 3-1.



**Figure 3-1**  
Dissolving silver in nitric acid solution

You have performed half of a redox—the oxidizing half—and you are left with a clear acid solution of silver ions. Now, drop a pinch of table salt (NaCl) or a little full-strength hydrochloric acid, drop by drop, into the solution. At once, a cloudy, curdy white precipitate is formed: silver chloride (AgCl). See Figure 3-2.

You now have a compound each of whose molecules consists of one silver atom, with a +1 valence, hooked to one chlorine atom, with a -1 valence. The silver in this compound in no way resembles the metallic silver you originally put into solution. However, the total weight of the silver you started with is still there. If, instead of adding chlorine (from table salt or hydrochloric acid) to the solution, you had simply hung a copper wire in the silver nitrate solution, the wire would slowly have begun to dissolve (go into solution), and the silver would have solidified on the partially-dissolved wire in the form of pure metallic crystals. This process is called cementation. What you have undertaken instead are two separate steps in the process known as wet refining silver.



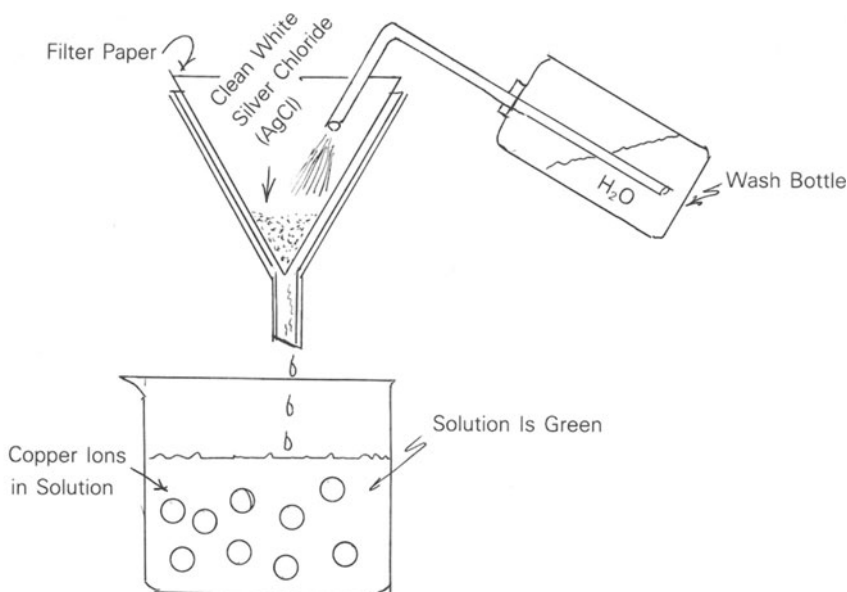
**Figure 3-2**

Precipitating silver chloride from silver nitrate solution

Now suppose that, in place of pure silver, you had a piece of sterling silver, which is supposed to be an alloy of 7.5% copper and 92.5% silver. How would you make certain of its purity? You would start by getting an exact weight for your sample; then you would dissolve the sample in a solution of equal parts nitric acid and water. This operation produces a green solution. The green is caused by copper ions that have been freed along with the silver ions in the solution. When you add chlorine to the solution, as you did above in the pure silver example, down comes the same white precipitate of silver chloride; the copper ions stay in solution. If you then wash the silver chloride onto a filter paper and rinse any residual copper solution off of it with distilled water, until every bit of material on the filter is snow-white, you are left with the following state of affairs: the copper remains in solution and the silver now exists as a water insoluble compound on the filter paper. See Figure 3-3.

If you were to hang an iron wire in the green solution, the copper ions would form copper crystals on the wire as the iron went into solution. This reaction or ion exchange is a somewhat different issue, however. What you have at the moment is a separation of the elements in a copper and silver alloy. Now, you can reduce the silver chloride to metallic silver and chlorine gas under the blow pipe, or you can convert the silver chloride to metallic silver plus an aqueous solution of another metal and chlorine by an ion exchange.

In the first example, with a known pure silver sample, you performed an acquaintance experiment. In the second example, with what was



**Figure 3-3**  
Washing silver chloride free of copper solution

assumed to be a piece of sterling silver, you performed an extraction operation, separating the silver and copper. You still have not identified the specific composition of the second piece of metal, however.

Since you know the exact weight of the original sample of sterling silver, you can weigh the separated and reduced silver and subtract it from the original sample weight. This is one way of performing an assay. Once you have taken the copper out of solution, you can weigh it too. If the weight of the copper equals the difference between the original sample's weight and the weight of the pure silver, the original metal must have been entirely an alloy of silver and copper; and you need only compare the percentage weights you found for the two end products of your tests with those prescribed for silver and copper in sterling silver to discover whether your sample conforms to standards. Suppose, though, that the combined weights of the copper and silver do not equal 100% of the original sample's weight, but only 87.5% of it. Suppose also that the copper did account for its expected 7.5% of the original weight, but that the silver fell 12.5% short. What accounts for this?

It could be that mercuric chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ) or lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ), both of which look like silver chloride, precipitated alongside the silver chloride. If you took the entirety of your first (white) precipitate and put it into a solution of ammonium hydroxide ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ), the portion of

the white precipitate that was silver chloride would dissolve in the ammonium hydroxide, leaving behind the unknown white precipitate, which could then be identified by one of several other methods. The silver chloride in solution with ammonium hydroxide could then be recovered by neutralizing the ammonium hydroxide (a basic solution). This is easily done by using an amount of nitric acid slightly in excess of the ammonium hydroxide. Immediately, the silver chloride—this time, pure AgCl—would precipitate out again in its familiar curdy white form.

What you have done here, besides practicing separation and identification, is performed on a miniature scale a step in refining silver called repurifying. You can take scrap silver and refine it by changing it from silver nitrate to silver chloride to silver; you can repeat all three steps and upgrade the purity of the silver; or you can repurify the silver chloride by putting it into solution in ammonium hydroxide and then filtering this solution to catch any material not soluble in the ammonium hydroxide.

There are various grades of substance purity, including chemically pure (CP) (the highest grade), reagent grade (an intermediate grade), and commercial grade (a relatively low grade). Your choice depends upon your intended use. The price depends on whether and how often the chemical, metal, or metallic salt has been purified. Distilled mercury, for example, will cost  $x$  dollars per pound; triple-distilled mercury will cost three or four times  $x$ .

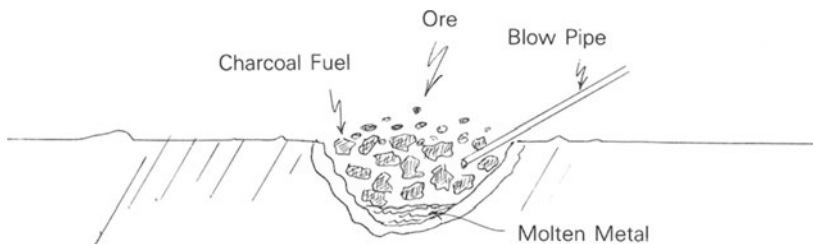
## **THE BLOW PIPE**

The blow pipe is a mouth-operated tube or device used to supply oxygen in support of combustion in such a manner that the conditions of the supplied combustion can be controlled by the operator. The blow pipe in one shape or another has been in use since about 4000 B.C. Evidence of this has been uncovered and pieced together from archeological diggings.

The ancient founder or metal worker reduced native ores from their natural forms (metal oxides) to a metallic state; in this state, they could be fashioned by hammering or molding into useful or decorative items.

What the early metal worker did was fill a bowl-shaped depression in the ground with charcoal (his fuel), ignite the fuel, and—when it was burning briskly—place his native ore or metallic oxides on the fuel. The combustion was increased in intensity by supplying additional oxygen to the fuel through a mouth-blown reed blow pipe. See Figure 3-4.

When metallic oxides are heated to a sufficient temperature in a zone where there is a deficiency of oxygen, the oxygen in the ore itself separates to help complete combustion, and this reduces the



**Figure 3-4**  
Ancient reed blow pipe in operation

ore to an oxygen-free metallic state. The resulting metal drips down through the fuel to form a metallic slug or button, which, when cooled and solidified, is recovered and worked as desired.

Ancient metal workers learned that an ore could only be reduced to a metallic state if it were melted in a zone where there was a deficiency of oxygen and a sufficiency of carbon. The reason for this is that the oxygen in the metal oxide is released only when there are free carbon ions present for it to join to form carbon dioxide, a product of combustion.

Should an ore that is a metallic oxide be raised to a high temperature in a zone containing excessive oxygen, it will not melt. If a metal in its pure state is melted or heated to a high temperature in a zone of combustion that contains excessive oxygen, it quickly oxidizes into a metallic oxide.

#### EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY

The process of extracting metal from its ores is called extractive metallurgy. The extractive metallurgy of each metal presents peculiarities of its own.

Many ores are oxides of metals; others are carbonates, hydroxides, or sulphides of metals. Ores that are carbonates and hydroxides are generally reduced to metallic oxides by simple heating. This process is called roasting. They then can be readily reduced to metallic form by heating to a high temperature in the presence of carbon. Sulphide ores, however, must be heated or roasted in the presence of a current of air in order to be reduced to oxides.

Not all metallic oxides can be freed of their oxygen and reduced to their metallic state by heat and the presence of carbon. Chromium oxide ( $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ) is one such oxide. It, however, can be reduced with

heat and the presence of aluminum. The chemical equation looks like this:  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3 + 2\text{Al} \rightarrow 2\text{Cr} + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ .

Many metallic ores are found in many chemical forms. A good example is copper. Very little native copper in its metallic state is found. Common copper ores are copper oxide, copper carbonate, copper sulphide, and copper hydroxide.

## COMBUSTION

To understand the blow pipe completely and to use it efficiently as a simple means of identifying metallic and nonmetallic minerals, you must understand combustion.

The three conditions of combustion are: reducing, neutral, and oxidizing. Reducing combustion occurs when the combustion lacks sufficient oxygen. Neutral combustion occurs when the combustion has the exact amount of oxygen necessary to combust all the fuel. Oxidizing combustion occurs when the combustion is supplied with an excess of oxygen.

Complete, neutral combustion is just about impossible, as it requires 100% efficiency. In any case, the concern of this book is with reducing or oxidizing flame reactions on minerals.

If you heat a sample of a metallic oxide under a blow pipe with a flame that is reducing (contains insufficient oxygen), the oxygen in the metallic oxide will be released to aid combustion, reducing the metallic oxide to a pure metallic state. If the sample is not a metallic oxide, but a metallic carbonate, sulphide, or hydroxide, of course, you must reduce it to an oxide first. This is accomplished by heating the sample in an oxidizing atmosphere (containing an excess of oxygen), which reduces it to a metallic oxide. Then you can reduce the oxide as before, leaving the metal.

## FLUXES

Besides controlling the products of combustion used in heating a mineral so that it oxidizes or reduces, you can employ chemical fluxes—compounds that aid in oxidizing or reducing.

A simple example of a chemical flux is saltpeter (potassium nitrate— $\text{KNO}_3$ ), which, when heated, gives off copious amounts of oxygen. Saltpeter is the chemical that supplies the oxygen for combustion in gunpowder. If you melt a piece of 14-karat yellow gold, which is 14/24 (58.33%) pure gold and 10/24 (41.67%) copper, in a small crucible and add to the molten gold some borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ ) and saltpeter ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ), the oxygen in the saltpeter is released and combines with the copper in the melted gold alloy. This reduces the copper to copper oxide ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ ), which enters the molten slag (borax), leaving the denser, pure gold behind to solidify into a metallic button.



The word "flux" comes from a Latin root meaning "to flow." Chemical fluxes are classified into four groups:

*Oxidizing fluxes:* These introduce oxygen and are used in removing oxidizable metals or impurities. Potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ) and sodium nitrate ( $\text{NaNO}_3$ ) are the best of this group.

*Reducing fluxes:* These fluxes have an affinity for oxygen and will remove it from ores by reacting chemically with oxides that are already present. Examples of this type of flux are charcoal, sugar, dry sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), argol, dry potassium carbonate ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), potassium cyanide (KCN), phosphorus (P), and lithium (Li).

*Neither reducing nor oxidizing fluxes:* These fluxes act as covers to neutralize the oxidizing or reducing effects of the products of combustion during melting. They also dissolve and flux off any oxides that may be present. The commonest of these are borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ ), boric acid ( $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$ ), fluorspar ( $\text{CaF}_2$ ), and powdered glass.

*Tougheners:* These are used in purifying gold that is almost pure already. Examples are ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ), mercuric chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ), and copper chloride ( $\text{CuCl}_2$ ).

Fluxes can be used to advantage, but, if their proper reaction or use is misunderstood, they can cause problems. You must first ascertain exactly what reaction or conditions you wish to bring about, and then select the flux that will give you the desired results. You should practice with samples of known metallic and nonmetallic minerals.

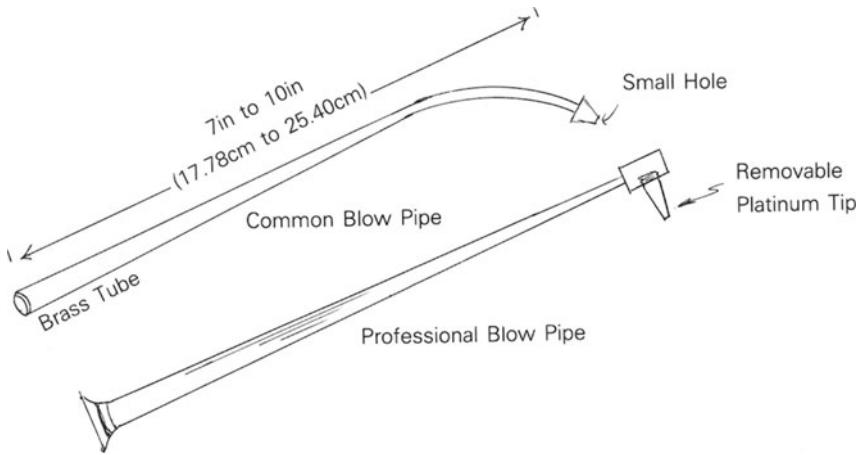
## USING THE BLOW PIPE

Modern blow pipes come in several sizes and shapes. Most, however, are simple, tapered, brass tubes, large at one end (into which you blow), and terminating in a bend that has a small hole at its point of discharge. See Figure 3-5.

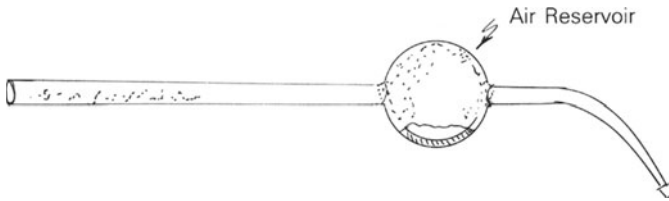
Blow pipes are usually from seven to ten inches in length. Some have a small bulge or air reservoir, which is considered by some people (not by me) to make them superior to the common blow pipe. See Figure 3-6. Some blow pipes come in three pieces and can be taken apart to make a small package. See Figure 3-7. Another type uses natural gas as a fuel; at one time, this was a popular type for use in making jewelry. See Figure 3-8.

The blow pipe can be used with a candle or spirit lamp. In the field, a good candle is preferred because it is easy to carry and does not raise the problem of carrying alcohol, which you must have to use a spirit lamp. See Figure 3-9. If you do decide to use a candle, you should be aware that it must be made of a good, free-burning wax or tallow, and the wick must have the correct length and breadth in relation to the candle's diameter. See Figure 3-10. Whether you use a spirit lamp or a candle, the action of the blow pipe is the same.

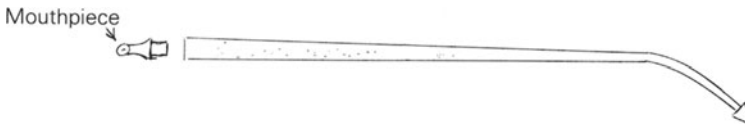
Blowing the blow pipe seems a bit tricky, but with a little practice



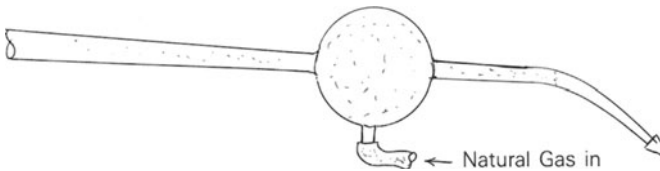
**Figure 3-5**  
Blow pipes



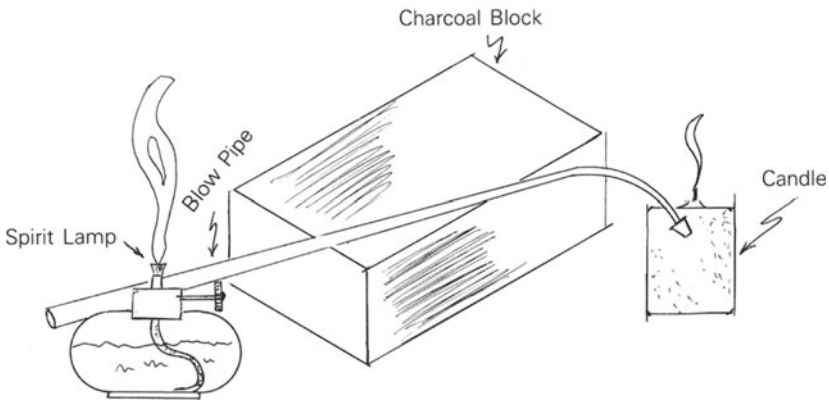
**Figure 3-6**  
Air reservoir blow pipe



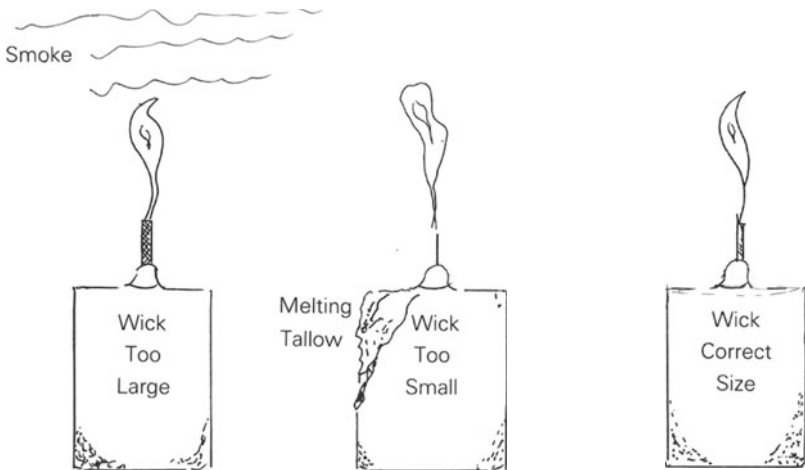
**Figure 3-7**  
Removable mouthpiece blow pipe



**Figure 3-8**  
Gas-assist blow pipe



**Figure 3-9**  
Basic tools for work with the blow pipe



**Figure 3-10**  
Correct and incorrect wick sizes

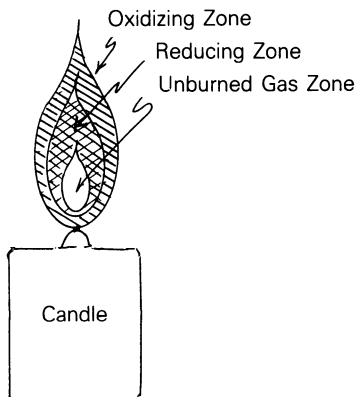
it can be mastered, and you will be able to produce a desired flame for a considerable length of time with little or no fatigue.

The idea of "blowing" the blow pipe is actually somewhat misleading: the force for the passage of air through the blow pipe comes not from the lungs but from the cheeks, which are distended (puffed out) and act like a bellows. The trick is to supply a continuous and even flow of air through the blow pipe. Two steps are essential: breath through your nose and keep cheeks distended. Air flows through the blow pipe due to the tendency of the distended cheeks to collapse.

Practice breathing through your nose, with your mouth closed and your cheeks distended (do this before a mirror). When you can do this for a considerable period of time, slip a blow pipe between your lips, and you will find that a steady flow of air from the blow pipe can be maintained. Remember not to blow with your lungs nor to collapse your cheeks. Your cheeks must remain distended and relaxed.

The blow pipe can only be mastered when you can completely relax. If you have false teeth, you really have to relax (as anyone with "china clippers" knows) because air under the plate is bad news. When you have mastered a continuous, steady air delivery from the blow pipe, you are ready to do it in actual practice.

The object of this whole process is to produce a long, pointed, controlled flame from the candle that can be directed where you desire it. Light the candle and study the flame. You will find that it consists of three distinct zones: an oxidizing or yellow flame, a reducing or blue flame, and unburned gas. See Figure 3-11.

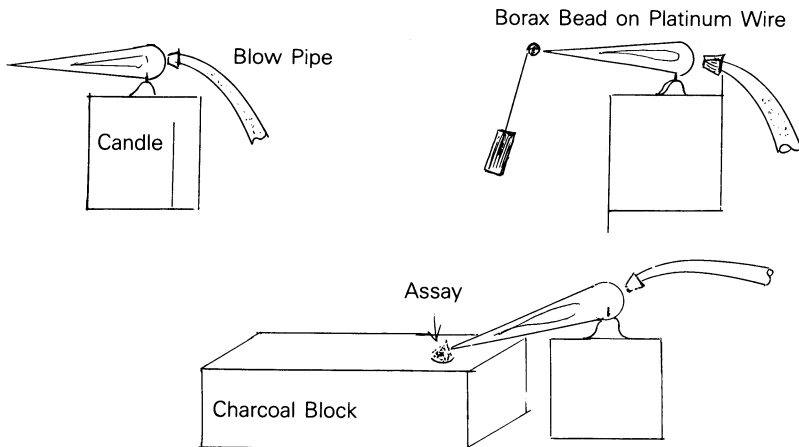


**Figure 3-11**  
Candle flame zones

Now, with the blow pipe, blow into the flame, causing it to extend in a long taper perpendicular to the candle. Experiment with different positions and study the results. See Figure 3-12.

To oxidize a sample for purposes of an assay or bead test, heat the sample with the portion of the yellow flame that is one-quarter of an inch from the end of the blue flame. To reduce the same sample, heat it in the blue flame. See Figure 3-13. You should be able to produce a clean flame with the blue cone about one inch long. If the flame produced contains a yellow streak, trim or lower the wick.

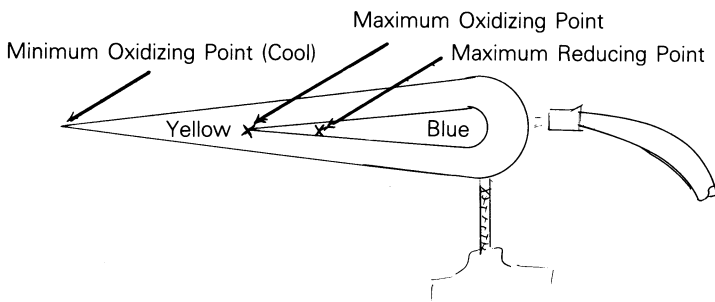
If a flame cannot be produced that has a blue cone one inch long, the hole in the tip of your blow pipe is too small. If the flame is excessively long and hisses, the hole in your blow pipe is too large.



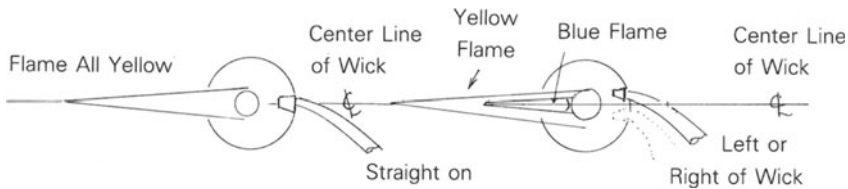
**Figure 3-12**  
Normal blow pipe position

Adjustments in the clarity and color of the flame can be accomplished by moving the blow pipe slightly to one side or the other of the wick. See Figure 3-14.

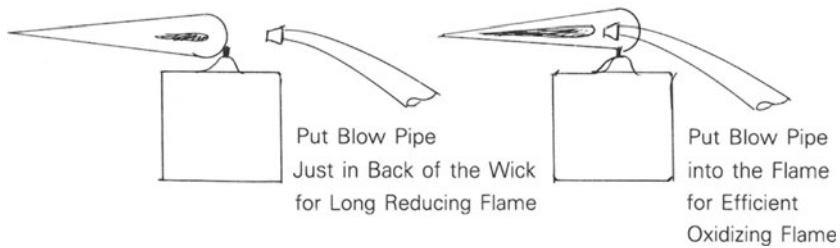
Another approach is to place the blow pipe just in back of the wick for a longer reducing flame, and directly into the flame for a more efficient oxidizing flame. See Figure 3-15.



**Figure 3-13**  
Oxidizing (yellow) and reducing (blue) portions of a flame



**Figure 3-14**  
Controlling the flame

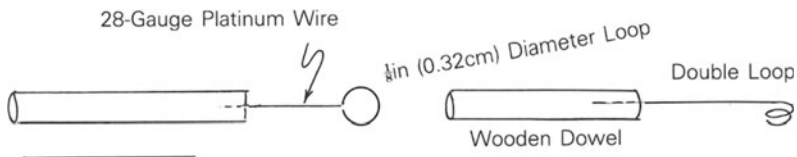


**Figure 3-15**  
Producing a long reducing flame or an efficient oxidizing flame

## TESTS

### BEAD TEST

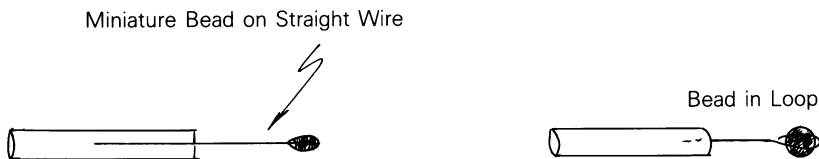
The bead test is prepared by forming a bead of borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ ), sodium metaphosphate ( $\text{NaPO}_3$ ), or sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) in a small loop on the end of a platinum wire. See Figure 3-16. Borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is a natural hydrated sodium borate. Sodium metaphosphate ( $\text{NaPO}_3$ ) is also called Graham's salts, phosphorus salt, and sodium ammonium phosphate. Sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) has many forms, including soda ash, sal soda, and sodium bicarbonate.



**Figure 3-16**  
Platinum wire arrangements for bead tests

A single loop for most tests is fine. A double loop is better for holding larger quantities and is useful when testing with sodium phosphate because this material is much more liquid than borax and is harder to form and keep on the wire. To form the bead, you heat the loop in the burner or with the blow pipe and dip the loop into (for example) powdered borax. You then fuse this material into a clear

bead or globule and repeat the procedure until you have a good-sized, clear, spherical bead formed in the loop. See Figure 3-17.



**Figure 3-17**

Beads formed in a loop and on a straight wire

The same procedure would be used to make a sodium metaphosphate bead or a sodium carbonate bead. When making a bead, take your time; simply make small additions, heat each until it stops bubbling, and then add more.

A straight wire can be moistened on your tongue and dipped into the powdered borax (cold), then heated. This will give you a miniature bead.

The principle behind bead tests is quite simple. Various compounds and oxides impart to the fused bead various colors that give clues to their identification. The glassmaker and the potter, with his glazes, impart a desired color by mixing various metallic compounds with the glass or glaze. Some compounds produce different colors depending on whether the bead is hot or cold and whether they are under an oxidizing flame, a neutral flame, or a reducing flame. Other compounds consistently produce the same color regardless of variations in these factors.

Before being used in an actual test, the material to be tested is ground to a fine powder. The bead is then heated and lightly touched to the material under examination, picking up a very small portion; then it is heated under an oxidizing flame and observed hot and cold; and then it is heated under a reducing flame and observed hot and cold (for colors).

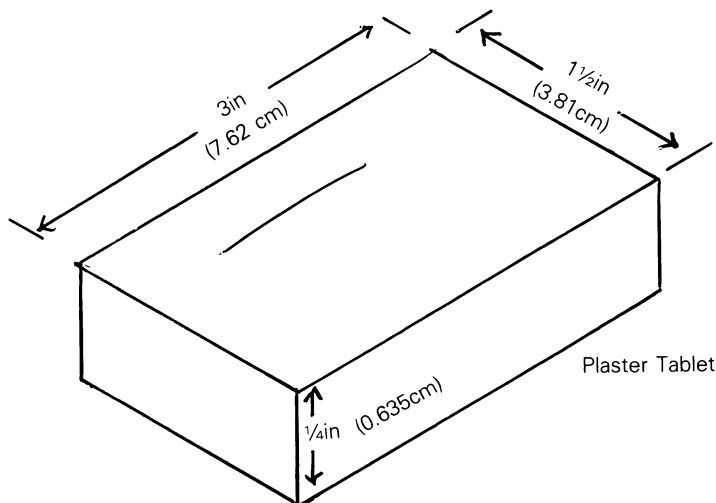
The biggest problem with bead tests is that the operator often picks up too much of the test sample on the bead. This can give you a bead that, for example, looks black but in reality is green. You only need an extremely small amount of material to color the bead: a speck of the sample is usually sufficient. It is wise to perform several bead tests on the same material to get a reliable indication of the exact colors being displayed on the bead.

## PLASTER TABLETS

Plaster of Paris tablets are extremely useful in helping to identify sublimates that could be misleading on the charcoal block or in closed or open tube tests. The procedure involved is to hold the plaster tablet

above the test being made, so that the fumes form a sublimate on the tablet.

To make the tablets, clean a piece of plate glass and coat it very lightly with olive oil. Mix up some plaster of Paris and spread it out so that it is about one-quarter-inch-thick on the glass. When it starts to set (while still soft, but not runny), score or cut it up with a knife, as you would fudge (in three inch by one and one-half inch rectangles). When dry (set), it is easily removed from the glass. See Figure 3-18.



**Figure 3-18**

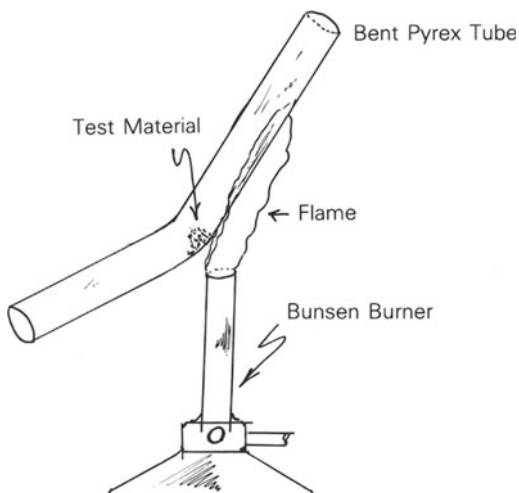
Plaster tablet for blow pipe tests

### OPEN TUBE TESTS

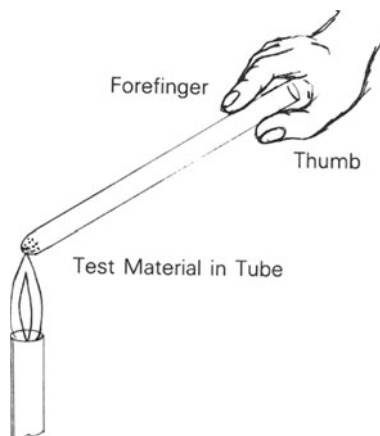
Various tests are done in what is called an open tube. The open tube is a glass tube, open at both ends, about five inches long with an inside diameter of approximately three-eighths of an inch (9.5mm). You can make them yourself from cheap glass chemical tubing sold by your chemical equipment supplier. The tube is bent on one end at an angle of about 60°, two inches from the end.

The material to be tested is placed inside, and the tube is held with a test tube holder in the Bunsen burner so that the flame can play up the steeply inclined long arm of the tube. This ensures a sufficient draft up the tube. Open tube tests are tests requiring oxidizing conditions. Sometimes, you have to blow at the lower end of the tube with the blow pipe to increase the draft. See Figure 3-19.





**Figure 3-19**  
Open tube testing



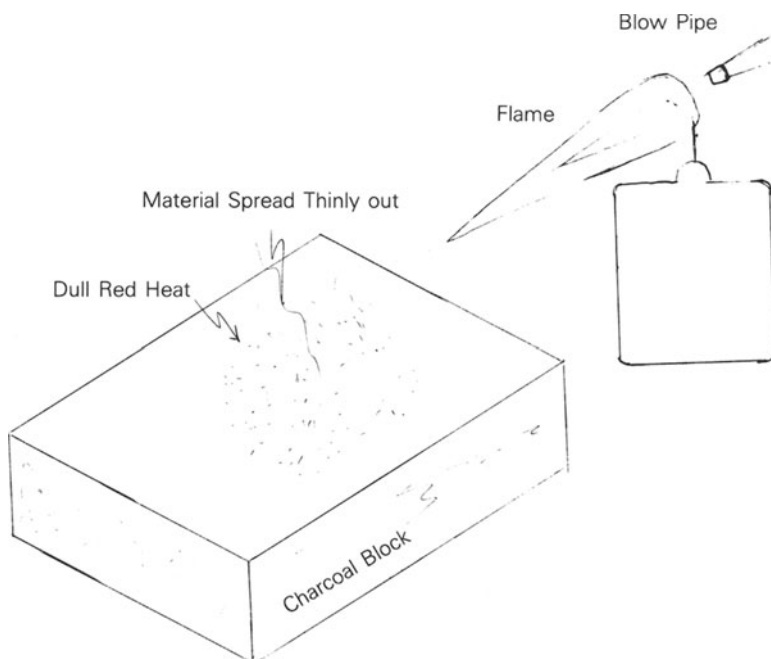
**Figure 3-20**  
Closed tube testing

### CLOSED TUBE TESTS

The closed tube is the same size and length as the open tube, but is closed on one end and is not bent. An open tube can be closed by heating and rotating it in the burner. Tubing is usually purchased in four-foot lengths; if heated and pulled apart in the length you wish, the tubes are easily closed.

The closed tube is used for making tests in which you wish to heat a sample with little oxidation. In the closed tube, the sample should not be ground into a fine powder but left in splinters (small fragments). If you try to test with fine powder, the powder adheres to the sides of the tube and interferes with sublimates. Indications discoverable with the closed tube include decrepitation, phosphorescence, fusion, and changes in form, color, and magnetism. In closed tube testing, you want to keep the open end cool by holding it in your fingers, with the tube almost horizontal and the closed end in the flame. See Figure 3-20.

Materials containing sulphur must be freed of sulphur by roasting (desulphurizing) on the charcoal block under a blow pipe in order to convert the material from a sulphur compound into an oxide. To do this, spread the material thinly out on the charcoal block and heat it with a small oxidizing flame from a considerable distance, never letting the material get any hotter than a dull red. See Figure 3-21.



**Figure 3-21**

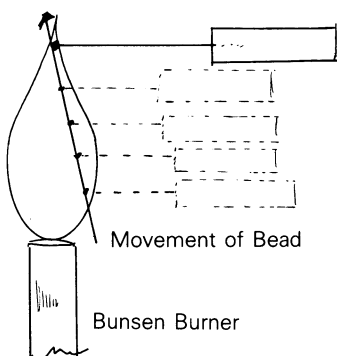
Roasting a sample with the blow pipe

### FLAME COLOR TESTS

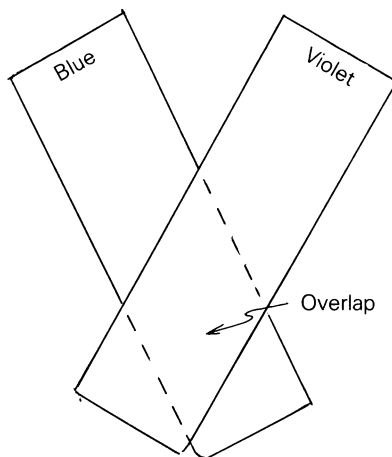
Flame color testing is simple and is based on the fact that some minerals on ignition impart a distinct color to the blow pipe flame or Bunsen burner flame.

On a tight loop of platinum wire, place your sample, or wet the wire and dip it into the powdered material. Introduce it into the cool (unburning) area of the flame, then move upward slowly into the central part near the tip (the hottest point) and observe the flame color. Small slivers of material can be held in the flame with fine, platinum-tipped tweezers. See Figure 3-22.

Mixed flame colors can mislead you; for example, yellow and blue can appear as green. Consequently, some sort of light absorption filters are very helpful: blue and green glass or tinted plastic. An old but still valid method is to make yourself what is called a Merwin flame color screen. Get a piece of transparent blue sheet plastic and another piece of transparent violet from your art supply dealer or graphic art supplier, cut a strip of each six inches long by one and one-half inches wide, and overlap and glue them together at the bottom. This gives you



**Figure 3-22**  
Flame color test



**Figure 3-23**  
Flame color screen

three color divisions, which can be called blue, overlap, and violet. See Figure 3-23. You can make a similar screen of green and blue plastic.

In all of the identification tests discussed above, familiarity with the techniques and with the way the various results are supposed to look is essential to efficiency. You should practice with known materials so you know what to expect and how to interpret actual tests. You can purchase from chemical or ceramic supply houses small lots of various oxides and so forth. Use these to sharpen your procedure and familiarity with materials, and keep pure samples to use as standards from time to time for confirmation.

## EQUIPMENT

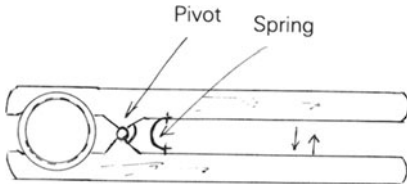
In general, you should purchase equipment as needed and not try to get everything at once. Buy high-grade equipment: you are going to be using this testing equipment more often than anything else during familiarization, and even more when you proceed to the stage of actually extracting and refining. The list below will give you a good starting point.

- 1 test tube holder (wood or wire). See Figure 3-24.
- 1 mouth blow pipe.
- 1 set of watchmaker's tweezers.
- 2 3-inch pieces of fine platinum wire (26- or 28-gauge).
- 1 test tube rack. See Figure 3-25.
- 1 small hammer.

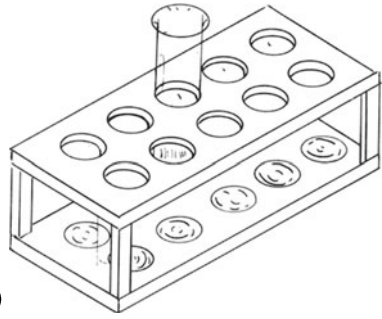
- 1 small metal block (to use as anvil).
- 1 Bunsen burner. See Figure 3-26.
- 1 horseshoe permanent magnet.
- 1 porcelain spot plate. See Figure 3-27.
- 5 dropping bottles with glass stoppers (50cc size). See Figure 3-28.
- 1 set of 8 gold needles (4kt, 6kt, 8kt, 10kt, 12kt, 14kt, 18kt, and 20kt). See Figure 3-29.
- 1 touchstone (fine-grained Arkansas whetstone).
- 1 plastic 1,000cc squeeze-type wash bottle. See Figure 3-30.
- 1 5-inch glass funnel. See Figure 3-31.
- 1 acid-proof rubber apron.
- 1 pair of goggles.
- 1 pair of rubber gloves.
- 1 funnel support (wood or plastic—this you can make). See Figure 3-32.
- 12 test tubes (20mm × 150mm size—about 13/16" × 4.9"). (Test tubes much smaller than this are a nuisance to use and are apt to boil over or have their contents erupt.) See Figure 3-33.
- 1 test tube brush. See Figure 3-34.
- 2 large steel standard gold pans. See Figure 3-35.
- 1 250ml graduated glass marked off in ounces and milliliters. See Figure 3-36.
- 4 dropping bottles (30cc to 50cc capacity) with glass touch rod. See Figure 3-37.
- 4 porcelain-glazed evaporating dishes (75mm top diameter, 70ml capacity) (deep design). See Figure 3-38.
- 1 cast iron mortar and pestle (medium size). See Figure 3-39.
- 1 steel Plattnor's diamond mortar with sleeve. See Figure 3-40.
- 2 or 3 small Pyrex beakers (500ml size—about 1 pint). See Figure 3-41.
- 2 or 3 small Pyrex beakers (250ml size—about ½ pint (liquid)).
- 4 or 5 glass stirring rods.
- 1 gas or electric hot plate. See Figure 3-42.

An electric hot plate with a magnetic stirrer-motor and adjustable heat control can be purchased from any chemical supply house. With this type of lab stove, a solution can be heated, stirred, or both, fast or slow, automatically.

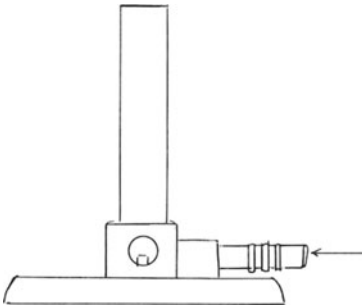
The tops of these units are coated with glazed ceramic. They are easy to clean and the unit is not digested or oxidized away by the (sometimes) oxidizing environment to which it is subjected. This type of lab stove is expensive, but cheaper in the long run, and actually costs you less if you take into account time saved and avoidance of replacement costs of cheap units. All you have to do is spend some



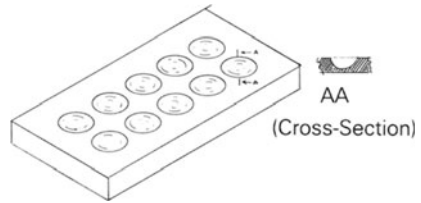
**Figure 3-24**  
Wooden test tube holder (clothespin-type)



**Figure 3-25**  
Test tube rack (wooden or plastic)



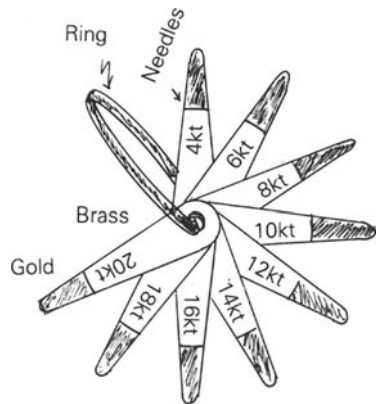
**Figure 3-26**  
Bunsen burner



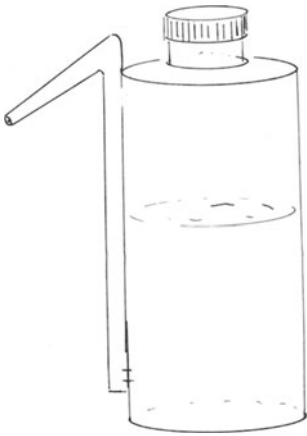
**Figure 3-27**  
Glazed porcelain spot plate



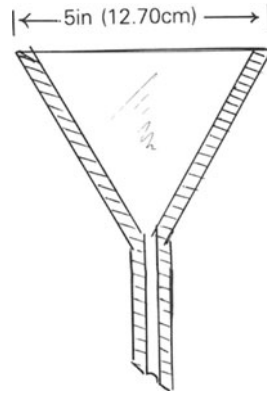
**Figure 3-28**  
Dropping bottle



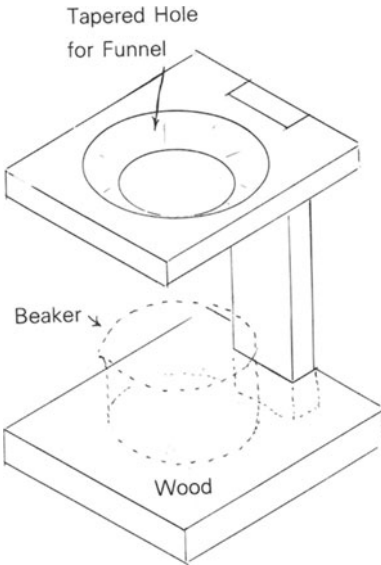
**Figure 3-29**  
Gold testing needles



**Figure 3-30**  
Plastic squeeze-type wash bottle  
(1,000cc)

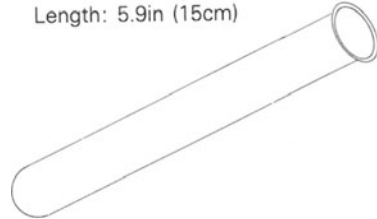


**Figure 3-31**  
Five-inch glass funnel



**Figure 3-32**  
Homemade funnel support

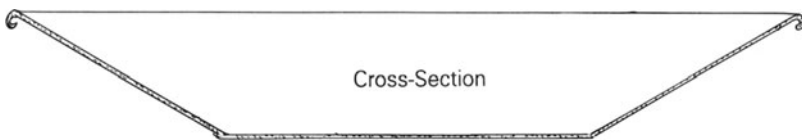
Outside Diameter: 13/16in (2.1cm)  
Length: 5.9in (15cm)



**Figure 3-33**  
Test tube for general work



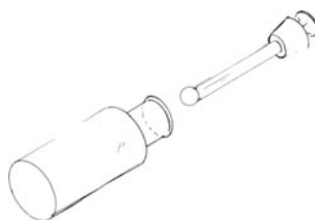
**Figure 3-34**  
Test tube brush



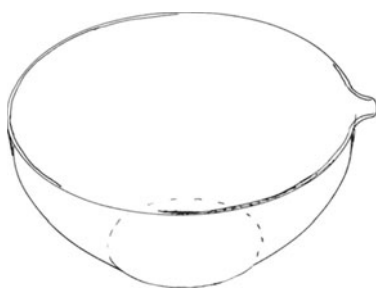
**Figure 3–35**  
Steel gold pan



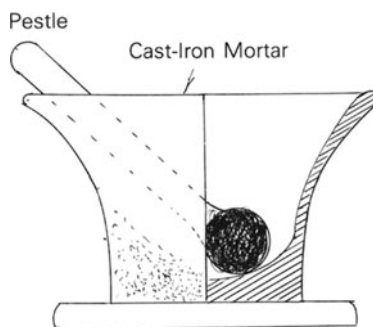
**Figure 3–36**  
Glass graduate



**Figure 3–37**  
Dropping bottle with touch rod



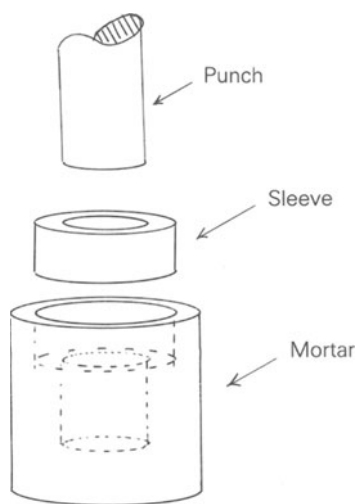
**Figure 3–38**  
Porcelain evaporating dish



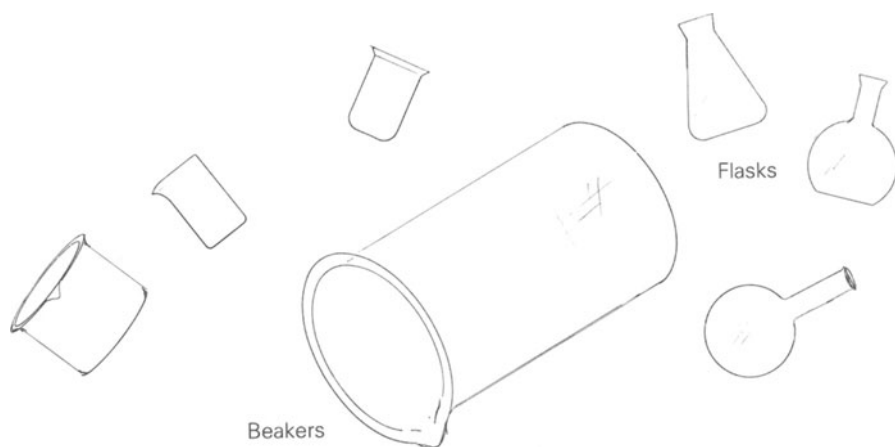
**Figure 3–39**  
Cast-iron mortar and pestle

time stirring with a glass rod to appreciate the convenience of this automatic unit. You can start it to work in a closed fume hood and let it do the rest.

The stirring is done by a Teflon-coated steel bar called a spin bar. The bar is placed in the beaker or flask containing the material to be heated or stirred. An electric motor with speed control inside the hot

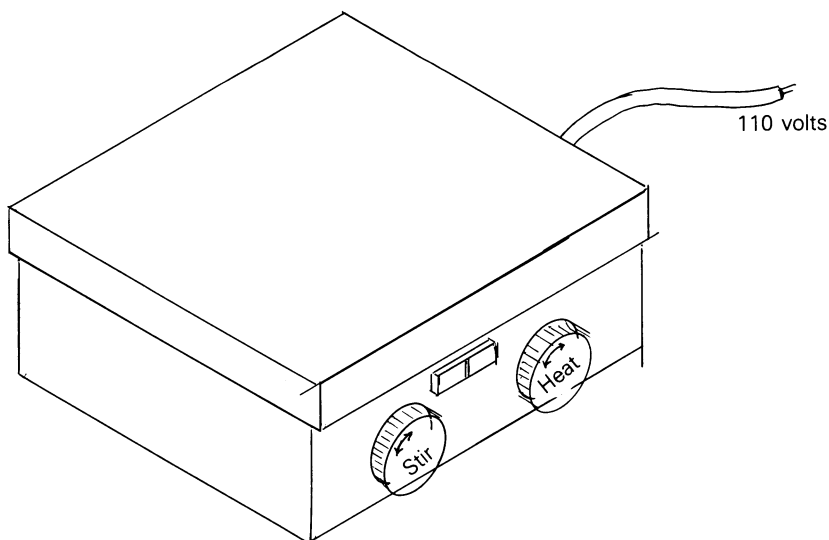


**Figure 3-40**  
Plattnor's diamond mortar

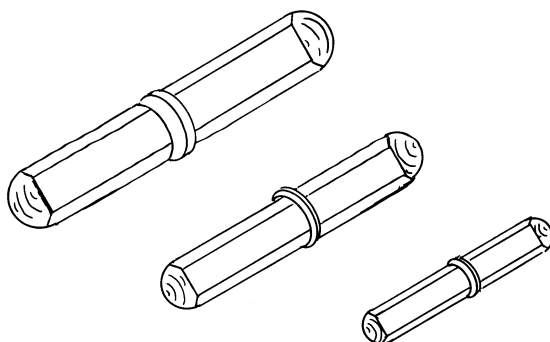


**Figure 3-41**  
Pyrex beakers and flasks





**Figure 3-42**  
Hot plate with magnetic stirring device



**Figure 3-43**  
Magnetic spin bars

plate revolves a magnet which in turn revolves the stirrer (spin bar). See Figure 3-43.

## **SUPPLIES AND REAGENTS**

Some supplies are perishable, such as charcoal blocks and filter papers. Other supplies and chemicals are consumed in various reactions and are classified as reagents.

In very general terms, a reagent is a chemical substance that is used to produce or cause a chemical reaction. Some reagents are liquids, some dry materials, and some gases. The following list of reagents includes only what are normally called shelf reagents; these

you should have on hand. Special reagents are made or purchased as needed. Other, more common reagents have a very short shelf life or generate gas and cannot be conveniently confined, and therefore are not suitable for premixture and storage on the shelf. Examples of these are stannous chloride solution and aqua regia. Test tubes can be bought in large or small quantities depending on how fast you break them.

### *Supplies*

- 1 or more packs 25cm filter papers (medium porousness, quantitative).
- 1 set pH papers, with a range from 4 to 14 pH.
- Charcoal blocks for use with blow pipe.
- Plaster tablets (you make).
- 4 or 5 4-foot lengths of glass lab tubing (9.5mm— $\frac{3}{8}$  inch).

### *Dry Reagents*

- 1 pound sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) (sodium bicarbonate or common baking soda).
- 1 pound borax ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) (hydrated sodium borate).
- 1 pound salt of phosphorus (sodium ammonium).
- 1 pound potassium chloride (KCl).
- 1 pound ferric ferrocyanide ( $\text{Fe}_4[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]_3$ ).  
(Note: this compound has a low toxicity.)
- 1 pound potassium bisulphate ( $\text{KHSO}_4$ ).
- 1 pound powdered fluorite ( $\text{CaF}_2$ ).
- 1 ounce granulated chemically pure tin (Sn).
- 1 pound chemically pure granulated or mossy zinc (Zn).
- 1 pound potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ) (niter, nitre, saltpeter).
- 1 pound powdered galena (PbS).
- 2 pounds plaster of Paris ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).
- 2 pounds anhydrous soda ash ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) (calcined sodium carbonate) ("anhydrous" means water-free).
- 2 pounds crushed, lead-free flint glass.
- 1 ounce dimethylglyoxime or DMG (butane dioxime).
- 2 pounds oxalic acid.
- 1 pound copperas ( $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) (ferrous sulphate) (contains no copper at all: the name is misleading).
- 1 pound ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) (sal ammoniac).
- $\frac{1}{4}$  pound stannous chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ) (tin salt).
- Several pennyweights 24kt gold (foil or fine granules).
- 1 pound sulphur (flowers of sulphur).
- 1 pound iodine-free table salt (NaCl) (sodium chloride).
- 1 pound sodium hydroxide (NaOH).

### Dry Fluxes

General Melting Flux (parts by volume)

- 5 parts soda ash
- 4 parts calcined borax
- 2 parts flint glass (lead-free)

Kobell Testing Flux (parts by volume)

- 1 part potassium iodide
- 2 parts sulphur
- 1 part potassium bisulphate

Turner Testing Flux (parts by volume)

- 1 part powdered fluorite
- 3 parts potassium bisulphate

### Liquid Reagents

distilled water ( $H_2O$ ).

hydrochloric acid ( $HCl$ ) (muriatic acid) (CP or reagent grade).

sulphuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ) (oil of vitriol).

nitric acid ( $HNO_3$ ) (aqua fortis).

nitrohydrochloric acid (aqua regia) (do not attempt to store).

### ACIDS

Acids are highly corrosive. They can cause severe burns and should be handled with extreme care. Never store acids near or around cyanides. Together they produce very deadly hydrocyanic gas. If you get acid on your skin or in your eyes, flush with plenty of water; then neutralize with a safe base in solution (such as sodium bicarbonate in water).

When combining an acid with water, always add acid to water (and slowly); *never* the other way around. Water added to concentrated acid will cause the acid to react violently, spitting.

It is not often that you use an acid in the concentrated form in which it comes from the supplier; usually you use it diluted to a 5N molar solution. You should mix your acids in pint-sized quantities in acid bottles, labeling them clearly hydrochloric acid 5N, nitric acid 5N, and sulphuric acid 5N. Start out with one pint of each.

Hydrochloric acid, with a specific gravity of 1.20, if mixed with an equal volume of distilled water, will yield a solution just a wee bit stronger than a 5N solution, which is fine. Nitric acid with a specific gravity of 1.42, if mixed with two volumes of distilled water, will be at a strength close to a 5N solution. Sulphuric acid with a specific gravity of 1.84, if mixed with six volumes of distilled water, will yield about a 5N solution.

Remember to add the acid to the water slowly, in small additions, allowing the mix to cool down between additions of acid in order to prevent an excessive build-up of heat.

The specific gravities given below are those at which concentrated

acids are sold by suppliers. Acids are usually sold by the pound. At 1.42 specific gravity, one gallon of nitric acid weighs 11.36 pounds. At 1.84 specific gravity, one gallon of sulphuric acid weighs 14.72 pounds. At 1.20 specific gravity, one gallon of hydrochloric acid weighs 9.6 pounds.

In small quantities, acids are expensive; in large quantities, they are considerably cheaper, but more difficult to handle.

Aqua regia is called "royal water" because of its ability to dissolve gold and platinum, which are insoluble in any single acid.

Nitrohydrochloric acid (aqua regia) is just what the name indicates: a mixture of nitric acid and hydrochloric acid. The most common proportions are (by volume) three parts hydrochloric acid and one part nitric acid. The two acids are combined and warmed slightly until they take on a dark reddish orange color. This is an extremely corrosive acid and is gasifying continuously—therefore, you should *not* cap up this compound in a bottle. Mix it as needed and in quantities no greater than needed to do the job at hand.

## BASES

Ammonium hydroxide or aqua ammonia ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ) is simply ammonia gas ( $\text{NH}_3$ ) dissolved in water. If you purchase the ammonium hydroxide at a specific gravity of 0.90 and add to one volume of it one volume of distilled water, you will have approximately a 5N molar solution, which will neutralize an equal volume of any of your 5N mole acids. This is a great help in speeding completion of reactions.

Ammonium molybdate ( $\text{NH}_4\text{MoO}_4$ ) solution is made by dissolving a pennyweight (24 grains or  $\frac{1}{20}$  ounce) of ammonium molybdate crystals in about 30cc of distilled water that has been made slightly alkaline (basic) with ammonium hydroxide (use your pH papers here). When ready to use, place a little of the solution in a test tube and add 5N nitric acid, drop by drop. A precipitate will form. Continue to add nitric acid, drop by drop, until the precipitate goes back into solution (clears).

Potassium hydroxide (KOH) is also known as caustic potash. Buy one pint of the 45% reagent; it comes dry, in pellets, and you can keep them in a tight, well-stoppered bottle and dissolve them in a little water as needed.

Cobalt nitrate ( $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ) solution is made by dissolving one-eighth teaspoon of  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  in half an ounce of distilled water.

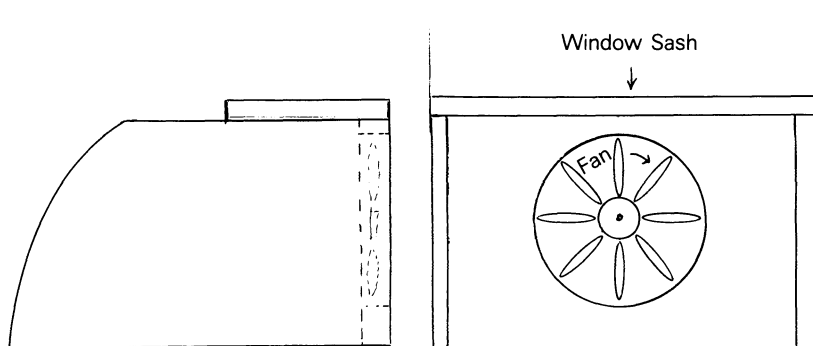
As your store of reagents grows and your understanding of chemical reactions sharpens, you will find many uses other than testing for your reagents.

## WORK AREA

If you do not provide for the removal of fumes, you are going to have to work outside and stay on the upwind side of any fumes. There

are several work area arrangements that you can choose from, but never work with any chemicals in your house or living quarters, or in any area to which children or pets have access. The best system is a separately located outbuilding. You must have a washbasin (stainless steel), hot and cold water, and a means of getting rid of fumes.

The best way to get rid of fumes indoors is to use a glass-enclosed fume hood with positive exhaust system. Some people simply use a three-sided box arrangement with an exhaust fan. See Figure 3-44.



**Figure 3-44**  
Small bench exhaust in window

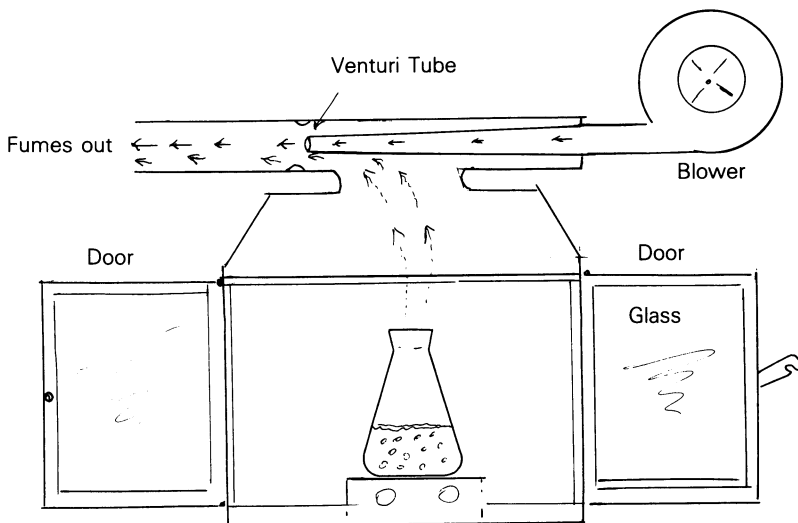
However, with this arrangement, fumes being expelled go through the fan motor, which rapidly digests the fan. The preferred system is a totally enclosed lighted hood with a glass door that, when closed, is sealed with sponge rubber strips; the exhaust system operates indirectly. See Figure 3-45.

Some operations, regardless of how small, produce oxidizing, noxious, toxic, corrosive, suffocating fumes. Of course, the smaller the operation, the smaller the amount of fumes emitted. Under no circumstances, however, do you want to expose your other machinery and tools to corrosive vapors from your chemical operations. It is amazing, but if you were to place a water glass with a spoon of nitric acid in it in your workshop, and leave it overnight, the next day your tools and machinery would be covered with a nice coat of rust.

Your chemical equipment dealer will be happy to advise you on hoods, fume scrubbers, and lab furniture, to fit whatever size operation you intend to have.

### **TEST IDENTIFICATIONS**

The tests given here are for detecting the presence of a particular element, not for making an assay—which is made to determine the amount per unit weight in the sample of the element identified by a



**Figure 3-45**  
Enclosed fume hood

test. Some of the tests here are miniature assays, extractive procedures, or refining procedures that you will recognize.

Testing with the blow pipe and with wet chemical methods covers hundreds of elements and compounds. Covered here are only the ones pertinent to the recovery and refining of precious metals, which include tests for base metals and elements that are often associated or combined with precious metals, and tests for salts and solutions that you have to be able to identify to make the picture complete.

The tests given here are not always the only ones you can use for a particular identification. There are many ways to test and many instruments to test with, such as spectrometer testing and atomic absorption.

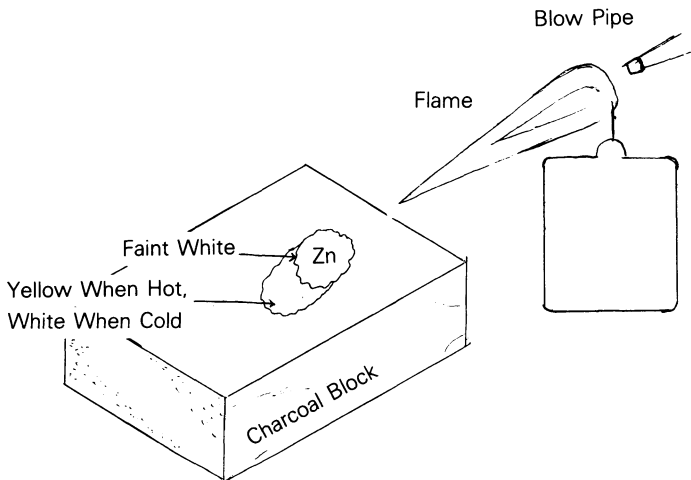
## SUBLIMATES

Under ignition with the blow pipe on the charcoal block, sublimates usually form on the surface of the block in two areas—one near the test sample, and one farther out from the test sample—with a distinct division between the two.

Cut a small groove about one inch from the edge of a charcoal block and place a few small granules of zinc in the groove. Heat the zinc in an oxidizing flame, gently at first, keeping the visible flame

away from the test. Increase the temperature (by blowing harder), still not allowing the visible flame to come near or touch the test.

While heating, you should look for the following reactions and note them. First, decrepitation (bursting and cracking). Second, deflagration (burning and intense light). Third, visible fumes. Fourth, colors. Now stop the heat. The moment you discontinue the heat, you will note the following: odors; a change in the sample's color from its color under blast; and the color and position of the sublimate, if any. See Figure 3-46.



**Figure 3-46**  
Zinc test under the blow pipe

Now, using the blow pipe, subject the white sublimate (which is zinc oxide ( $\text{ZnO}$ )) to an intense hot flame in the oxidizing portion of the flame; it will not volatilize (go to fumes). Zinc oxide has a melting point of  $1,975^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Moisten another zinc sample with cobalt nitrate ( $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ ) reagent solution. Repeat the test. This time, the sublimate appears green. This second test is a confirming test: if the test material turns black, let it cool and check it to see if it is magnetic. Do not confuse ash with sublimate.

After oxidizing a test sample, subject it to strong heat in the reducing flame to see if you can produce globules of metal. Some metallic minerals are difficult to reduce from an oxidized state to a metallic state. You can make a very useful reducing flux by combining equal volumes of powdered borax, soda, and charcoal. Mix the test sample at a ratio of about three volumes of reducing flux to one volume of the sample material. You might have to dampen the ingredients to

obtain a good mixture. Work it up into a small pellet; then heat it—at first lightly to dry it, so that the mixture will stick together, then intensely with a reducing flame for up to a minute—and reduction of metallics will occur. Some metallics reduce very easily under the reducing flame on the charcoal block, with no flux. Lead oxide is the easiest; try it for practice.

For ashes of burned photo or x-ray film, a great flux to use to check for silver values is one composed of six ounces of ground soda ash, two ounces of borax, and two ounces of sodium nitrate. This is a strongly oxidizing flux, getting oxygen from the sodium nitrate (saltpeter). Use it as you would the soda-borax-charcoal flux under an oxidizing flame. It is also useful for checking Au values in gold-bearing ashes. If copper or other easily oxidized minerals are present in the sample, they will not be reduced to metals with this flux, but will remain as or be converted to oxides.

If you are confused with a product of reduction on the charcoal block—with or without the borax-charcoal-soda flux—because it is a balled-up mess that gives no clue to its pedigree, grind it up in warm water in your cast-iron mortar. The water will dissolve the soda, and you can float off the charcoal. Whenever you resort to this procedure, when you remove the test from the charcoal block, you should remove and grind up a good portion of the charcoal that is under the test along with the test, to assure that you have everything from the original sample.

If you have succeeded in a reduction or partial reduction, you will find the metallics in the form of bright, flat scales on the end of the pestle and on the bottom of the mortar. Wash the metallics off onto a filter, drain and dry them, then transfer them to a small evaporating dish and do a chemical evaluation test for values identification. The following wet chemical testing should be done under the exhaust hood.

Add a few drops of nitric acid, enough to cover the metallics, warm the mixture, and add some additional water (a few drops). If the metallics go into solution, and a white precipitate falls, this is probably tin oxide (an insoluble oxide). Filter off the tin oxide (if found) and rinse it well with distilled water on the filter paper so that the excess liquid filters into the mother liquid. Then set aside the filter and its white precipitate to dry. Now drop into the mother liquid a few drops of 5N sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), the reagent acid.

If the mother liquid drops a white precipitate, this is most likely lead nitrate. Filter it off, and set it aside to dry. Now to the mother liquid (known as the filtrate) add a small pinch of table salt (sodium chloride) or a few drops of 5N hydrochloric acid. If silver is present, it will come down as a white curdy precipitate—silver chloride. Filter this off onto a filter paper, and let it dry.



You can check the silver chloride for positive identification in several ways. One way is to put a pinch of it in a test tube, cover with ammonium hydroxide, warm, and shake; if the white precipitate is silver chloride, it will go into solution, and, if you acidify the solution with nitric acid, it will reappear as the same white precipitate. Another method is to place a pinch of it in the sun or under a bright light; if it is silver chloride, it will go from white to light bluish to black in a short time (the principle behind photography). A third method is to mix it with a pinch of finely ground soda ash, dampen the mixture, shape it into a small pellet, and reduce it to metallic silver under the reducing flame on the charcoal block.

If the mother solution is green or blue-green, check for copper. If you add a pinch of ferrocyanide ( $K_4Fe(CN)_6$ ) and copper is present, the copper will fall through the solution as a reddish brown precipitate that can be confirmed by reducing it to a copper bead on the charcoal block under the blow pipe.

Suppose now that the bright flat metallic particles that first appeared in the mortar failed to yield to the nitric acid after being heated for awhile (that is, would not go into solution). Pour the nitric solution into a test tube and test it for silver by adding table salt. If nothing appears, discard the solution. Next, make up a small amount of aqua regia (three parts hydrochloric acid to one part nitric acid) in a test tube, and warm the solution until it is a deep orange-red color. Cover the metallic flakes in an evaporating dish with the heated aqua regia and slowly, under gentle heat, stir the flakes around with a slender glass rod until the metallics are dissolved. Now boil the solution slowly until you have what looks like a thick reddish syrup. Without letting the liquid evaporate entirely, add a few drops of 5N hydrochloric and boil the solution down again to a syrup-like consistency. Do this three times in order to dispel all the nitric acid from the aqua regia (this is important). Then, dilute the last thickened solution with two to three volumes of distilled water, and pour this solution into a small clean beaker, washing the evaporating dish clean with a wash bottle (this liquid also goes into the beaker).

Now you need to make two test solutions: stannous chloride and dimethylglyoxime (DMG).

Stannous chloride testing solution does not keep well, so you should make small amounts of it and always check them against a standard gold solution before using. Put a pennyweight of stannous chloride crystals in a 30cc dropping bottle, and add a pennyweight or less of pure tin metal. Fill the dropping bottle about three-quarters full of distilled water, and then add 25 to 30 drops of hydrochloric acid. The small piece of tin metal that you added at the beginning of this procedure will dissolve slowly and help keep the solution working longer.

DMG testing solution lasts for years, although you might have to

filter it once and a while. Dissolve one gram of DMG by bringing it to a boil in 100cc of distilled water (about four fluid ounces). Let this stand overnight, then filter it to remove any crystals or sediment. The clear, filtered solution is put into a clean dropping bottle and labelled "DMG test solution." You should get into the habit of labelling all containers clearly.

You should have on hand three standard solutions: one each for gold, platinum, and palladium. These solutions are used to check your test solutions (reagents) and to compare or police your tests.

To make the gold standard solution, dissolve two grains (troy weight) of pure gold in a few drops of aqua regia in a small evaporating dish. Heat the solution gently until it is almost dry. Wash this off into a two-ounce dropping bottle, then fill the bottle with distilled water up to the two ounce mark. Label the gold standard "2 grains troy Au in 2 oz. H<sub>2</sub>O." Follow the same procedure with 2 grains (troy weight) of pure platinum, labelling the platinum standard "2 grains troy Pt in 2 oz. H<sub>2</sub>O," and likewise with 2 grains of pure palladium.

Now you are ready to go back to the small beaker in which the unknown metallic flakes are in solution and identify them.

Place a drop or two of solution from the small beaker into a cavity of a spot plate. (You can use a blotter or filter paper in lieu of a spot plate.) Next to this drop, place a drop of the gold standard. Now, to each drop, add a drop of stannous test solution. The gold standard at once goes from deep purple to black, a positive gold indication. If the unknown metal in your solution is gold, both the gold standard solution and your unknown solution will look exactly alike after the stannous test is added to them.

If instead the unknown turns a pale yellow, add another drop of stannous test solution; if it then changes to a deep yellow or brown, the metal in solution is probably a combination of platinum and iridium.

If, when adding a drop of stannous test solution to the unknown metal solution, you get a yellowish platinum indication, let it sit for a few minutes; if there is palladium in the solution, the spot test will turn blue-green, which is a characteristic of palladium.

Once again, practicing ahead of time with your three standards and your stannous chloride test solution will enable you to identify colors, reactions, and elements when you are working with unknowns.

Many times, there is more than one metal in a solution, which leads to confusing test results. Experiment with one drop of gold standard mixed with one drop of platinum standard. Check this with the stannous test and the DMG test. Try the same things with platinum and palladium together, with gold and palladium together, and with all three together. As you become knowledgeable with these and other tests, you will know how to change directions in your testing to get a positive identification.

If you were to come up with a confusing test result that indicated gold, but you also wished to confirm the presence or absence of platinum, you would simply add a reagent to your solution to precipitate the gold values out of the solution, leaving a solution that you could check for platinum by the spot test. Then you would be ready to remove the platinum with a reagent.

Add a copperas (iron sulphide) solution to an acid solution of gold, and the gold is precipitated as a brown powder. Filter off the gold and add ammonium chloride solution to the filtrate, and the platinum (if any) will precipitate as an orange powder (platinum ammonium chloride or ammonium chloroplatinate).

The art of testing is usually the basis for deciding what methods of extraction and of refining are best suited for a particular primary or secondary material.

Often, when testing for a particular value, you discover the presence of another value that constitutes a much higher percentage of the material (thus making it commercially more valuable) than the value you were testing for. This could cause you to go after the new value as your primary objective and the original value as a by-product. There are countless cases in which tons of high-grade silver values went to the dump because someone was trying so single-mindedly to recover the gold values that he did not bother to check for silver. How would you like to be chasing a few ounces per ton of gold, only to find too late that you were in the middle of a high-grade copper deposit, or a smidgen of platinum in the midst of tons of nickel.

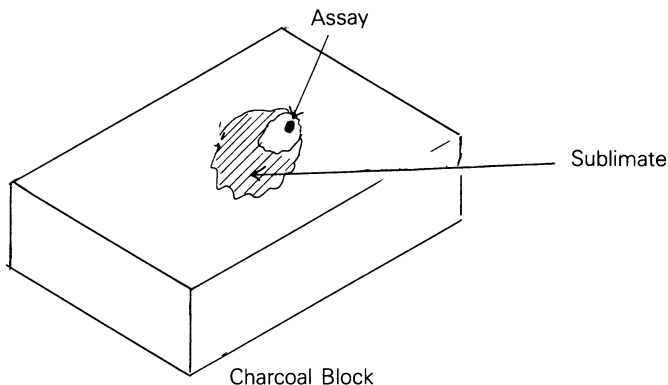
The example of the wet chemical test just given illustrates how simple it all is. You can have several different metals or nonmetals in a common solution and, by various treatments and reagents, selectively precipitate each out of the solution—sometimes one by one and other times in groups that can then themselves be treated for further separations singly or in new groups.

The various results of testing reveal what you have and in what combination and state. Once you have established this, you can decide which future method will give you the best yield at the least cost. The reason that several different methods of testing are given in this volume is simple: the more clues collected by subjecting an unknown to various methods of testing, the more positive is the resulting identification.

It is common in testing to call the material tested the assay, but this terminology is incorrect: most tests are for the presence of a metal, not for the amount of it. An assay gives you the amount of an element or value as a percentage weight—grams per liter, ounces per ton, or pennyweight per troy ounce. To prevent confusion, however, I will go along with common usage and call the material being tested the assay.

## SUBLIMATES PRODUCED ON THE CHARCOAL BLOCK UNDER THE BLOW PIPE

Here, again, you should subject as many known compounds (standards)—oxides, chlorides, and so forth—to sublimate tests as possible, in order to sharpen your eye to exactly what the test and its various results look like. You can observe the results of sublimate testing for substances not described below by testing knowns of those substances. See Figure 3-47.



**Figure 3-47**

Sublimate on charcoal block

**Arsenic trioxide ( $\text{AsO}_3$ ).** The sublimate is mostly formed far from the assay and is white to grayish in color. Near the assay, it is white and very volatile. Arsenic compounds usually give off a strong garlic-like odor when heated.

**Tellurium as an oxide ( $\text{TeO}$ ) or as a free metal ( $\text{Te}$ ).** Near the assay, these are white and volatile; away from the assay, they are gray or brownish. Under a reducing flame, tellurium volatilizes, coloring the flame a pale green.

**Antimony as an oxide ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$  or  $\text{SbO}_4$ ).** Near the assay these give off dense white fumes. Away from the assay, their color is bluish.

**Various chlorides and alkalis, such as chlorides of copper ( $\text{Cu}$ ), lead ( $\text{Pb}$ ), mercury ( $\text{Hg}$ ), and ammonium ( $\text{NH}_4$ ).** Their color near the test is white; away from test, white to bluish.

**Tin dioxide ( $\text{SnO}_2$ ).** Near the assay, when hot, the sublimate is pale yellow; it is slightly less yellow when cold. Tin will not volatilize under the oxidizing flame. If tin dioxide is moistened with cobalt nitrate ( $\text{CoNO}_3$ ), the sublimate is bluish green under the blow pipe.

**Molybdenum trioxide ( $\text{MoO}_3$ ).** Near the assay, the sublimate is pale yellow, whether hot or cold, and volatilizes under an oxidizing flame. Away from the assay, the sublimate is bluish. When touched

with a reducing flame, the sublimate is azure blue, but copper-red near the test (a molybdenum dioxide ( $\text{MoO}_2$ ) sublimate).

**Zinc oxide ( $\text{ZnO}$ ).** Near the assay, the sublimate is canary yellow when hot, whitish when cold. The sublimate will not volatilize under an oxidizing flame. Moistened with cobalt nitrate ( $\text{CoNO}_3$ ), the sublimate is green.

**Lead as an oxide ( $\text{PbO}$ ), sulphite ( $\text{PbSO}_3$ ), or sulphate ( $\text{PbSO}_4$ ).** Near the assay, these are bright yellow when hot and light yellow when cold. The sublimate will volatilize under an oxidizing flame or a reducing flame. Away from the assay, their color is faint white, and they will volatilize under an oxidizing flame or reducing flame. When lead oxide ( $\text{PbO}$ ) is heated on the charcoal block with some Kobell flux, it forms a volatile yellowish green sublimate around the reduced metallic beads of lead.

**Bismuth as an oxide ( $\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_3$ ).** Near the assay, this forms a sublimate that is a dark orange-yellow when hot, a lighter orange-yellow when cold; it volatilizes under an oxidizing flame or a reducing flame. Away from the assay, the sublimate is greenish white. When fused with Kobell flux under an oxidizing flame on the charcoal block, it forms a sublimate that is yellow with a brilliant red fringe.

**Cadmium oxide ( $\text{CdO}$ ).** Near the assay, the sublimate is black to brown and volatilizes under an oxidizing or a reducing flame. Away from the assay, the sublimate is yellow and the sublimate, if thin, is iridescent.

**Gold ( $\text{Au}$ ) mixed (alloyed by nature) with lead ( $\text{Pb}$ ) and antimony ( $\text{Sb}$ ).** The sublimate near the assay is reddish to deep lilac. If you subject gold alone to long, intense ignition under the blow pipe on the charcoal block, you get a slight, brownish sublimate.

**Selenium as a white oxide ( $\text{SeO}_2$ ) and as a red free metal ( $\text{Se}$ ).** Near the assay, the sublimate has a faint metallic luster and volatilizes easily; away from the assay, the sublimate is white, tinged with red. The sublimate under a reducing flame colors azure blue, and the odor is radish-like.

## IODIDES AND IODIDE SUBLIMATES

Iodides are binary compounds of iodine and another, more electro-positive atom or group. Silver iodide ( $\text{AgI}$ ), as used in medicine and photography, and copper iodide or cuprous iodide ( $\text{CuI}$ ), which is the source of the iodine in table salt, are examples.

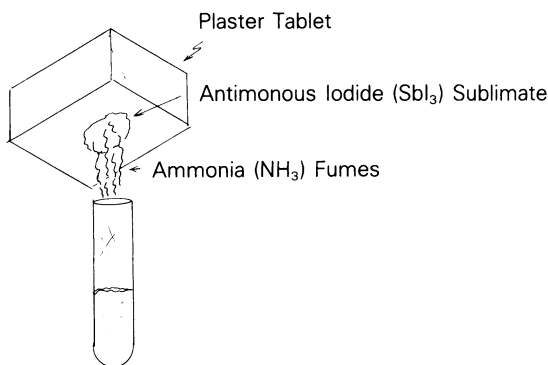
An unknown sample or mineral can be ground and mixed with a little Kobell dry flux; then, when the mixture becomes fused, volatile iodides will form near the end of a plaster tablet held over it. The sublimate's reaction and color give clues to the unknown metallic element in the assay. If, after the unknown sample is ground, mixed with the Kobell flux (which is a sulphurous potassium iodide), and

fused on a plaster tablet under the blow pipe, the sublimate that forms is scarlet with yellow, this would indicate that the unknown metallic element is lead. In each case, the Kobell flux should be used for checking iodide sublimates.

**Lead as an iodide ( $PbI_2$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is chrome yellow and volatilizes; on charcoal, it is basically the same.

**Arsenic as an iodide ( $AsI_3$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is yellow to orange and very volatile; on charcoal, it is faint yellow.

**Antimony as an iodide ( $SbI_3$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is orange to red. When subjected to strong ammonia fumes, it disappears. See Figure 3-48. On charcoal, the sublimate is pale yellow.



**Figure 3-48**

Testing sublimate on plaster tablet with ammonia fumes

**Mercury as an iodide ( $HgI$ ).** On plaster, heated moderately, the sublimate is scarlet with yellow; if heated strongly, it changes color to dull yellow and black. On charcoal, the sublimate is faint yellow.

**Selenium as an iodide ( $SeI_4$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is a reddish brown or scarlet; the sublimate shows no color on charcoal.

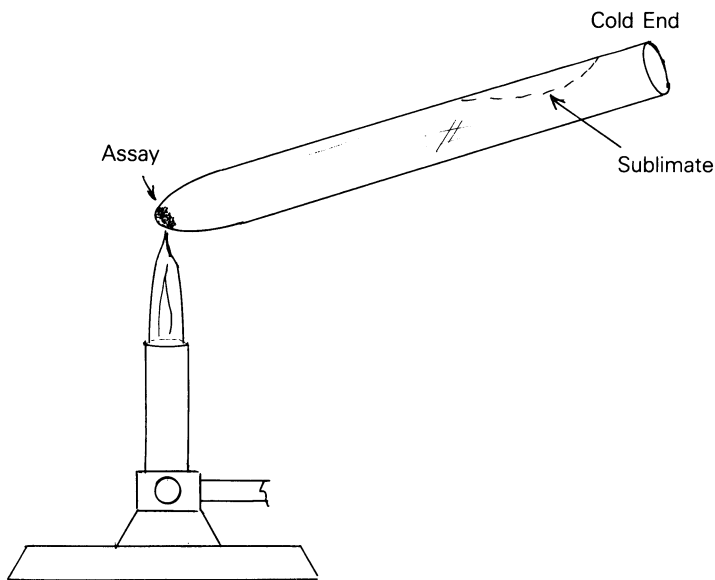
**Bismuth as an iodide ( $BiI_3$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is chocolate brown with underlying scarlet. When subjected to ammonia fumes, the sublimate turns orange and then cherry red. On charcoal, the sublimate is bright red away from the assay and yellow close to the assay.

**Tellurium as an iodide ( $TeI_4$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is purplish brown with a dark border; the sublimate shows no color on charcoal.

**Molybdenum as an iodide ( $MoI_4$ ).** On plaster, the sublimate is a beautiful deep ultramarine blue; shows no color on the charcoal.

#### SUBLIMATES IN CLOSED TUBES

In the following descriptions, the term "cold" refers to the end of the tube that is cooled by being held between the tester's thumb and



**Figure 3-49**  
Sublimates in the closed tube

forefinger, and the term "hot" to the closed end that is in the flame. See Figure 3-49.

**Lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ).** The sublimate is a white solid, hot or cold.

**Antimony as a chloride ( $\text{SbCl}_3$ ) or an oxide ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ).** The sublimate is a white solid, hot or cold.

**Ammonium as a salt ( $\text{NH}_4$ ).** The sublimate is a white solid, hot or cold.

**Mercury (Hg).** This element volatilizes rapidly at the hot end. The mercury fumes then condense at the cold end of the tube to form grayish metallic (pure mercury) globules, which can be united with a paper or rubber policeman.

**Tellurium as an oxide ( $\text{TeO}_2$ ).** Tellurium oxide forms a pale yellow to colorless liquid when hot that does not volatilize easily with additional heat; at the cold end, colorless to white globules are formed.

**Sulphur (S).** Sulphur, when hot, melts to form a yellow to red liquid that volatilizes easily to form, on the cold end, a small quantity of pale yellow crystalline solids. This test is valid for most compounds as a check for the presence of sulphur. The test, when positive, is usually accompanied by the pungent odor of sulphur dioxide.

**Arsenic as a sulphide ( $\text{AsS}$ ) or as an oxide ( $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ).** Either compound

forms a dark red liquid when hot, and is easily volatilized to a reddish yellow solid that is transparent on the cold end.

**Antimony as an oxidized sulphide ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}$ ).** This compound forms a black solid, difficult to volatilize, on the hot end. The sublimate is reddish brown on the cold end.

**Arsenic (As).** On the heated end, arsenic forms a brilliant black (or sometimes gray) crystalline solid, hot or cold. If you break off the tip of the closed end and heat the black sublimate, you will smell the characteristic garlic-like odor.

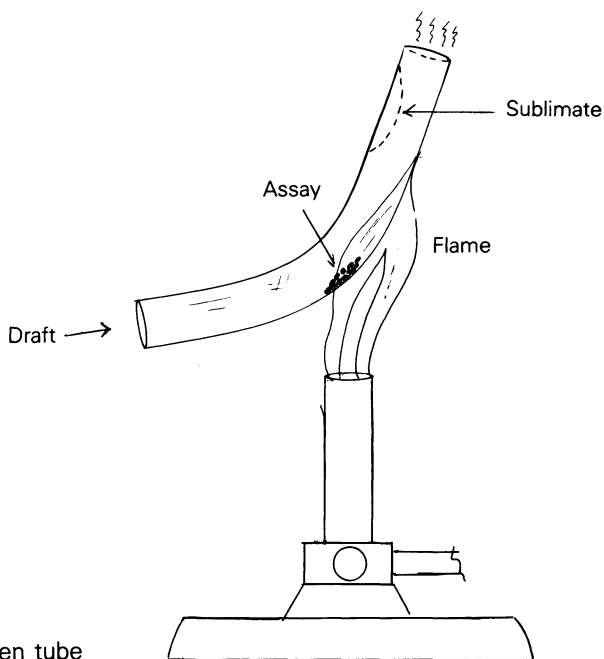
**Mercury as a sulphide ( $\text{HgS}$ ).** This compound produces a brilliant black solid, hot or cold. This sublimate, when rubbed, becomes a red powder.

**Tellurium (Te).** This element usually forms fusible black globules in the tube when heated, and these can then be checked as tellurides.

**Selenium (Se).** Hot or cold, when heated in the closed tube, this element produces easily fusible black globules; the smallest show a deep red color in transmitted light, and some white crystalline selenium dioxide ( $\text{SeO}_2$ ) is often in evidence.

#### SUBLIMATES IN OPEN TUBES

In open tube testing, you should use only a very small amount of the material to be tested, so as not to restrict the flow (draft) of air through the tube. Look for your indicator clue as shown by the dotted line in Figure 3-50.



**Figure 3-50**  
Sublimates in the open tube



**Arsenic as an oxide ( $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ).** This compound forms a white crystalline sublimate that volatilizes easily.

**Selenium as an oxide ( $\text{SeO}_2$ ).** This compound forms a white crystalline sublimate, sometimes mixed with fine dots of red selenium.

**Antimony as an oxide ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ ).** This compound produces a white crystalline sublimate that forms in octahedrons and prisms.

**Lead as a sulphate ( $\text{PbSO}_4$ ).** This compound produces a white, nonvolatile, unfusible sublimate that forms largely on the low side of the tube.

**Tellurium as an oxide ( $\text{TeO}_2$ ).** The sublimate of this compound, when hot, consists of pale yellow globules difficult to volatilize. When cold, the sublimate consists of white to colorless globules.

**Molybdenum as an oxide ( $\text{MoO}_3$ ).** The sublimate of this compound is pale yellow when hot and white when cold. When heated to a red heat, it will fuse; and on continued heating, volatilize.

**Mercury (Hg).** The sublimate of mercury heated in an open tube is the same as that of mercury heated in a closed tube. See the closed tube test for mercury on page 80.

**Selenium (Se).** The sublimate of this element is red and volatile.

NOTE: For each of the following substances, you must heat the tube above the assay first, and then more directly below the assay in order to get a classifiable sublimate.

**Sulphur (S).** The sublimate of this element is yellow to orange and easily volatilized.

**Arsenic as a sulphide ( $\text{AsS}$ ).** The sublimate of this compound is yellow to orange and easily volatilized.

**Antimony as an oxidized sulphide ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}$ ).** The sublimate of this compound is black when hot and brown when cold; it is difficult to volatilize.

**Arsenic (As).** The sublimate of this element is a brilliant black and easily volatilized.

**Mercury as a sulphide ( $\text{HgS}$ ).** The sublimate of this compound is a brilliant black and easily volatilized.

## FLAME COLOR TESTS

With the Merwin screen, there are three color splits. In the descriptions below, the blue one will be called "A," the overlap "B," and the violet one "C." The first color given will be the color of the flame as seen with the unaided eye. See Figure 3-22 and flame test description page 59.

**Arsenic (As).** The flame appears pale blue and is accompanied by a garlic-like odor.

**Boron (B).** The flame appears yellowish green; "A" is green; "B" and "C" are pale green.

**Calcium (Ca).** The flame appears yellowish orange-red; "A" is greenish yellow, "B" is faint green, and "C" is pale crimson.

**Barium (Ba).** The flame appears yellowish green; "A" is green; "B" and "C" are pale green.

**Copper as an oxide (CuO).** The flame appears emerald green; if touched with (wet) hydrochloric acid, it produces a blue flame tinged with green.

**Copper as a chloride salt (CuCl<sub>2</sub>).** The flame appears azure blue with an outer fringe of emerald green; "A" is bright green, "B" is pale green, and "C" is blue with a green outer fringe.

**Lithium (Li).** The flame appears crimson red; "A" and "B" show no color (they are invisible); "C" is crimson.

**Manganese as a chloride salt (MnCl).** The flame appears yellowish green; "A" is emerald, "B" is pale bluish green, and "C" is pale lavender.

**Molybdenum (Mo) as an oxide or a sulphide.** The flame appears pale yellow-green.

**Sodium (Na).** The flame appears very intense and yellow, but invisible through the color screen.

**Phosphorus (P).** The flame appears pale bluish green; "A" is green, "B" is pale green, and "C" is light violet-red.

**Strontium (Sr).** The flame appears crimson red; "A" and "B" are invisible; "C" is crimson.

**Selenium (Se).** The flame appears indigo blue and is accompanied by a radish-like odor.

**Tellurium (Te).** The flame appears pale green.

**Lead (Pb).** The flame appears a pale azure blue with a green tinge in the outer part of the flame.

## BORAX BEAD TEST

The descriptions below are of the colors imparted to borax beads by various metallic oxides under the blow pipe. If a substance to be assayed is not an oxide, it must be made so—by being roasted to remove sulphides—in order for the borax bead test to work.

**Oxides of silicon (Si), aluminum (Al), and tin (Sn)** add no color to borax beads.

**Oxides of calcium (Ca), strontium (Sr), magnesium (Mg), zinc (Zn), zirconium (Zr), and niobium (Nb) [also known as columbium (Cb)]** add little or no color to borax beads. At best, you might get an opaque whitish color.

**Oxides of lead (Pb), antimony (Sb), and cadmium (Cd)** add only a pale yellow color to borax beads when heated with an oxidizing flame or a reducing flame.

**An oxide of titanium (Ti)** adds a pale yellow color to a borax bead when heated with an oxidizing flame; this becomes practically colorless

when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes gray, and turns brownish violet when cooled.

**An oxide of tungsten (W)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a pale yellow color to a borax bead; this becomes colorless to whitish when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes yellow and turns yellow to yellow-brown when cooled.

**An oxide of molybdenum (Mo)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a pale yellow color to a borax bead; this becomes colorless when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes brown, and it remains brown when cooled.

**An oxide of bismuth (Bi)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a pale yellow color to a borax bead; this becomes colorless when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes brown, and it remains brown when cooled.

**An oxide of uranium (U)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a yellow to orange color to a borax bead; this becomes almost colorless when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes pale green, and turns almost colorless when cooled.

**An oxide of chromium (Cr)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame adds a yellow-orange color to a borax bead; this becomes yellow-green when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes green, and it remains green when cooled.

**An oxide of vanadium (V)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a yellow color to a borax bead; this becomes yellow-green when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes dirty green, but turns a nice clear green when cooled.

**An oxide of iron (Fe)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a yellow to orange color to a borax bead; this becomes yellow when the bead cools. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes bottle green, and turns light green when cooled.

**An oxide of copper (Cu)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a blue color to a borax bead; this becomes light green to colorless when the bead cools. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead remains colorless or turns light green, and then turns opaque red when cooled.

**An oxide of cobalt (Co)**, when heated by either an oxidizing or a reducing flame, and whether hot or cold, imparts to the bead a beautiful cobalt blue color.

**An oxide of nickel (Ni)**, when heated with an oxidizing flame, adds a violet color to a borax bead; this becomes reddish brown when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead becomes opaque gray and it remains opaque gray when cooled.

**An oxide of manganese (Mn)**, when heated with an oxidizing

flame, adds a violet color to a borax bead; this becomes reddish violet when the bead is cooled. When heated with a reducing flame, a borax bead remains colorless, both hot and cold.

#### SODIUM METAPHOSPHATE BEAD REACTIONS

**Oxides of calcium (Ca), strontium (Sr), barium (Ba), magnesium (Mg), zinc (Zn), aluminum (Al), zirconium (Zr), tin (Sn), and silicon (Si)** give no coloration to metaphosphate beads, under any conditions.

**An oxide of cadmium (Cd)**, when heated with either an oxidizing or a reducing flame, adds only a pale yellow color to a metaphosphate bead.

**Oxides of lead (Pb), antimony (Sb), and bismuth (Bi)** when heated make a metaphosphate bead gray to colorless.

NOTE: The descriptions below divide metaphosphate bead colors according to two factors: type of flame used (oxidizing or reducing) and temperature of the bead (hot or cold).

**An oxide of niobium (Nb) [also known as columbium (Cb)].** Oxidizing flame: hot, yellow; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, brown; cold, brown.

**An oxide of tungsten (W).** Oxidizing flame: hot, pale yellow; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, dirty blue; cold, fine blue.

**An oxide of titanium (Ti).** Oxidizing flame: hot, pale yellow; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, yellow; cold, violet.

**An oxide of iron (Fe).** Oxidizing flame: hot, yellow; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, yellow-green; cold, colorless.

**An oxide of uranium (U).** Oxidizing flame: hot, yellow; cold, greenish yellow. Reducing flame: hot, pale green; cold, fine green.

**An oxide of molybdenum (Mo).** Oxidizing flame: hot, yellow green; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, dirty green; cold, clear green.

**An oxide of nickel (Ni).** Oxidizing flame: hot, red or reddish brown; cold, yellow or yellow-brown. Reducing flame: hot, red or reddish brown; cold, yellow or yellow-brown.

**An oxide of copper (Cu).** Oxidizing flame: hot, green; cold, pale blue. Reducing flame: hot, pale yellow-green; cold, blue or colorless or bright red.

**An oxide of chromium (Cr).** Oxidizing flame: hot, green; cold, green. Reducing flame: hot, green; cold, somewhat cleared-up green.

**An oxide of cobalt (Co).** Oxidizing flame: hot, cobalt blue; cold, cobalt blue. Reducing flame: hot, cobalt blue; cold, cobalt blue.

**An oxide of manganese (Mn).** Oxidizing flame: hot, violet; cold, colorless. Reducing flame: hot, colorless; cold, colorless.

#### ELEMENT BY ELEMENT IDENTIFICATIONS

The following portion of this chapter lists metallic elements, from aluminum to zinc, and offers some additional ways of identifying each,

with some references to the blow pipe and bead tests. The streak test to which I sometimes refer in this section is simply a check of the color of the mark made on a clean, white, hard Arkansas whetstone, or on unglazed porcelain, or on a fine-cut file by the substance in question.

## ALUMINUM (Al)

Specific Gravity – 2.70. Principal Ore: Bauxite (hydrrous aluminum oxide), a noncrystalline, earthy, white to reddish mineral, massive or in grains.

Bauxite looks like clay. When rubbed between the thumb and forefinger, it is reduced to a fine powder (clay will not powder in this manner). Grind a dry sample in a small mortar. Bauxite will stick to the sides and bottom of the mortar (dry clay will not). Bauxite will not scratch glass (clay will). It is not gritty between the teeth. It will not fuse under the blow pipe, and it is insoluble in acids.

Place a sample of your assay on a charcoal block and apply one drop of cobalt nitrate solution ( $\frac{1}{8}$  teaspoon of cobalt nitrate crystals dissolved in  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of water). Heat it strongly in the blue (reducing) flame with a blow pipe; if the assay turns blue, this indicates aluminum. To rule out zinc, test for zinc; if the zinc test is negative, then the assay is bauxite.

Aluminum in its metallic state dissolves in sodium hydroxide solution (lye), with effervescence producing hydrogen gas and a precipitate of aluminum oxide. Place some strong sodium hydroxide solution in a shallow evaporating dish and drop in it a small sample of the aluminum. The reaction, if the metal is aluminum, will generate copious bubbles, and if you hold a lighted match close to the solution's surface, the hydrogen will ignite with a popping noise and a miniature flash of light. Crystalline Drano is dry sodium hydroxide mixed with aluminum flakes, and this is the action it produces when wet. Considerable heat is also generated by this reaction.

## ANTIMONY (Sb)

Specific Gravity – 6.62. Principal Ore: Stibnite ( $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_3$ ), slender prismatic crystals with a metallic luster, lead gray in color.

A thin splinter of stibnite can be melted easily with a common kitchen match; when melted with a blow pipe on a charcoal block, it produces a heavy odorless white smoke. Stibnite is soluble in hydrochloric acid.

Antimony looks very similar to arsenic and bismuth. It is neither malleable nor ductile, but quite brittle, and is easily reduced to a powder. Its streak in the streak test is lead gray. When heated in an oxidizing flame with a blow pipe and with no flux, it produces a heavy

white volatile sublimate that forms near the assay. This sublimate continues to smoke when the blow pipe is removed.

### ARSENIC (As)

Specific Gravity – 4.8. Principal Ore: Arsenopyrite ( $\text{FeAsS}$ ), also called mispickel, in crystals or massive, of a silvery white to gray-black color. When an assay of arsenopyrite is melted with a blow pipe on a charcoal block, it gives off a dense white smoke, which at first smells like sulphur or rotten egg, but which then changes and has a strong garlic-like smell. The white fumes given off by antimony are very similar, but have no odor.

The heat created by striking arsenopyrite sharply with a hammer, will also produce a garlic-like odor. When the assay is heated in a closed test tube, a dark silvery ring of arsenic will form just above the ore, and a mirroring yellow ring will form above it. Under an oxidizing flame, with a blow pipe, arsenic produces a light white sublimate some distance from the assay. The garlic-like odor and the twin rings in the test tube test are fairly positive indications of arsenic, but chemical analysis for quality is necessary.

### BERYLLIUM (Be)

Specific Gravity – 1.847. Principal Ore: Beryl (beryllium aluminum silicate), pale yellow rhombic crystals in pegmatic dikes.

For testing by ultraviolet light, consult U. S. Bureau of Mines Information Circular No. 7446.

To prepare a wet chemical test, fuse a small amount of your assay with sodium carbonate, powder this fusion, and soak it in a little cold distilled water. From the top of the soaking material, take a few drops with a dropper, being careful not to take any of the sediment (insolubles). Place these few drops in a small clean evaporating dish. In another clean evaporating dish, place five drops of distilled water. This is your blank. In a small beaker, dissolve one sodium hydroxide (lye) pellet in five milliliters of distilled water. To this reagent, add a very small amount of quinalizarin (dye). This will produce a purple-colored solution. Add a drop or two of the reagent to both the blank and the fusion solution. The blank will be violet or purple. The test, if beryllium is present, will be a definite blue.

A blank is often helpful in determining the precise color change caused by the presence of a particular element in a test solution. If in doubt, you can run a known of an element after you get an indicator of it, and compare them for identical appearances.

### BISMUTH (Bi)

Specific Gravity – 9.75. Bismuth is obtained chiefly as a by-product in the refining of lead and copper. The principal ore is the mineral

bismuthinite ( $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$ ). Metallic bismuth is grayish white in color, with a reddish tinge. It is very brittle and tends to be highly crystalline in rhombohedral crystals. Grind up a small portion of your assay, and mix it with an equal quantity of potassium iodide crystals and sulphur. Grind this mixture together, and heat it with the blow pipe on a charcoal block. A yellow coating with a bright red fringe forms if bismuth is present. Dissolve a small portion of ground ore in nitric acid. When water is added, a white precipitate forms. The streak test for bismuth produces a light gray streak.

#### CADMIUM (Cd)

Specific Gravity – 8.6. Principal Ore: Greenockite ( $\text{CdS}$ ) (only commercial ore), a yellow powdery ore found in zinc ores.

Drop a few drops of hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ) on a small amount of powdered assay. A strong odor of rotten eggs will be released; this is not a positive indicator of cadmium, but a good one. Mix a little of the powdered assay with a pinch or two of sodium carbonate, add a drop of water, make a paste, and place it on the charcoal block; then heat steadily in a reducing flame. If the assay contains cadmium, the reducing flame will produce a reddish brown coating near the assay, with an iridescent peacock-blue border.

#### CALCIUM (Ca)

Specific Gravity – 1.55. Calcium is principally found occurring in combination in limestones and calcareous clays.

Dissolve a little of the assay in hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ), add a few drops of sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and watch for a white precipitate ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). This will go into solution if you add water and boil. The boiling water test distinguishes calcium from strontium ( $\text{Sr}$ ) and barium ( $\text{Ba}$ ), which would not dissolve in hot water.

#### CERIUM (Ce)

Specific Gravity – 6.77. Cerium is in the group of trivalent metallic elements called rare-earth metals, or rare earths. There are no simple tests for distinguishing among them, and they can only be identified in a well-equipped laboratory by a good analyst.

#### CHROMIUM (Cr)

Specific Gravity – 6.9. Principal Ore: Chromite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ). A bead test of chrome ore will result in a green bead with either a borax bead or phosphate bead. The bead will be green hot or cold and under either an oxidizing or a reducing flame.

Chrome ore, when heated under the blow pipe, will become magnetic. It can also be melted under the blow pipe.

Mix a pinch of the powdered assay with a pinch of potassium nitrate and a pinch of sodium carbonate, dampen with a drop of water, and fuse on a charcoal block with the blow pipe. The fusion is usually yellow if chromium is present.

Fuse a small portion of a mixture of powdered ore and four times its volume of sodium peroxide. Dissolve this, melt in hot water, and filter. If chromium is present, the liquid will be a distinct yellow color.

To test further, make the yellow solution acidic by adding acetic acid drop by drop until litmus paper turns red. When the solution has become acidic, add a few drops of lead acetate solution. If chromium is present, a yellow precipitate will appear. This is lead chromate.

### COBALT (Co)

Specific Gravity – 8.756. The principal ore is a gray-black quartzite, combined with dark green schist. However, most cobalt is a by-product of refining nickel, silver, and some copper ores.

Using the tip of the blow pipe flame, make a borax bead test. If the bead is blue, the assay is either cobalt or copper. To determine which it is, watch the bead very closely. Just as the blow pipe is removed from the bead, at the moment the red heat disappears, the bead will briefly show green before turning blue as it gets cooler, if the metallic element in the assay is copper alone. If the metallic element is cobalt, however, or cobalt and copper, the bead will be blue hot or cold, and not green at any stage of the test. After a little practice, you can make this test fairly positive.

A little powdered cobalt heated gently in a test tube in dilute nitric acid will turn the acid a rose-red color. Cobalt's color in the streak test is black.

### COPPER (Cu)

Specific Gravity – 8.91. Principal Ore: Chalcopyrite ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ), also called copper pyrites.

In a test tube, dissolve a pinch of powdered assay in forty drops of nitric acid. A little heat will help. If the solution is green, it indicates copper. Heat up a clean, bright nail and plunge it into the green acid solution; if copper is present, it will coat the nail with a pink copper plate.

Moisten a small chunk (not powdered) of the assay with a couple of drops of hydrochloric acid; then heat strongly on a small block of charcoal with the blow pipe. A blue or green flame will result if the assay contains copper.

If the candlewick (while the candle is lit) is dipped into some powdered assay, the copper in the assay will give the candle flame a vivid green color. The borax bead test gives three different colors with copper:



green when the bead is hot under an oxidizing flame, blue when the bead has cooled after an oxidizing flame, and red when it has cooled after a reducing flame.

## DIDYMIUM

Didymium is not an element, although at one time it was thought to be one and even had its own symbol (Di). In reality, it is a mixture of oxides of neodymium (Nd) and praseodymium (Pr).

In either the borax or the phosphorus bead test, under either an oxidizing or a reducing flame, and hot or cold, didymium will add a rose color to the bead.

## GOLD (Au)

Specific Gravity – 19.32. The natural compounds of gold are tellurides: altaite (a telluride of lead and gold); calaverite (a telluride of gold and silver); sylvanite (a telluride of gold and silver); petzite (a telluride of silver and gold with the silver present in twice the amount of the gold); and hessite (a telluride of gold and silver that is 63% silver).

To test for tellurides in a gold ore, place some ground assay in a test tube and add enough strong sulphuric acid to cover the assay. If the acid turns reddish violet, tellurides are present. Carefully and slowly add water drop by drop until the tellurium precipitates as a gray-black sediment.

To test for gold, dissolve the powdered assay in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid) in a test tube, boil the solution gently for four or five minutes, and then let it cool. In another test tube, dissolve a few crystals of stannous chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ) in twenty drops of hydrochloric acid (heat gently).

Place a drop of the acid solution from the assay onto a paper napkin or filter paper. Add a drop of the stannous chloride solution to the assay drop (this is called a spot test). A pale pink to dark purple color will appear if gold is present. The darker the color, the richer the assay. This is a positive test. Mix the stannous chloride solution fresh: its shelf life is very limited.

You can dissolve a small piece of gold in some aqua regia, double its volume with water, and keep this in a well-corked bottle as a check to ascertain if your stannous chloride solution is still active.

The following test for gold is also positive. Dissolve everything in the powdered assay that will go into solution in aqua regia. Add water to double the volume, and filter out the residue that is left behind. Boil the aqua regia solution until it is syrupy (this expels the nitric acid), and then double its volume with water. To this solution add ferrous sulphate solution—you can make this by dissolving a pinch or two of ferrous sulphate ( $\text{FeSO}_4$ ) in hot water, and adding a few drops of hydrochloric acid to produce a clear green solution. When the ferrous

sulphate solution is added to the assay solution, any gold present precipitates as a fine brown powder (pure gold), which can be easily melted into a gold bead under the blow pipe.

Tellurium is the only element that combines chemically with gold.

#### IRIDIUM (Ir)

Specific Gravity – 22.65. Iridium is in the platinum group of elements. It is insoluble in all acids, including aqua regia, and cannot be melted under the blow pipe—its melting temperature being 2,443°C. It is found in the nickel-copper ores of Canada.

Particles that you suspect of being iridium should be placed in a small evaporating dish with a pinch or two of sodium nitrate (saltpeter), and fused over a spirit lamp. To the fusion add aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid); a deep red or red-black solution indicates iridium.

#### IRON (Fe)

Specific Gravity – 7.65. Principal Ores: Magnetite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ), Hematite ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ), magnetic pyrites, and carbonates of iron.

Check your assay with a magnet; if it is not magnetic, heat it with a reducing flame under the blow pipe, and recheck with the magnet. If the assay contains iron, the magnet should now pick it up.

Boil a finely-crushed sample of the assay in a test tube in dilute nitric acid solution (one part acid to one part water) for four or five minutes. When the solution has cooled, add water to increase the volume of liquid by about one quarter. To this, add strong ammonia ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ), drop by drop, until the iron, if any, precipitates as a red or brown mass.

A very sensitive test is done by boiling the powdered assay in hydrochloric acid for a couple of minutes, and, when it has cooled, adding two or three drops of nitric acid and a little additional water to the solution. A drop of sulphocyanate added to this solution will produce a deep red color if iron is present.

See also the borax bead test for iron oxides on page 84.

#### LEAD (Pb)

Specific Gravity – 11.34. Principal Ore: Galena.

Mix some powdered assay with a charcoal flux (one part borax, one part sodium carbonate, one-half part powdered charcoal). Make a paste of the mixture with a little water and place this on a charcoal block. Fuse it with a reducing flame (which will appear blue) under the blow pipe. A yellow coating will be evident near the assay and a lead bead with white border will lie in the center of the block.

Boil some ground assay in a solution, three parts water to one part nitric acid, for one and one-half to two minutes; then filter it through

a filter paper or paper napkin. To the cold filtrate, add a few drops of dilute hydrochloric acid (three parts water to one part acid). If a white precipitate is thrown down, this is a chloride of mercury, silver, or lead. Heat the solution. If the precipitate disappears (dissolves) and is thrown down again when the solution is cold, it is lead. Silver and mercury will not dissolve on heating.

#### MANGANESE (Mn)

Specific Gravity – 7.42. Principal Ore: Manganese Dioxide ( $\text{MnO}_2$ ). Manganese is widely dispersed, occurring in many ores.

Heat a sodium carbonate bead with just a speck of assay in an oxidizing flame; when cooled, the bead should look bluish green. Boil some powdered assay in hydrochloric acid; it will produce a black to greenish black solution if manganese is present in the assay. See also borax bead test for iron oxides on page 84.

#### MERCURY (Hg)

Specific Gravity – 13.596. Principal Ore: Cinnabar ( $\text{HgS}$ ). Any rock that shows red powder when ground should be checked for mercury. Rub some of the powdered assay on a clean copper coin; if the coin is silvered, the assay contains metallic mercury. Under the blow pipe, the powdered assay will volatilize and go off as a fume. Remember that mercury is poisonous in many of its forms.

If an assay containing mercury is heated in a long test tube, globules of mercury and sulphur form. See the closed tube test for mercury on page 80.

#### MOLYBDENUM (Mo)

Specific Gravity – 10.2. Principal Ore: Molybdenite ( $\text{MoS}_2$ ). A metaphosphate bead, when cooled after having been touched to a molybdenum assay and heated in a reducing flame, appears pale green in color.

Heat a thin fragment of molybdenite with an oxidizing flame under the blow pipe. The flame will be colored a yellow-green.

When a powdered assay containing molybdenum is heated on a charcoal block in an oxidizing flame, the area close to the assay becomes copper red with a white border.

#### NICKEL (Ni)

Specific Gravity – 8.84. Principal Ore: Pyrrhotite (magnetic pyrites). Nickel also occurs in other sulphides, and in arsenides.

Boil a pinch of powdered assay in dilute nitric acid (one part nitric acid to two parts water). Remove any iron that is present by adding strong ammonia ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ), drop by drop, until the iron precipitates,

and then filtering. To the filtrate, add dimethylglyoxime solution, drop by drop, until a rose-colored precipitate appears. This is a nickel compound.

To make dimethylglyoxime solution, dissolve a pinch of dimethylglyoxime (a yellow powder) in half an ounce of acetone, pure grain alcohol, or vodka.

A borax bead, touched with nickel and heated in an oxidizing flame with the blow pipe, will be violet when hot, red-brown when cold.

#### NIOBIUM (Nb) [Columbium (Cb)]

Specific Gravity – 8.57. Niobium was formerly named columbium, and it is still generally known by that name in the metallurgy trade. It occurs in the minerals columbite ( $\text{FeNb}_2\text{O}_6$ ) and tantalite ( $\text{FeTa}_2\text{O}_6$ ), from which it is separated only with considerable difficulty. It closely resembles tantalum (a noble metal). The two metals niobium and tantalum always are found together, never alone. There is no easy test for distinguishing them. This must be done in a well-equipped laboratory.

Fuse several beads composed of the assay plus five volumes of borax on a platinum double loop. Crush these and boil the powder in hydrochloric acid to a clear solution. Add a small piece of pure zinc (Zn) metal and boil. If niobium is present, the solution becomes blue; with continue boiling, it becomes brown. If the solution is diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , it becomes colorless.

#### OSMIUM (Os)

Specific Gravity – 22.5. Osmium is a platinum-group metal and is not affected by common acids or aqua regia. The tetroxide form of osmium is highly poisonous. The identification of anything suspected of being osmium or of containing osmium should be performed in a well-equipped laboratory by a chemist.

When osmium is heated in an oxidizing flame under the blow pipe on a charcoal block, the resulting odor is extremely disagreeable and the fumes cause the eyes to smart.

#### PALLADIUM (Pd)

Specific Gravity – 12.10. Palladium is another member of the platinum family of metals. Dissolve the assay suspected of containing palladium in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid), boil until the solution is syrupy, and add an equal volume of water. Then filter the solution.

Place a drop or two of the filtered solution in a clean test tube, add a drop or two of stannous chloride solution (a small amount of crystalline stannous chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ) dissolved in twenty drops of gently heated

hydrochloric acid). You will first see a deep yellow color, which after a few minutes will turn blue-green, if palladium is present.

Another positive test is to dissolve a pennyweight of dimethylglyoxime in five ounces of hot water, filter, and let cool (this solution keeps well). Add this solution to your assay solution (from above), drop by drop. If palladium is present, a voluminous yellow precipitate of palladium dimethylglyoxime will appear.

#### PLATINUM (Pt)

Specific Gravity – 21.45. Platinum occurs native (that is, in its pure elemental state) in small flat grains or pebbles in alluvial sands.

The only platinum ores are sperrylite ( $\text{PtAs}_2$ ) and cooperite, both very rare.

Dissolve an assay suspected of being platinum in hot aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid). Boil this solution down to the consistency of syrup, and then add water to double the volume. Next, dissolve a tablespoon of good quality ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) in a little water. Add the ammonium chloride solution slowly to your assay solution until a bright orange precipitate appears. If platinum is present in the assay, this orange precipitate is ammonium chloroplatinate.

#### RHODIUM (Rh)

Specific Gravity – 12.44. Rhodium is another of the rare metals of the platinum family.

Fuse a few of the particles that you suspect of being rhodium together with a pinch of potassium bisulphate ( $\text{KHSO}_4$ ) under the blow pipe. Boil the fusion in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid) for a minimum of five minutes. Filter, and then add to the filtrate a few drops of pure grain alcohol. If rhodium is present, a black precipitate will appear.

#### RUTHENIUM (Ru)

Specific Gravity – 12.2. Ruthenium is another platinum-group metal; it is obtained from the residue of platinum ores by heat reduction.

Mix a pinch of both potassium hydroxide (KOH) and potassium chlorate ( $\text{KClO}_3$ ) with a few grains of the assay and fuse them under the blow pipe in a strong flame. When the fusion has cooled, add it to hydrochloric acid, boil for a minimum of five minutes, and filter. The filtrate, if orange-colored, indicates ruthenium. A little nitric acid added to the filtrate will produce a black precipitate.

Accurate and positive identification of platinum and its sister metals can only be carried out in a well-equipped laboratory by a skilled chemist.

## SELENIUM (Se)

Specific Gravity – 4.79. Selenium is primarily produced as a by-product of copper refining. However, the black shale of Idaho contains up to one pound of selenium per ton.

Heat your powdered assay under the blow pipe on a charcoal block. If the assay contains selenium, it will smell like rotten radishes—a musty, decaying odor—and give off a dirty brown smoke. A silver coating will also appear on the charcoal block, some distance from the assay, with a brown or red collar. The silver-colored deposit on the charcoal block, if heated with a reducing flame under the blow pipe, will become an azure blue color.

## SILVER (Ag)

Specific Gravity – 10.7. Silver does occur in the native state, as pure silver, but more commonly it occurs as silver sulphide ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$ ) or silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ ).

Silver chloride is called horn silver. It constitutes the upper zone of silver veins and is theoretically 75.3% silver. Silver chloride is a pearl gray color; it is massive and resembles wax.

Mix a pinch of the powdered assay with three times its volume of sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) (baking soda), and place the mixture on a charcoal block. Fuse the mixture, using the blow pipe, until a bright globule of silver is formed. It will remain bright even after cooling.

Place a pinch of the powdered assay in a test tube containing nitric acid, and boil. Filter the solution and add a pinch of table salt. A white, curdy precipitate of silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ ) will appear. Place some of this precipitate in the sunlight, and shortly it will turn purple. Silver chloride is very soluble in ammonia. When heated strongly under the blow pipe, it converts into metallic silver.

## STRONTIUM (Sr)

Specific Gravity – 2.5. Principal Ore: Celestite ( $\text{SrSO}_4$ ). Strontianite ( $\text{SrCO}_3$ ) is a less common strontium-bearing mineral. Celestite closely resembles barium but is not as white, is slightly harder, and is less reactive.

When a crushed sample of the assay is heated strongly under the blow pipe, a brilliant red color appears in the flame; a drop or two of hydrochloric acid on the assay will intensify this brilliant red.

Do not confuse strontium's flame color with that of calcium, which is a yellowish red. Strontium is used to produce red flares. This is the color you are looking for.

## TANTALUM (Ta)

Specific Gravity – 16.6. See the comments about this element under Niobium (Nb) [Columbium (Cb)].

## TIN (Sn)

Specific Gravity – 7. Principal Ore: Cassiterite ( $\text{SnO}_2$ ). Stannite ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{FeSnS}_4$ ) is a less common tin ore. Tin is never found in its metallic state in nature. Cassiterite is usually brown to black, but can also be white or red. Tin's color in the streak test is white to off-white.

Mix some powdered assay with three times its volume of baking soda. Moisten the mixture, and heat it strongly on the charcoal block under the blow pipe; a small globule of tin will form.

Another test is to boil a pinch of assay mixed with a pinch of zinc powder in a little dilute hydrochloric acid (one part acid to three parts water). Bright, silvery tin will form.

## TITANIUM (Ti)

Specific Gravity – 4.2. Principal Ore: Rutile ( $\text{TiO}_2$ ). Rutile can be red, red-brown, yellowish, or black. The streak test color for titanium is light brown. It cannot be melted under the blow pipe.

Make up several beads of one part powdered assay and five parts sodium carbonate with the blow pipe and a platinum wire loop. Crush these beads up and add to them one teaspoon of dilute sulphuric acid (one part acid to three parts water). When this mixture stops bubbling, add five teaspoons of water. A few drops of peroxide added to this will, if titanium is present in the solution, turn the solution yellow or brownish yellow.

## TUNGSTEN (W)

Specific Gravity – 17. Principal Ores: Scheelite ( $\text{CaWO}_4$ ) and Wolframite ( $(\text{Fe},\text{Mn})\text{WO}_4$ ). Tungsten is obtained as a powder by reduction of the oxide.

Place a good-sized pinch of crushed assay in a test tube containing a teaspoon of hydrochloric acid. Boil until a canary yellow residue is formed, then add a small piece of zinc to the yellow solution. The solution will turn deep blue and then brown if tungsten is present. The yellow residue in such a case is tungstic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{WO}_4$ ), and is soluble in ammonia.

Tungsten can be panned out of the crushed assay, just as gold is panned, because of its specific gravity. It will not fuse under the blow pipe.

## URANIUM (U)

Specific gravity – 18.3. Uranium is not found in a native (pure) state. Uranium is principally produced as a by-product of the extraction of radium (Ra); it is chiefly found as an oxide in the minerals pitchblende and carnotite.

There is no simple, foolproof field test for uranium. Carnotite is radioactive and melts easily under the blow pipe. Pitchblende is pitch

black with an olive green streak and cannot be melted under the blow pipe. A borax bead made on a platinum wire with a few specks of pitchblende added is yellow in an oxidizing flame and pale green in a reducing flame.

#### VANADIUM (V)

Specific Gravity – 6.02. Principal Ores: Carnotite, Patronite, Roscoelite, and Vanadinite.

A borax bead with a few specks of powdered assay will become a fine green when cooled after heating in a reducing flame; it will become a very light yellow if heated with an oxidizing flame. The most positive test is to fuse a finely ground assay with sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ). Boil the fusion in water, filter the solution, and add an excess of hydrochloric acid to the filtrate; when the filtrate has cooled, add hydrogen peroxide ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ). If vanadium is present, the solution will turn a brilliant red color.

#### ZINC (Zn)

Specific Gravity – 7.13. Principal Ore: Sphalerite ( $\text{ZnS}$ ), or zinc blende.

Mix some powdered assay with a couple of pinches of charcoal flux (two parts sodium carbonate, two parts borax, one part charcoal). Make a paste of the above mixture with a little water, place it on a charcoal block, and fuse it with a reducing flame under the blow pipe. There will be a white coating near the assay with a narrow blue border.

Place a drop of cobalt nitrate solution (a pinch of cobalt nitrate crystals dissolved in half an ounce of water) on the white coating around the assay, and then reheat the assay with a reducing flame under the blow pipe. When it has cooled, the coating will be a bluish green if the assay is zinc-bearing.

### TEST RESULTS

Some tests are conclusive, and some are inconclusive but provide clues that should be followed up by additional tests for a better confirmation.

You will, at times, want to determine the metallic ions contained by a particular solution. There are many ways this can be done: by cementation, by evaporation, by electroplating, and by using various reagents to precipitate something recognizable out of the solution. In some cases, the assay is put into a solution to test; and in some cases, it is put into solution and combined there with a reagent to produce a precipitate that is subjected to another test. Some tests only give an indication in acidic solutions; others only work in basic solutions.

The common type of precipitation (precipitate formation) used in chemical analyses and extractive procedures occurs by double de-



composition when two solutions are mixed. If each of the solutions contains one radical of an insoluble compound, the precipitate they form will appear as an insoluble (solid) in a solution. For example, if silver is dissolved in nitric acid, the solution is silver nitrate; if this solution is evaporated to crystals, the crystals are silver nitrate ( $\text{AgNO}_3$ ). If instead you added a chloride to the solution of silver nitrate, the silver would be precipitated out as silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ ), a white powder. The powder is the precipitate, which is no longer soluble in the solution.

If you were to hang a strip of copper in the silver nitrate solution, copper ions would go into the solution and silver crystals would form on the copper. This process is known as cementation. Copper ions have replaced the silver ions in the solution.

Suppose you had a metal you thought was nickel and had dissolved it in nitric acid, noting the color of the solution and so forth. If you next added DMG to the solution, no reaction would take place; however, if you neutralized the solution with ammonium hydroxide (ammonia water), added some additional ammonium hydroxide to make the solution definitely basic, and then added a drop or so of the DMG reagent, a scarlet precipitate would appear, if the metal was indeed nickel. Boiling and then cooling the solution, with the precipitate still in it, will cause beautiful red needles to form, a positive test for nickel.

Often, a salt is the substance in question. Under the blow pipe, some salts will reduce to the metal that was in them. However, some metallic salts are destroyed by heat. In such a case, you would want to put the salt into solution and then test with a reagent for a recognizable precipitate, or with an introduced metal strip for cementation. Great caution must be exercised in testing so as not to produce a toxic gas or explosive compound or reaction.

Suppose you have some yellow to red crystals and some colorless white crystals. When you dissolve some of the yellow-red crystals in an inch or two of water in a test tube and make the solution acidic by adding hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ) and then spot test this solution with stannous chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ), the test gives a positive reading that the red-yellow crystals are a gold salt, probably gold trichloride ( $\text{AuCl}_3$ ).

Now, if you treat the colorless crystals in the same manner, you could come up with lots of bubbles that are gaseous hydrocyanic acid ( $\text{HCN}$ ), which is deadly if breathed. The colorless crystals in this case could also be a gold salt—gold cyanide ( $\text{Au}(\text{CN})_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). The lesson you should learn from this is: work under the hood, with draft, especially when you are testing an unknown.

Be extremely careful with all chemicals and reactions, especially with cyanides, cyanide solutions, and metallic cyanide salts.

# 4. Recovering and Refining Values from Secondary Sources

Secondary sources comprise such things as scrap jewelry, electronic scrap, old coins, and spent plating solutions.

First, I will explain the terms electrowinning, extraction, parting, and refining. Electrowinning is a term much used in conjunction with parting and extraction. It is a very uncomplicated electroplating system that consists of putting metallic ions in an acidic or basic solution (called the electrolyte) from an anode that is an impure alloy of the desired metal and other, base metals and plating the desired ions as metallics onto a pure cathode or an inert (insoluble) cathode. It's not really a winning process, but a refining (purifying) process: you have not won anything because you already had it as an anode or as ions in solution.

The terms extraction and parting are used as follows: if you have an alloy of yellow gold (gold and copper), and you separate the two of them, you can say either that you have extracted the gold from the copper or that you have extracted the copper from the gold; in either case, you have parted the two. If you wished to obtain pure copper and pure gold from your parting operation, you would have to refine each. The degree of refining in each case would be based on the intended end use of each. The parting alone might leave either the gold or the copper at sufficient purity for its intended use; if not, you might refine further or re-refine.

Imagine, for example, that you have some mercury that is carrying some gold or silver. Place the mercury in a retort and heat it to the vaporizing temperature of the mercury; these vapors will leave the retort and travel through a water-cooled condenser, which will cool them below vaporizing temperature so that they recondense into liquid mercury. The liquid mercury can then be caught in a receiver. As the gold or silver was never anywhere near its vaporizing temperature,

most of it stayed behind as a solid in the retort. However, some of the gold or silver did get carried across, in the form of solid particles, by the mercury vapors. The mercury is thus purer than when you started, but can be further purified by cleaning out the retort and running the mercury through again and again. If you simply wished to use the mercury to collect fine gold or silver in a sluice or gold pan, or to fill stamp mill mercury wells, the first pass would be sufficient. If, however, you needed chemically pure mercury for use as a special reagent, you would have to resort to redistilling (re-refining, repurifying).

It is common practice to refine by one method and re-refine by another. This goes for all extraction and refining processes. An error made by many small operators is to carry the final material to too high a fineness—to the point of diminishing returns. You never can come up with an absolutely pure product.

The working examples that follow are simply a series of partings, selective separations, and precipitations. It is never wise to work with too large a batch of material at a time. Even commercial precious metal companies work in a series or with multiple batches. It is much safer and simpler to reduce five pounds of scrap in five or more separate batches singly or in five separate units at once, than all in a single batch.

While learning, work with very small batches; then increase the size of your operations as you become skilled at them.

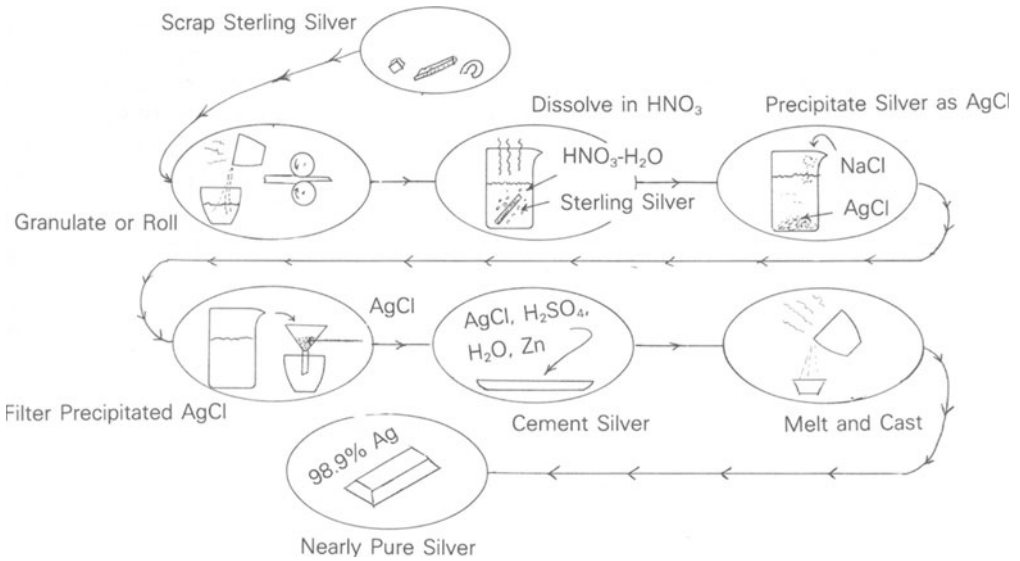
## **RECOVERING SILVER**

The first working example is the recovery of silver from 20 pennyweights of clean sterling silver scrap. As with anything, you must have a plan. See Figure 4-1. Figure 4-1 indicates the physical chemical steps involved. Clean scrap means scrap that is free from any organic materials, gangue, or other metallic alloys. Clean sterling silver is composed entirely of silver and copper.

**Step 1.** In order to hasten the digestion of the sterling silver by the nitric acid, you must have maximum surface area for the acid to work on. Unless the material is already finely divided or quite thin, you will have to reshape it. There are two choices: to granulate the material or to roll it out thin.

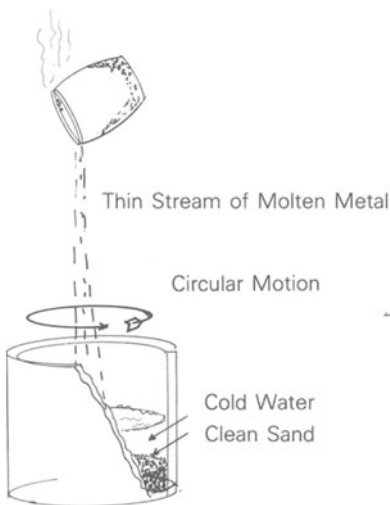
To granulate, melt the silver in a hand crucible with an oxygen natural gas torch and pour it (in a thin stream) into a five-gallon container that is three-quarters full of cold water from a height of three or four feet, moving the crucible in a circular motion. Placing an inch of clean white silica sand on the bottom of the container ahead of time prevents any pellets or granules from welding themselves to the bottom of the container and also allows you to use a plastic container. See Figure 4-2.

To roll, heat the material to a dull red and chill it in cold water to

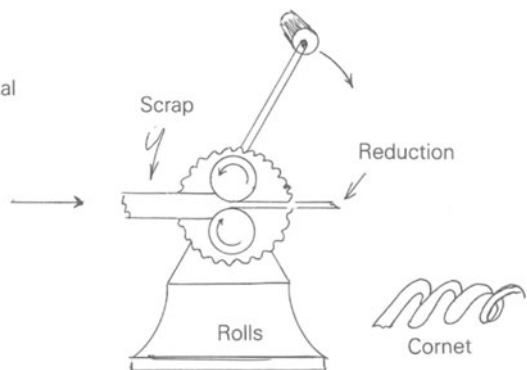


**Figure 4-1**  
Simple recovery of silver from sterling silver

anneal it. Then roll it very thin in a jeweler's roll. The thin material is twisted into what are called cornets to prevent them from lying flat in the digesting flask. See Figure 4-3.



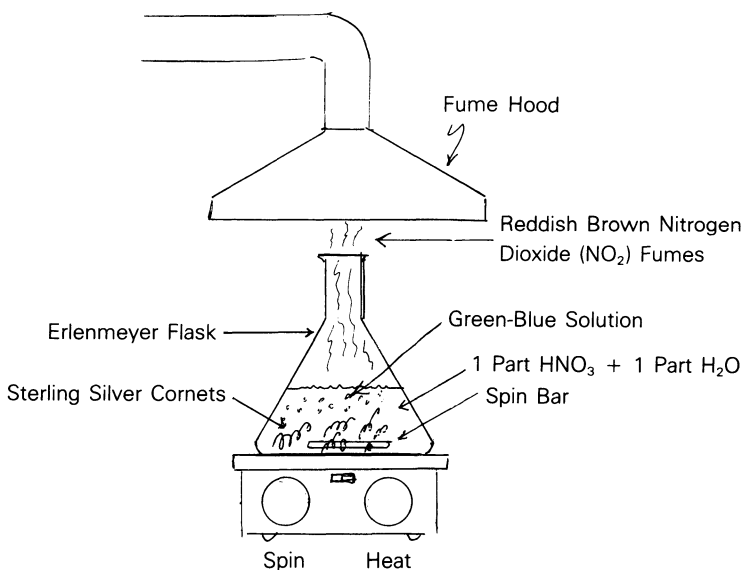
**Figure 4-2**  
Granulation



**Figure 4-3**  
Rolling scrap to make it thin; example of a cornet

**Step 2.** Place the granulated or rolled silver cornets in an Erlenmeyer flask equipped with a spin bar and place it on a hot plate. Start the bar spinning slowly, and cover the silver with a one-to-one solution of nitric acid ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ) and distilled water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ); the material should be covered by at least a half-inch of this solution. Set the heat on low and watch for the acid to start acting on the silver. The solution will begin to react, giving off reddish brown fumes. These fumes are mostly oxides of nitrogen, products of the interaction of nitric acid with base metals (in our case, the copper in the sterling silver). You will see these fumes over and over again in the reactions of nitric acid with other substances: they are toxic, suffocating, and extremely corrosive, so work under a forced-draft hood.

When the reaction starts, the heat may be turned off because the reaction itself is exothermic (produces heat). Note the change of color of the solution due to the copper in the sterling—a dark blue-green. See Figure 4-4.



**Figure 4-4**  
Digesting sterling silver scrap

When the action ceases (the acid is spent), check to see if all the metal is in solution. If there is some undissolved silver material, decant most of the solution into a large beaker, being careful not to carry over any sediment. Then add fresh one-to-one nitric acid and distilled water, a little at a time, until everything is in solution. Dilute this solution with three volumes of distilled water and filter it into the

solution you decanted off from the first digestion. Examine the residue, if there is any, on the filter, and set it aside to dry.

The exact amount of nitric acid solution needed to digest a material will vary. To avoid wasting acid, work with small additions of acid until all the material is digested. Some operators, after everything is digested, add small amounts of silver to use up the unspent acid; when a little more silver is added and is not dissolved, it indicates an end point (the acid is spent). This undissolved addition is filtered out of the solution and is used in the next batch. See Figure 4-5.

This operation can be performed in a Pyrex bowl or pie dish, or on a sand bed in a steel gold pan, on the gas hot plate. See Figure 4-6.

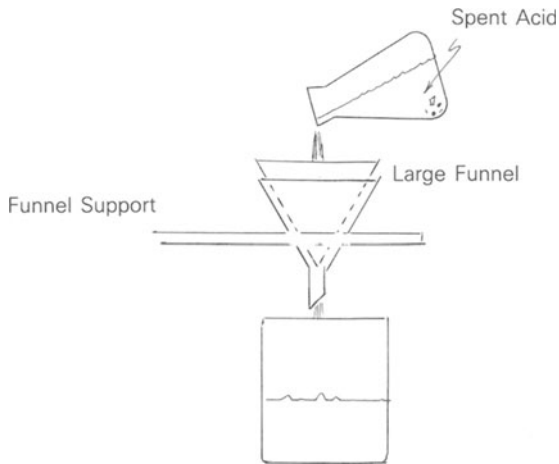
You now have a blue-green liquid, devoid of solid matter, in a large glass beaker. The liquid is a solution containing dissociated positive ions called cations. The color blue-green comes from the copper ions; the silver ions are colorless.

**Step 3.** Precipitate the silver as silver chloride. The trick is to drop the silver ions out of solution by selective precipitation—that is, by forming a chemical compound with the silver ions, while leaving the copper ions behind undisturbed in the solution. To precipitate silver chloride, dilute the blue-green solution with three volumes of water (tap water) and add table salt (sodium chloride) or hydrochloric acid. At once, silver chloride (AgCl) starts to form as a white curdy precipitate.

Give the silver chloride some time to settle, and then take some of the solution from the top of the liquid with a bulb (ear syringe) and put a couple of inches of it into a test tube. Hold this in a strong, direct light and add a few drops of hydrochloric acid. Watch for a white cloud of silver chloride; if none forms, set your bulk solution aside to settle overnight.

If silver chloride forms in the test tube, you did not add sufficient salt or hydrochloric acid to your bulk solution to precipitate all the silver as silver chloride. If this is the case, throw in a handful of salt or add a couple of ounces of hydrochloric acid to the bulk solution. Let it settle, and then retest the top liquid in the test tube. When satisfied, let the bulk solution settle overnight.

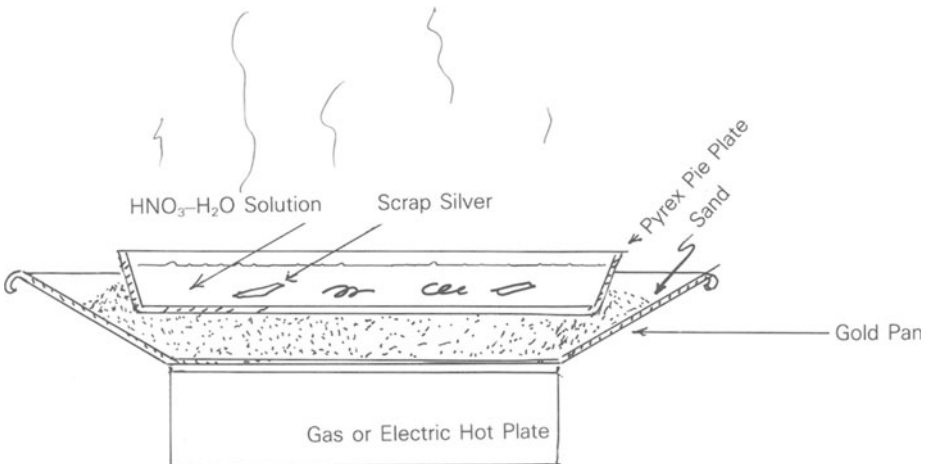
You probably noticed that in the digestion operation, I said to use distilled water, but then switched to tap water to dilute the solution prior to adding salt and hydrochloric acid. The reason for this is that most tap water is chlorinated; if you used chlorinated water in the initial digestion of your silver, silver chloride would form on the surface of the scrap silver. Since silver chloride is insoluble in nitric acid, the reaction would then cease because of the insulating coating of silver chloride on the metallic silver. On the other hand, chlorine is used as a reagent in the precipitation of silver as silver chloride, so, when you dilute your solution at that point, the more chlorine in the water the better.



**Figure 4-5**  
Filtering off spent acid

**Step 4.** Separate the silver chloride from the solution containing the copper ions. You do this by carefully pouring or siphoning the liquid off as much as possible without disturbing the silver chloride or letting it become suspended in the solution.

Now wash the remaining solution and silver chloride off onto a filter



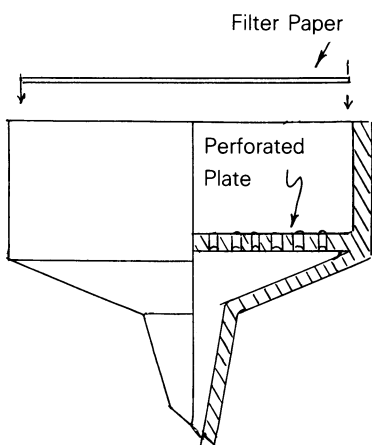
**Figure 4-6**  
Simple sand bath set-up

paper in a Buchner funnel, with a vacuum assist set-up. You can perform this operation without such a set-up, but it will take forever.

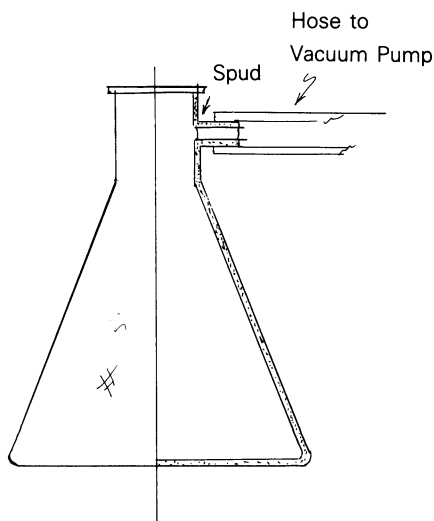
The set-up consists of a filter flask, a Buchner funnel, a single-hole rubber stopper for the flask and funnel, filter papers to fit the Buchner funnel, an aspirator (water) vacuum pump, rubber or plastic tubing, a safety bottle with hole and rubber stopper, and two "L"-legs (glass or plastic) to fit tightly in the safety bottle cork holes.

The Buchner funnel is a glazed ceramic funnel with a perforated plate on which the filter paper is laid. The paper should be no larger than the plate. See Figure 4-7.

The filter flask is an Erlenmeyer-type flask with a side spud (connection) so that air can be sucked out of the flask. See Figure 4-8.



**Figure 4-7**  
Buchner funnel (with filter)



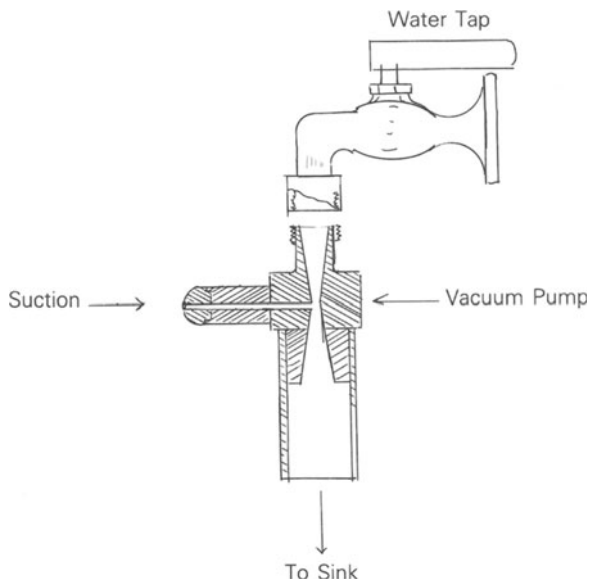
**Figure 4-8**  
Filter flask vacuum

The aspirator filter pump is a water-Venturi device you connect to a water faucet; when water flows through it past the Venturi, a partial vacuum is formed that causes air to be sucked through the leg, which is attached to a small opening at the minimum diameter of the Venturi, thus producing a vacuum pump. See Figure 4-9.

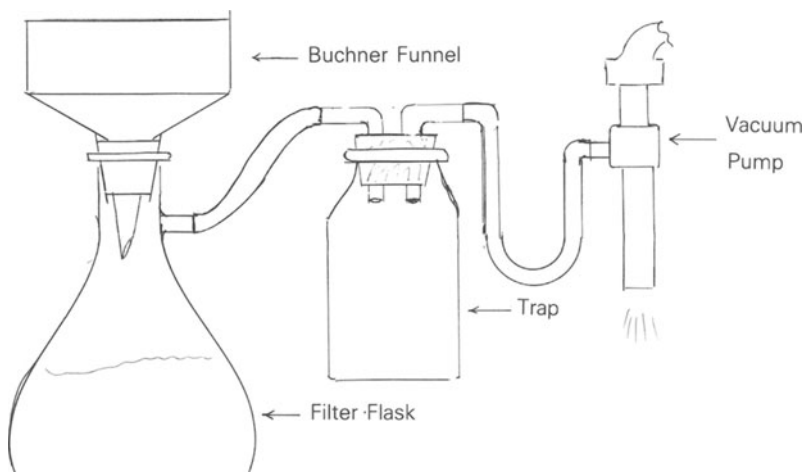
The filter can be arranged for rapid filtering. See Figure 4-10.

When you go to select a filter paper, tell your supply house dealer what you are filtering (precipitated gold, platinum chloride, silver chloride, or whatever), and he will recommend from his line what would be





**Figure 4-9**  
Water vacuum pump (cross-section)



**Figure 4-10**  
Rapid vacuum filtering system

best. There are so many types and textures that it would take several pages to cover them all.

Place the paper in the Buchner funnel and wet it down with a wash bottle so that it will stick tightly to the perforated disc. Start up the pump (water); you will hear it sucking and see the filter paper dimpling

over the holes in the disc. If the suction is too great or if the filter paper is not fitted properly, the paper will break. Mix up a handful of wood, flour, and water, and practice with this. The trick to rapid correct filtering is to pour steadily into the funnel at the correct speed. You cannot just dump the material until the funnel is full: keep a little behind the action. Practice, and before long you will have it down pat. The purpose of the safety bottle is to prevent water from being sucked back into the flask by the pump, if you happen not to be watching and allow the liquid in the flask to come up to the level of the suction spud on the flask.

After practicing, set up your filtering system and add enough water to your silver chloride to give it a thin, milk-like consistency; then, stir it well and pour a steady stream into the funnel (with the pump on). When you have a quarter of an inch of silver chloride on the paper (in the funnel), stop pouring and run hot water from a wash bottle onto this material until you have washed it free of any blue-green color. You have reached this point when the water entering the filter flask comes in clear and clean. If you do not wash the silver chloride free of the (blue-green) copper solution, the remaining copper will become part of your silver metal at the next stage.

Disconnect the tube from the flask. Remove the filter paper with the silver chloride on it and set it aside in a dark spot. Pour the liquid from the filtering flask into a large plastic container (with a top) that is called the stock pot.

Continue to filter and wash until you have separated all of the silver chloride. Collect this material from the filters, using a rubber spatula or wooden spoon, and put it into a plastic or glass container. When you have removed as much as possible manually, hold the filter by the edge and wash the silver chloride that is still clinging to it into the silver chloride container with the rest. The washed filter papers are put into another large, covered plastic container that is marked "Spent Filters".

Take a pinch of the silver chloride, place it in a clean test tube, and add enough strong ammonium hydroxide (ammonia) to cover it. Shake, and the silver chloride should go into solution. If the solution is crystal clear, with no residue, the silver chloride is of high fineness. A white, undissolved residue indicates lead chloride or mercury chloride contamination.

If you do discover a white residue, filter it from the ammonia solution, place it in another clean test tube with water, and boil it. If it dissolves, it is lead chloride. If it does not dissolve, filter it off onto a clean filter and add to it a drop of strong ammonia. If it turns black, it is mercury chloride. Now, into the clear ammonia solution in which the silver chloride is dissolved, drop nitric acid, drop by drop. When the solution becomes acidic, the silver chloride will precipitate again.

**Step 5.** There are several good ways to reduce silver chloride to metallic silver: direct reduction, reduction with zinc, and reduction with iron.

Direct reduction is a one-step process of reducing silver chloride to metallic silver. The reduction is accomplished by heat and a reducing flux.

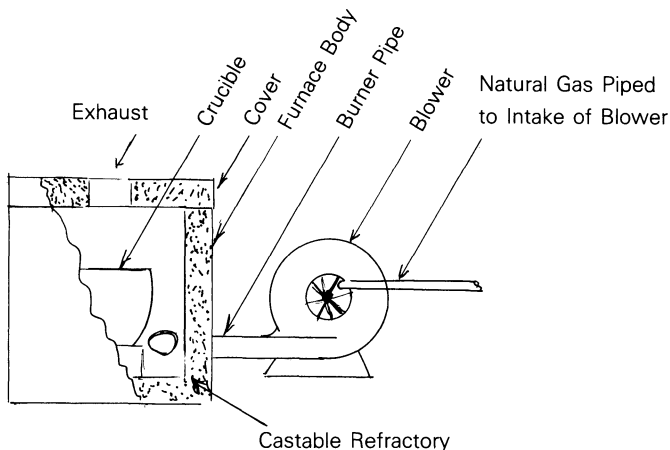
Set the silver chloride aside in thin batches to dry. Mix equal parts (by volume) of dry borax, lead-free glass, and soda ash; this is your reduction flux. Now mix the dried silver chloride with an equal volume of flux. Put the mixture into a graphite or fused silica crucible, filling the crucible less than half full. Put the crucible in a crucible furnace and melt down the mixture, slowly at first, then with increased heat.

Watch the crucible carefully. Its contents will bubble, and they have a tendency to boil over; reduce the heat whenever they try to climb out. When the material in the crucible settles down, add a small amount of the flux and silver chloride mixture. Repeat this procedure each time a new addition settles down. When the crucible is about three-quarters full and its contents are not bubbling, pour the contents into a dry cast-iron bullion mold, slag and all.

When the mold has cooled, dump out its contents. Break off the slag by tapping it with a small ball-peen hammer. Examine the slag for silver shot (fine silver BBs) that did not sink all the way through the slag formed by the flux during reduction. The slag should be glass-like, brown to apple green. If the slag is gray and has white speckles, the reduction was incomplete: the white is unreduced silver nitrate and the gray is incomplete flux and metal reduction.

You can easily check a small portion of questionable slag on a charcoal block with the blow pipe. Crush the slag and mix it with some of your finely powdered reducing flux. Dampen the mixture and make a small ball; then heat it with a reducing flame. If your previous reduction was incomplete, you will at this time reduce a small silver bead out of the slag under the blow pipe. Of course, if the slag is carrying free silver BBs, you have little choice but to crush the slag and recover the metallic silver by panning or by using a Dam machine (wet centrifugal separator). Examine the floor and walls of the furnace and the outside of the crucible for free silver BBs. If you find that there is a large silver blob in the furnace bottom, you had a boil-over that you missed or a silver nitrate flux mix that got spilled. This type of reduction is tricky: the chlorine fumes are terrific, and the operation requires great skill to prevent the loss of silver values.

If, by chance, you use a standard clay melting crucible, you will make this mistake only once. The silver chloride, when it becomes liquid, will seep through the crucible's wall just as if it were a sponge, and the silver that does not go up the flue will be reduced in the



**Figure 4-11**  
Basic crucible furnace

furnace and on the outside of the crucible. See Figure 4-11. The silver from direct reduction is always of doubtful purity.

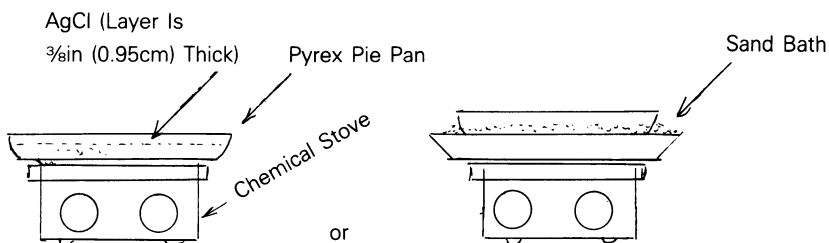
Reduction of silver chloride to metallic silver with zinc is easy to do with little loss of silver. It is my favorite method.

Assume that you have washed the silver chloride free of all blue-green stain, using lots of hot water; in doing so, you have also gotten rid of any lead chloride that was present because it is soluble in hot water. Some operators like to dry the silver chloride out completely before beginning this treatment. I find this a waste of time—the silver chloride, when dry, is difficult to wet and break up.

Place the silver chloride in a shallow glass or glazed evaporating dish (you can use a Pyrex pie pan if you like); spread it out so that the material is about  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch thick. Then place the dish on the chemical stove or on a sand bath on the gas hot plate. See Figure 4-12.

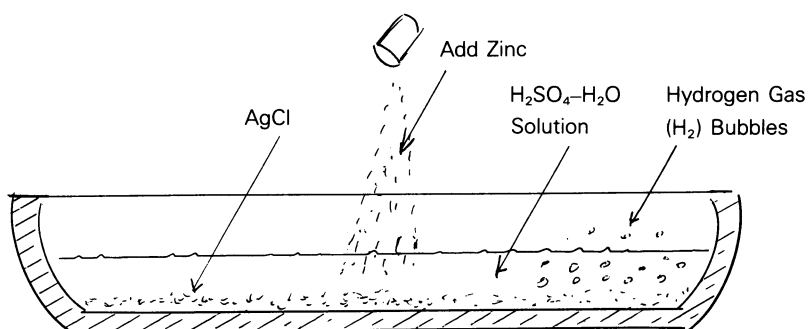
Cover the silver chloride completely with a mixture of one part sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and fifteen to twenty parts tap water; stir this well with a plastic or wooden spoon, and warm slightly. Now add some zinc shavings or mossy zinc. At once, the zinc will start to dissolve in the acid solution, giving off hydrogen bubbles. As the zinc dissolves, the silver chloride in contact with it is reduced to metallic silver. The trick, therefore, is to keep stirring so that every particle of the silver chloride makes contact with the dissolving zinc and is reduced to metallic silver.

You can use zinc powder, zinc shot, or zinc plates as your zinc source; however, mossy zinc or zinc foil works fastest. It takes a



**Figure 4-12**  
Cementation of silver chloride (first step)

quarter- to a half-pound of zinc and a half-pound of concentrated sulphuric acid to reduce one pound (dry weight) of silver chloride. When the reaction starts, you can discontinue warming. When reduced, the silver chloride goes from white to a gray granular silver that looks like cement and is called cement silver. Examine some of it in the spoon. Put a small sample of it on a hard surface and rub it with a burnisher: it becomes bright silver flakes. See Figure 4-13.

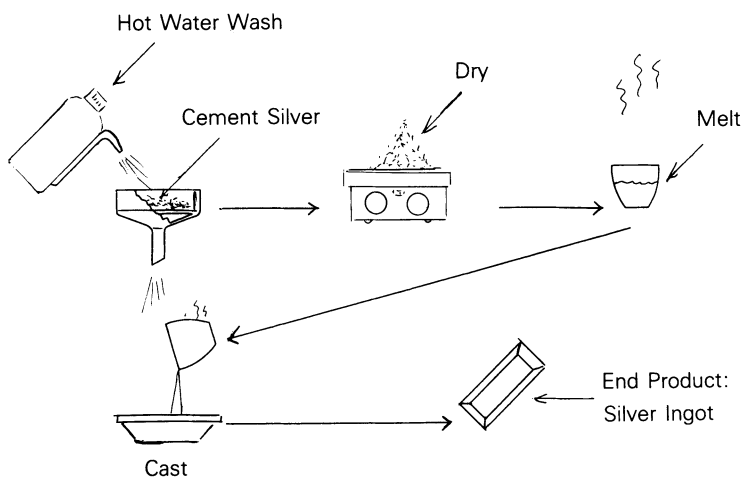


**Figure 4-13**  
Cementation of silver chloride by ion exchange—silver for zinc

When, upon examination, you find no white, unreduced silver chloride in the dish, pour off and discard the liquid. Pick out any visible pieces of undissolved zinc. Your next step is to free the cement silver from any undissolved zinc you did not find. Mix together one part weak acid (hydrochloric or sulphuric) and twenty parts tap water, cover the

cement silver with this, and stir well. Let everything settle down until it is calm and then look for bubbles. When you can see no more bubbling, all the "tramp" zinc is in solution. Pour off this final acid wash, and discard.

Wash the cement silver onto a filter in your Buchner funnel, and rinse it with plenty of hot water. Use the vacuum to draw the liquid through. Then set the washed cement silver aside to dry. When dry, the silver can be melted with a little general melting flux (soda ash, borax, and lead-free glass) and cast into a ingot or bar. See Figure 4-14.



**Figure 4-14**  
From cement to cast silver

A third method of reduction is to use iron in place of zinc. Iron nails or washers work quite well. If you have only a small batch—three or four ounces—of silver chloride to reduce to cement silver, do what I do: I cover the silver chloride with my fifteen-to-one diluted sulphuric acid in a steel gold pan and work it around with a plastic automobile window scraper, getting all the silver chloride to touch the surface of the pan. The pan is the reactor in place of zinc or nails. This is a quick process. Remember, the dilute acid is dissolving the gold pan, and you can perform this operation only so many times in one pan before the pan becomes paper-thin.

I have reduced hundreds of ounces of silver chloride using nails; the iron is slower, but cheaper, than zinc. In addition, the left-over solution, which is iron sulphate, I evaporate in shallow plastic trays

to recover the iron sulphate crystals. Ferrous sulphate or copperas ( $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) can be used to precipitate gold from gold chloride solutions.

Silver chloride can also be reduced using aluminum, copper, or other metals. Save all filter papers from every operation, and place them in your container marked "Filter Papers."

You should perform the entire parting operation with very small pieces of silver, first pure, then sterling, in test tubes, before jumping to a large batch. Familiarity with the operation on a small scale will be very beneficial to you, and you will know what to expect at each step.

## **REFINING SILVER**

Regardless of how your silver was brought into its separate, metallic state, it is of questionable purity and must be refined. You can go several ways, but the two basic systems are: electrorefining in a Balbach-Thum electrorefining cell (also called a Moebius cell) and simply re-refining by wet chemical means.

You can simply melt the silver from your nitric acid parting operation, granulate it, and repeat the entire procedure. You can if you wish, when you reach the silver chloride stage this second time around, put the entire batch of silver chloride into solution with ammonium hydroxide. Filter this through a fine filter paper, precipitate it with nitric acid, and then reduce the silver chloride to cement silver. Dry silver chloride is approximately 75% silver by weight and 25% chlorine.

Another option is to redissolve the cement silver in nitric acid, prior to melting, at your first parting operation. Reprecipitate the silver as a chloride and then recement it. Any repetition of the process at any stage results in a finer, purer end product.

All solutions from your operations, except cyanide solutions and sulphuric acid solutions from the cementation operations, go into the stock pot.

Sterling silver is 92.5% silver melted together (alloyed) with 7.5% copper.

Coin silver is 90% silver and 10% copper.

Commercial silver is any silver 99.9% pure or purer.

Foreign silver can run as low as 70% silver and 30% copper.

Danish silver runs from 83% to 92.5% pure (the level of sterling silver).

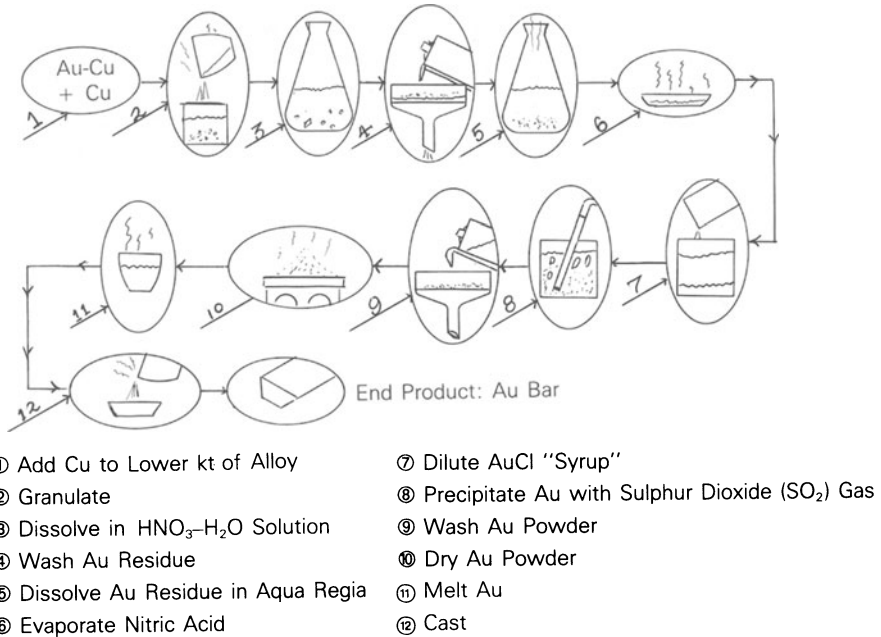
Nickel silver (also known as German silver) is not silver but an alloy of nickel, copper, and zinc.

## **GOLD AND COPPER ALLOY**

As another simple case, assume you have some clean yellow gold (copper and gold) scrap. The higher the purity of the gold, the more

passive it is and the tougher it will be to separate it from an alloy—in this case, copper. The copper in the gold is called the base metal. This is what you want to part from the pure gold and dispose of.

As in the case of the silver-copper alloy, in order to part the gold-copper alloy, you must have a plan. See Figure 4-15.



**Figure 4-15**  
Refining gold-copper alloys

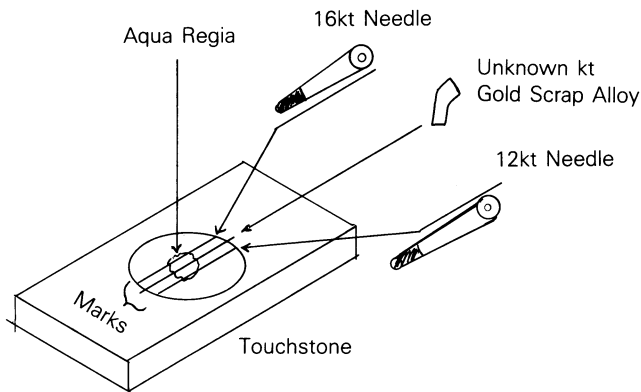
**Step 1.** You must determine the average karat-value of the gold you wish to part and refine. If the gold is stamped 14kt, 10kt, or some other karat-value, as most gold jewelry is, you already know what you are supposed to have and can figure the percent of base metal from there.

If you multiply the karat mark by 4.16, you have the percentage, by weight, of gold. If a piece of gold is marked 14kt and you multiply this by 4.16, you find that the percentage weights are 58.24% for the gold and 41.76% for the base metal. Twenty-four karat gold is pure (100%) gold, as you can see by multiplying the karat (24) by the karat factor (4.16). The product (99.84) rounds to 100 (%).

If the gold is not marked, check it with your set of gold needles. With the gold in question, make a short mark on a touchstone, a piece of unglazed porcelain, or a clean white Arkansas whetstone. Now,



make a guess at the unknown gold's karat-value, say 14kt. On one side of the unknown mark, then, put a mark with a 12kt needle, and on the other side, a mark with a 16kt needle. Then place a drop of aqua regia on each of the three marks. See Figure 4-16.



**Figure 4–16**  
Using the gold needles and the touchstone

Now watch the three marks dissolve. If the 12kt line dissolves first, then the unknown next, then the 16kt mark, you will know that the karat of your unknown is greater than 12, but less than 16 (and therefore probably 14). If your unknown disappears before the 12kt mark does, it is of a lower karat than 12; conversely, if the unknown disappears last, it is of a higher karat than 16. By changing the needles, you can pin your approximate karat very close.

The less passive (that is, less resistant to digesting in an acid) the material you work with is, the easier your job is. It is much easier to part a small percentage of gold from a large percentage of copper than to part a large percentage of gold from a small percentage of copper.

The procedure you must follow is called inquartation. This means adding copper to the alloy you wish to part in order to lower its karat-value to 6kt or lower. At that point, the parting process becomes a copper proposition.

**Step 2.** Inquartation is the reduction of the karat of a given quantity of gold scrap to 6kt or below, so that three-quarters of the material's weight is copper and one-quarter of it is gold. A low-karat gold is much easier to refine (extract pure gold from) than a higher-karat gold because the acids used in refining get at the base metals much more easily in the former case.

If you have one troy ounce of gold scrap that you figure averages

about 12kt (some pieces being 10kt and some 14kt), how much copper must you add to reduce it all to 6kt or lower?

The formula for lowering the karat to 6kt is:  $A = \frac{G(K-6)}{6}$ , where A = the amount of copper you need, G = the weight of your gold scrap, and K = the average karat of the scrap.

If you have one ounce (20 pennyweights) of gold scrap that averages 12kt, you have:  $A = \frac{20(12-6)}{6}$ , or  $A = (20 \times 6) \div 6$ , or  $A = 120 \div 6$ , or  $A = 20$ . Therefore, you need to add 20 pennyweights (or more) of copper to your 20 pennyweights of scrap to get an inquartation equal to 6kt (or lower). Weigh your 20 pennyweights of copper—you can use clean copper wire or snippings from a piece of sheet copper.

**Step 3.** Place this copper in a hand crucible with the gold scrap and melt them together. When the mixture has become a very hot liquid, pour it, in a thin stream, into a large bucket of cold water from a height of at least four feet (just as you did in the sterling silver example).

Then (again, exactly as you did in the silver example), digest everything possible in nitric acid solution, carefully decanting off the spent acid solution so that you do not pour out any insoluble or undissolved material, and adding fresh acid. Do this in a beaker or Erlenmeyer flask with a spin bar, over low heat until the reaction starts, and with no external heat thereafter. When you reach the point at which, when fresh acid is added, there is no longer any visible action or brown fumes (nitrous oxide), let the solution cool, and then dilute it with distilled water by about three volumes.

If you did this correctly, most of the base metal is now in solution, leaving behind everything that is insoluble in nitric acid: the gold and any platinum-group metal except palladium. If, by chance, there was a percentage of silver in your copper-gold alloy (yellow gold), it is now in solution with the copper. To check, put a couple of inches of the green copper nitrate solution in a test tube, warm it slightly, and add to it a few drops of hydrochloric acid or a pinch of table salt; watch for a precipitation of silver chloride. If silver chloride does appear, proceed to separate the metallic silver; if not, carefully pour off and discard most of the liquid.

**Step 4.** The brown to black residue in the flask from the nitric acid digestion of your inquartated and granulated copper-gold material is nearly pure gold, with perhaps some additional metal of the platinum family.

Wash this material onto a filter paper in the filter funnel, with the vacuum pump on, and then rinse it—first with some dilute nitric acid (one part acid to ten parts water), and then with plenty of hot water. Next, remove the filter with the gold residue and set it aside.

Now check the washings (liquid) for any values. If they are barren,

discard them; if they carry any values, add these to the stock pot. Place the filter under a heat lamp to dry the residue from the filtrate. Be careful that the filter paper does not catch fire.

**Step 5.** There are two approaches to dissolving gold in aqua regia. One is to cover the brown powdered gold from your previous step with aqua regia and boil it to dissolve it. Although this method works, the other method is much faster and uses less acid. In neither case should you boil the aqua regia, since this drives off the acids and is wasteful. Gentle heating is all that is necessary.

For the second method, make up some aqua regia (one part nitric acid, by volume, to three parts hydrochloric acid) and place it in an Erlenmeyer flask with a spin bar on the hot plate, which should be set to Hot. Rotate the bar. Keep the aqua regia hot but below boiling. When it is well-heated, speed up the bar and sift the dry gold residue (left from your nitric acid digestion, which removed the base metals) in small amounts into the aqua regia. The residue will go into solution almost instantly.

It is hard to say how much acid will be required per ounce of metal treated because you never operate at 100% efficiency, but experience shows that it takes about five or six ounces of acid per ounce of metal.

When the acid is spent and will no longer dissolve additions of the gold residue, pour the liquid off into another flask and add new aqua regia to the flask in which your dissolving operations are taking place. Repeat this process until you have put everything you can into solution. Now combine all your aqua regia solution into a single evaporating dish.

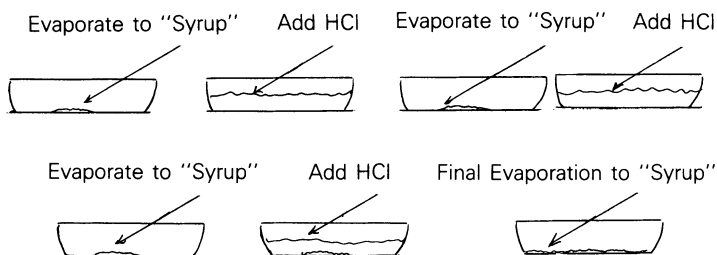
**Step 6.** If there is any residue from the aqua regia treatment, wash it off onto a filter and set this aside. Add the wash water to your aqua regia solution in the evaporating dish. If the aqua regia solution contains some gray to whitish sediment, this is probably silver or lead chloride precipitated by the hydrochloric acid in the aqua regia solution. Add to the aqua regia solution in the evaporating dish one ounce of sulphuric acid per quart of liquid in the dish. Boil this combined solution down slowly with a spin bar on the hot plate. Avoid overheating and spattering. The liquid disappears rapidly at first, but as the solution thickens it evaporates more slowly and you have to watch the temperature to avoid spattering. The purpose of the sulphuric acid is to rid the solution of any lead, which will precipitate as a lead salt in your final solution.

Boil the aqua regia solution down until it takes on a syrupy consistency. Add some full-strength hydrochloric acid; you will immediately see the familiar brown fumes of nitrous oxide, as unused nitric acid is expelled. Boil the solution down to the thickness of syrup again, add more hydrochloric acid, and repeat.

You should do this at least twice, and preferably three times. The

procedure rids your solution of unused nitric acid. As long as your solution contains free nitric acid, it remains an aqua regia solution and an aqua regia solution, however weak, can hold gold ions in solution or redissolve gold that has precipitated out of solution. This is an especially acute problem when precipitates are involved: being finely divided, precipitates are easy to redissolve in the presence of the right chemical agents.

This evaporation and re-evaporation with additions of hydrochloric acid, as time-consuming as it seems, is one of the most important parts of the entire refining process. If you fail to do this correctly you will find yourself with a large volume of (gold-bearing) solution that has to be evaporated, at a much greater expense of time. See Figure 4-17.

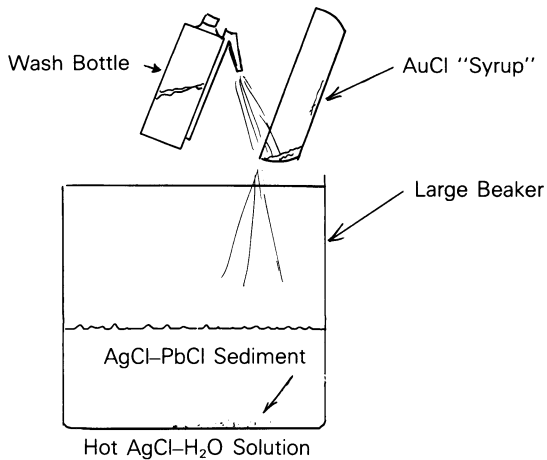


**Figure 4-17**

Triple evaporation of aqua regia

**Step 7.** When you are sure that you have driven off all the excess nitric acid, let the evaporating dish containing the syrup-like solution cool down. Wash the sides of the dish with a wash bottle to collect all the solution in the bottom of the dish. When it has cooled, wash all the solution from the dish into a large (tall) beaker or glass cylinder with the wash bottle. See Figure 4-18.

Dilute the solution with hot water to three or four times its original bulk, and let it stand—for several days, if possible. This will allow any silver chloride, lead salts, or metallic residue to settle out of the solution. The solution must be perfectly clear and free from any sediment. Any sediment that gets into the gold precipitate will contaminate the pure gold with other metallic elements. Pour the bulk of the clear solution off into a clean container (plastic if you choose), filtering the last part to catch any sediment. Clean out the large beaker or cylinder with hot water, and then pour the solution back, including the last filtered portion.



**Figure 4-18**

Diluting thickened gold chloride and settling out silver chloride and lead chloride

Wash the contents of the filter paper off into the stock pot and drop the filter paper into the used filter paper container. Look at the color of the solution; if it contains other metals than dissolved gold, such as copper or nickel, it will be a greenish brown. If gold is the main element, it will be a yellowish brown. If of very high quality, it will be a bright, clear yellow just as your gold standard is.

Place a drop or two of gold standard in a cavity of the spot plate, and, in a cavity next to it, a drop or two of the solution. Add one drop of fresh stannous chloride testing solution in each; note the color change. Wash the contents of the spot plate into the stock pot with the wash bottle.

#### PRECIPITATING GOLD WITH COPPERAS

There are several ways to precipitate the fine gold from your solution, one of which is to use copperas (iron sulphate). You will need about fifteen ounces of copperas to recover (precipitate) two and a half ounces of gold from solution.

Weigh out what you feel is enough copperas and add a 10% excess. Dissolve this in hot or warm water in another beaker. Add to the copperas solution, a little at a time, full-strength hydrochloric acid, until the copperas solution turns a clear, apple green. Pour the copperas solution slowly into the gold solution while stirring with a glass rod. The gold will appear as a dark brown cloud. Let this cloud settle (usually overnight).

After it has partially settled, take a sample from the top of the solution with an ear syringe and put it into a test tube so that the

test tube is filled to a height of at least three inches. In good light, drop a large crystal of copperas into the solution; watch closely. If a brown cloud forms around the descending crystal of copperas, you have not used sufficient copperas solution to precipitate all the gold that was in solution. In that case, add more copperas solution to your gold solution. You should make the crystal test until you get no brown cloud. The solution from each test is poured back into your large precipitating cylinder containing the main solution.

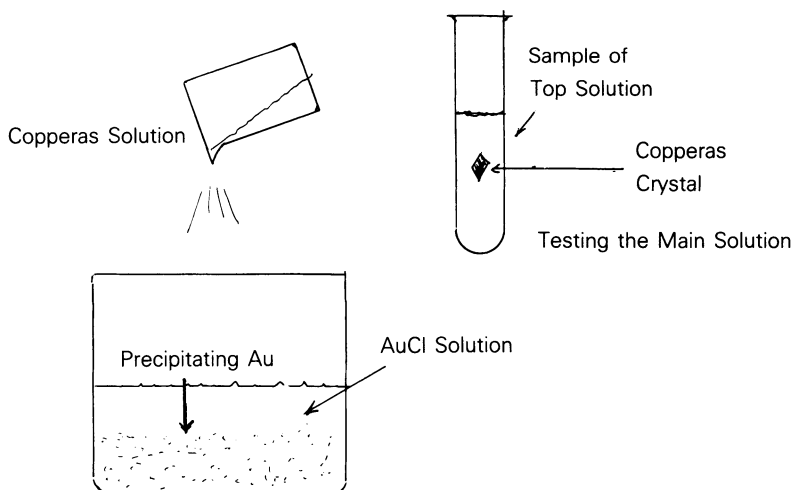
Suppose that, when you started pouring the copperas solution into your main solution to precipitate the gold, the commingling solutions generated bubbles and brown gas. This would be copperas reacting with free nitric acid that you had failed to get rid of in your triple evaporation of the aqua regia solution in Step 6.

If this is the case, you have only two corrective options. One is to start boiling everything down to a syrupy thickness again; but, since you have diluted the previous thick solution by three or four volumes, you are faced with a large volume of liquid to evaporate. The other option is to keep adding copperas solution until the nitric acid is completely exhausted in reaction with the copperas, and then to add sufficient copperas solution to precipitate all of the gold. If you want to take this route, you should remove several ounces of the main solution and figure out how much copperas per ounce, pint, or gallon of the solution is required to rid the solution of nitric acid. Then you can decide which way is better.

I have seen the nitric acid condition so bad at this stage that, when copperas solution was added to the main solution to precipitate the gold, the whole works boiled over, and the heat cracked the container. The key is to do Step 6 completely and correctly. This should also make you realize that, on your first attempt at it, you should only work down a few pennyweights of materials in order to familiarize yourself completely with what happens. Once you have become familiar with the whole process, you can make the jump to a larger batch (four, five, or six ounces) of yellow gold with some degree of confidence. See Figure 4-19.

When you are satisfied that all the gold in the main solution has been precipitated and has sufficiently settled to the bottom, siphon off and discard the bulk of the liquid, being careful not to siphon off any of the brown powder (the gold). Filter off the last portion, washing the gold powder onto the filter paper. With hot water from a wash bottle, wash the gold down well, while the vacuum pump is running and the gold is on the filter. Remove the gold on the filter by washing it into a clean casserole dish (glass or glazed ceramic).

Wash the casserole dish ahead of time with lots of hot water and soap, and rinse it several times with hot water. Do not touch the inside with your fingers. If the casserole dish is not completely grease-



**Figure 4-19**

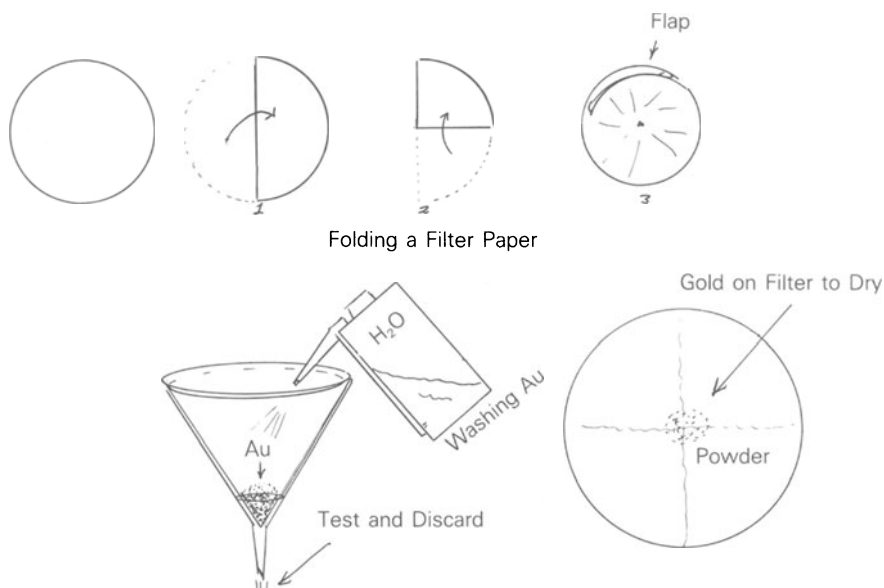
Precipitating gold from the mother solution with copperas; test for completion

free, some of the gold during the next treatment can become greasy and float away.

When the gold has been washed into the clean casserole dish, fill the casserole dish with hot water. Stir, let the gold settle, pour off the liquid, and repeat. Now cover the twice-washed gold in the casserole dish with full-strength hydrochloric acid, place the dish on the hot plate, and bring the acid to a boil. This hydrochloric acid treatment dissolves the light yellow mud that is mixed with the gold powder. This mud comes from the copperas.

Pour off and discard the acid; then wash the remaining powder again with hot water. Add a little more acid, pour off and discard it, and wash the powder with hot water twice. The gold should be clean and of a reasonably high fineness (99% pure or better). Wash this gold onto a filter in a glass funnel with the wash bottle, and work the gold down into a single lump in the point of the filter paper. Let the gold partly dry in the funnel, then lift the paper and the gold out of the funnel, open the filter, and spread it out on a flat surface to dry. See Figure 4-20.

Rub the inside of a clay or fused silica crucible with a thin paste of borax. Place the dry gold powder in the crucible and cover it with a little borax. Melt the gold in the furnace or with a torch. When the gold is molten, add a pinch of saltpeter (potassium nitrate— $\text{KNO}_3$ ) from time to time. This will help to oxidize any impurities. The gold can be poured into a clean warm ingot mold or allowed to cool in the crucible, after which the crucible can be broken and the gold button removed.



**Figure 4-20**  
Final washing and drying of precipitated gold

If you have followed the parting steps closely, the gold should be of high purity. However, if because of faulty refining (parting) or for some other reason the button is not as pure as you desire it to be, you can roll it out thin and remelt it with borax and saltpeter as before. Or, you can use ammonium chloride or bichloride of mercury in place of the saltpeter. Do not inhale the fumes from this melting operation: they are *toxic*. (*Work under a draft.*) See Figure 4-21.

This remelting operation is considered one of the repurifying operations.

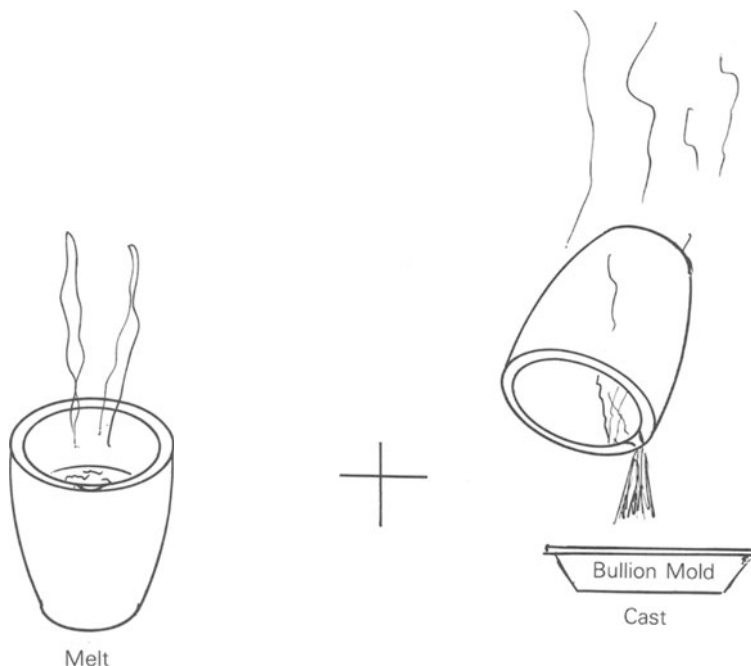
The gold at this point is usually pure enough to sell; however, if it is carrying platinum-group metals or other impurities, it can be re-refined by repeating the wet procedure starting with aqua regia and carrying through as outlined above, or it can be upgraded in an electrolytic cell.

If you use copperas to precipitate gold from gold chloride, you have to contend with the addition of extra liquid and with the removal of the mud left by the copperas.

An alternative to copperas is sulphur dioxide gas. I prefer it: it is clean and does a good job of precipitating the gold. In addition, you do not have to test over and over to make sure you have used enough of it, as you do with copperas.

Sulphur dioxide ( $\text{SO}_2$ ) is a colorless gas (or liquid) that has a sharp pungent odor. It is an outstanding oxidizing and reducing agent. It is noncombustible. It is toxic if inhaled and a strong irritant to the eyes





**Figure 4-21**  
Melting and casting gold in a bullion mold

and mucous membranes. Sulphur dioxide gas is used as a refrigerant and is readily available as a gas in cylinders containing four or five cubic feet of gas from chemical supply houses. The cylinders last quite a long time, as it does not take much gas to do the trick.

I have found that, with sulphur dioxide (instead of copperas) as a precipitant, the gold refined is of higher quality; at any rate, sulphur dioxide is cheaper, easier to use, less bulky, keeps indefinitely until used, does a very good job of selective precipitation (is not likely to carry down any substances other than gold), and, in short, gives a very good separation. The process is quite simple: you start by boiling down the aqua regia to the thickness of syrup, and adding hydrochloric acid; repeat this procedure two or three times, as you did before, diluting the final solution with three or four volumes of water.

Attach a rubber (or plastic) tube, at one end to the tank valve and at the other to a suitable length of quarter-inch in diameter glass tube. See Figure 4-22. Now, assuming that you have removed the excess nitric acid from your solution, and that the solution is clear of any sediment or cloudiness, you are ready to go.

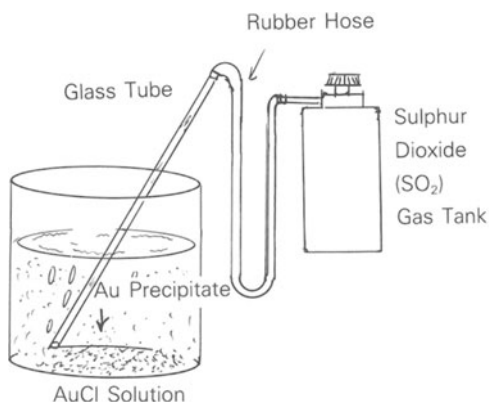
It is best to have your solution in a tall container rather than a wide

one, in order for the gas to make easy contact with all the solution. A tall glass cylinder is best: with it, you can see exactly what is happening. The "gas" within the sulphur dioxide tank is actually liquid (like propane) therefore the tank must be kept upright or liquid will come through the tube into your solution. Make sure the tank is secured safely so as not to fall or tip.

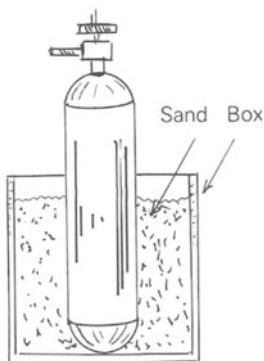
Insert the glass tube into the solution so that the open end is near the bottom. Crack the valve very slightly so that some bubbles come up through the solution. The first bubbles will be absorbed. Now adjust the valve until you are getting about one bubble per second. Watch the solution. When it starts to become dark with precipitated gold, slow down the gas flow slightly.

Stir the solution with the glass gassing tube to bring all the liquid in contact with the gas bubbles. If you have, for example, five ounces of gold in a gallon or so of solution, it takes about twenty-five minutes of bubbling to precipitate all the gold out of solution. As I explained in the case of precipitating with copperas, if the solution is not free of nitric acid, you will be unable to bring and keep all the gold out of solution. The best indicator of nitric acid at this stage is the presence of brown nitrous oxide fumes. If this is the case, you can re-evaporate the solution as before, or simply keep gassing until all the nitric acid has been expelled; then, with additional gassing, the gold will come down.

If the gold fails to precipitate soon, and you suspect that the liquid is too high in acid content, you can remedy this by diluting the liquid with considerable water or by adding pinches of sodium bicarbonate, stirring well between pinches. You can establish the best pH point with a sample of your solution, and then stay with that figure the rest of the way.



**Figure 4-22**  
Precipitating gold with sulphur dioxide gas



**Figure 4-23**  
Safe way to use lecture bottle of sulphur dioxide

Let the gold settle, then check a sample from the top of the solution with stannous chloride for gold and with DMG for platinum metals. When the powder has settled, pour off most of the liquid, and filter off the last, washing the gold powder off onto a filter paper. Wash this with hot water. Wash the gold into a casserole dish and boil in hydrochloric acid to pick up any residual copper or other base metal. Wash it free of acid, dry it, and melt it as usual. See Figure 4-23.

A problem you can run into with sulphur dioxide is, since gas is a refrigerant, it is quite cool; if the gassing is done too rapidly, the valve on the sulphur dioxide tank can ice up (freeze) and jam, making it impossible to turn off. A rag soaked in hot water and wrapped around the valve will prevent this or unfreeze a frozen valve. Small lecture bottles can be held under a hot water faucet if frozen. Once you have used sulphur dioxide as a precipitant, you will probably use no other system. However, you should be familiar with other methods.

#### PRECIPITATING GOLD WITH SODIUM NITRITE

Sodium nitrite ( $\text{NaNO}_2$ ) is a chemical cousin of sodium nitrate (saltpeter) which we use as a flux.

Sodium nitrite has a limited shelf life and will lose its strength on long standing. However, if used to precipitate gold, it will not contaminate the gold when melting, even if it is not washed completely out of the gold powder. It is also cheap and simple to use. The gold solution is worked down and diluted as usual, and you will have the usual problems if you do not expel all of the nitric acid. When using sodium nitrite, you want your solution to contain no more than 5% acids. If the gold fails to precipitate, dilute the solution and/or add pinches of sodium bicarbonate to neutralize some of the acid.

At the outset, you have two choices: you can simply add the sodium nitrite as a solid (powdered or in lumps), or you can dissolve it first in some warm water. Add a little of it at a time while stirring. The gold will precipitate as a yellow to brown powder. When the gold starts to appear, add a pinch of excess sodium nitrite. Allow the gold to settle. If it seems to be settling too slowly, add some hot water; this will speed things up. When the powder has settled, test the top solution for values; if there are none, discard it. Filter the last liquid and the gold onto a filter paper, wash the gold as usual, and melt it.

It is handy to keep some sodium nitrite in a dark, tightly closed container to use for small precipitations in testing or for small wet assays.

#### PRECIPITATING GOLD WITH OXALIC ACID

Oxalic acid ( $\text{CO}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is a toxic white crystalline powder.

Using oxalic acid as a precipitant has the disadvantage that both your aqua regia gold solution and the oxalic acid solution must be

boiling. It is also more expensive than other methods. Oxalic acid is usually used with small batches of solution that contain fairly high-quality gold, free from most base metals. Its use is usually considered a repurification-by-precipitation operation. For example, if we took gold powder that had been precipitated with sulphur dioxide and redissolved it in aqua regia, boiled it down, and so forth, and then reprecipitated it with oxalic acid, this would be considered a repurifying or upgrading move.

Repurification is simply a repeat operation with variations, such as changing the reagents or methods of precipitating the second go around. This applies to gold, silver, and metals of the platinum family, and is where electrorefining or electrowinning comes in.

Oxalic acid will not introduce any iron (as copperas can) or other material to the fine gold and will not contaminate the gold during melting. Refining requires about a troy ounce of oxalic acid per troy ounce of gold in solution. Remember that this particular method is done boiling hot, so be careful, and use strong glassware. Do not attempt to use oxalic acid cold unless you wish to wait days for the gold to precipitate. Always make sure you have expelled the nitric acid from your aqua regia. Not carrying out the initial evaporation and re-evaporation of the aqua regia solution correctly is the source of many of the problems people have with extraction and repurification, and it is really inexcusable.

Dissolve the oxalic acid crystals in hot water and add a teaspoon or less of ammonium hydroxide (ammonia); then, stir the solution. It should have no odor of ammonia. If it does, you added too much, so add some additional oxalic acid until you do not smell the ammonia.

Place the gold solution on one burner and the oxalic acid solution on another, and bring both to a boil. Now pour the boiling gold solution slowly into the boiling oxalic acid solution. If everything is right, the gold will precipitate at once. You then treat the gold powder as usual.

## **METALLIC PRECIPITANTS**

The use of base metals to precipitate precious metals is called cementation. It is used usually when you simply wish to recover precious metals from a solution without regard to their resultant purity. Normally, you would subject the metallics produced by cementation to further parting and purification.

The principle underlying cementation is the fact that a less noble metal, when introduced into a solution in which it is soluble and in which a more noble metal already exists in dissolved form (that is, as positive ions), will go into solution while, at the same time, all the ions of the more noble metal (or metals) will precipitate out in metallic form. This ion exchange depends upon what is called the electromotive series.

An electrical potential difference exists between the two metals, one in solution as an ion and one introduced in metallic form; this potential difference in effect produces a miniature electroplating action.

Because each metal has a different electrical potential, each is either more positive or more negative than any other one. If you had a silver salt in a balanced solution (silver nitrate solution), for example, and you dipped a clean sheet of copper into this solution, a part of the copper sheet would enter the solution, displacing some of the silver, which would in turn be deposited on the copper as metallic silver. The copper, being (relative to silver) negatively charged, acts as the cathode of this miniature plating cell, and the silver, with its higher positive charge, acts as the anode; for this reason, the silver ions are drawn to and deposited on the copper.

This would also be true if the silver ions were in a cyanide solution, as dissolved silver cyanide. The silver ions would be precipitated as metallic silver, and copper would go into solution, taking the place of the silver in what was now a copper cyanide solution.

I spoke earlier about relative positive or negative electrical potential. Consider copper and silver. Copper's single potential toward solutions with normal metallic ion activity is +0.34 volts and silver's is +0.80 volts. Both are positive, but silver's is higher than copper's by 0.46 volts; therefore, the silver functions as the anode. If the situation in the example above had been reversed, so that the copper was originally in solution as copper ions and a clean piece of silver had been dipped into the solution, the copper would remain in solution unchanged. In order to get a metal (in its metallic form) to exchange with the copper ions in solution, you would have to use a metal of a lower positive electrical potential—that is, a less noble metal—as the cathode, at which point the copper ions in solution would act as the anode, and the copper would cement to the cathode. Iron would work well: its electrical potential is -0.44 volts.

Because zinc has one of the lowest electrical potentials among metallic elements (a single electrical potential of -0.76 volts), it is a very useful tool for many metallic precipitation operations. Zinc is very widely used to precipitate precious metal values from cyanide solutions in both primary and secondary extractive operations.

If you have only one or two types of metallic ions in solution, this system can be of advantage. By adding zinc to an acidic or basic (cyanide) solution you can precipitate the metallics, and then separate them from each other and from the undissolved zinc by selective digestion and precipitation. However, this system is slow at best. If you have a sizeable number of different types of metallic ions in solution, your end product of cementation is going to be a complex of metals all mixed together, which you will have to part and refine individually anyway. If you used selective precipitation, rather than

cementation, you could bring each metallic element out of solution separately.

## **GOLD SCRAP: SPECIAL CASES**

Although the examples given above, step by step, have covered the simple case of parting an alloy composed entirely of gold and copper, you will encounter scrap gold in many forms that may require somewhat different methods of parting and refining.

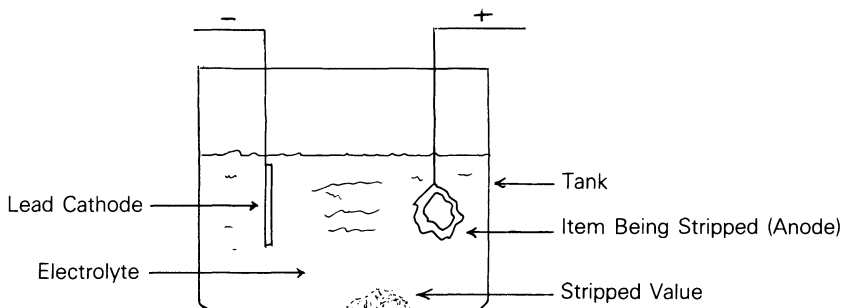
**Green gold scrap.** Green gold is an alloy of gold and silver in which the percentage of silver may be as high as 25%. Aqua regia does not put metallic silver into solution, but simply converts it into silver chloride, which coats the outside of the green gold, stopping the action of the aqua regia on the gold. The only way you could put green gold into solution in aqua regia is by continually scraping off the film of silver chloride as it formed, thereby exposing fresh gold to the aqua regia—an impossible task. Green gold has too high a gold content to yield to nitric acid and too high a silver content to yield to aqua regia. What you have to do is perform an inquartation with enough base metal (copper or zinc, for example) to lower the gold's purity to 6kt or lower, then remove the silver with nitric acid, and then remove the gold with aqua regia.

Alternatively, you could add enough fine gold to the gold-silver alloy to drop the silver content below 10%, granulate the alloy, and then digest it all in aqua regia; or you could add enough silver to lower the gold percentage to a point at which the whole alloy would yield to nitric acid.

**Low-grade scrap.** Rolled gold, gold-filled and gold-plated scrap, and gold scrap containing soft solder (tin/lead solder) at best will assay 5% gold; electroplated gold, an even lower percentage. This kind of scrap can collectively be called junk, cheap, or low-grade scrap.

It is extremely difficult to separate gold from waste material profitably in the case of low-grade scrap, unless you operate on a large scale and purchase the scrap extremely cheaply. In many cases, precious-metal refiners who buy low-grade gold scrap simply resell it to a copper refinery, which treats it as impure copper; the gold and silver become by-products of the copper refining operation. A large percentage of industrial electronic scrap falls into this classification.

If you accumulate relatively small amounts of gold-filled scrap (eyeglass frames, for example) use the scrap in inquartations, to lower high-karat scrap to 6kt or below; this way you pick up some extra values you would not get by doing the inquartation with pure copper. Cheap gold-plated and gold-filled jewelry can be stripped of their gold in a cell filled with almost pure sulphuric acid (one gallon of pure sulphuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ), six fluid ounces of distilled water, and one-half fluid ounce of glycerine). The cathode is metallic lead. The gold layers to be



**Figure 4-24**  
Simple electrostripping cell

stripped act as the anode. The correct electromotive force is six volts DC at room temperature. See Figure 4-24.

In the operation of stripping gold plate with an  $H_2SO_4$  electrolyte, the gold does not go over or adhere to the lead cathode but simply flakes off and settles to the bottom of the tank, from which it is recovered from time to time. This system is extremely fast, requiring only a few seconds of time per item. Very little of the base metal will go into solution.

For stripping silver plate, this method is much slower. The electrolyte should be 90% (by volume) sulphuric acid and 10% (by volume) nitric acid—as water-free as possible. If water gets into the electrolyte, the base metal will dissolve considerably. The anode here is the item being stripped; and the cathode, lead or stainless steel. The bath is operated at 160°F. The silver goes into solution, rather than plating across onto the cathode. You recover it by precipitating it as silver chloride with sodium chloride or hydrochloric acid.

Remember, with low-grade gold scrap, you must handle large quantities of material for a small yield; if you are not equipped to handle bulk material and process it very cheaply, you cannot operate successfully. My opinion is: if you have lots of copper carrying a little precious metal, you are in the copper-refining business; if you have lots of precious metals carrying small amounts of copper (or other base metals), you are in the precious metal business.

**Gold scrap containing lead solder.** Any time lead solder is present in gold scrap, even though the scrap may be high in precious metal value, it can cause serious problems.

Examine your material carefully prior to any melting or inquartation. Take pieces that have visible soft solder on them and boil them in full-strength hydrochloric acid until the solder loosens and can be scraped off. Discard this acid and wash the material completely free

of acid. Lower the purity of the remaining material to 6kt or lower (if it is not already that low), and granulate. Digest as much of the granulated material as possible in nitric acid (one part acid to one part distilled water).

Any tin from the soft solder (tin/lead solder) that is left on the material will be converted into a tin paste, called metastannic acid; you can easily recognize it as a gelatinous, gooey paste. It would be helpful to dissolve a small piece of pure tin in hot, strong nitric acid in a test tube as a familiarizing exercise.

When the tin is immersed, the solution gives off brown fumes ( $\text{NO}_2$ ), and the tin goes to pieces, without dissolving in the acid: the acid converts the tin into a white, pasty or slimy substance (metastannic acid). Any lead present will be converted to a white lead nitrate salt; however, because lead nitrate is highly soluble in water, you can remove it easily by diluting the nitric acid with water, thus putting the lead salt into solution with the base metals.

Dilute the nitric acid with hot water and pour this liquid off. Repeat the nitric acid digestion of your material, if necessary. Discard the dilute acid. Now wash the residue with lots of hot water and pour this off (watch for gold floaters). The residue will be a mixture of gold, tin paste, and any base metal that escaped the nitric acid treatment. Do not let this dry: put it in a casserole dish or evaporating dish and cover it with a solution of one part sulphuric acid to one part water (by volume), and warm. This will dissolve the tin paste along with any free tin. Pour this off, residue and all, into a large volume of water.

When the residue settles, decant and discard most of the liquid. Filter off the last of it, washing the residue onto the filter, and wash the residue with lots of hot water. The residue is now ready for digestion in aqua regia. I prefer to segregate any material that has soft solder on or in it and treat it as a separate batch.

**White gold.** There are two basic types of white gold: expensive white gold is an alloy of gold and palladium, and cheap white gold is an alloy of gold and nickel. Probably 99% of all white gold you will ever see is nickel-gold, the cheap stuff. However, some white gold scrap for dental work (such as bridge work) contains palladium and/or platinum as the whitener; this may also be the case with fine, high-quality jewelry mountings.

The simplest test for distinguishing nickel from palladium or platinum in white gold is to make enough of a mark on your streak test stone with the unknown white gold to leave some metal particles on the stone. Add a drop or two of nitric acid or aqua regia. When the mark is dissolved, add enough ammonia, drop by drop, to neutralize the acid, and put a drop of your DMG (dimethylglyoxime) test solution on the neutralized solution. If the whitening metal is nickel you will get a bright rose red precipitate.



Some jewelry and dental white gold carries nickel with palladium. You can do a double test for these elements in the spot plate. Place a small quantity of filings in the spot plate cavity, and dissolve these in a few drops of aqua regia. Add a drop of DMG. If palladium is present you will get a copious precipitate that is bright canary yellow. Add ammonia, drop by drop, until the test smells of ammonia; if nickel is present with the palladium, the yellow will have been replaced by rose red (the nickel indication).

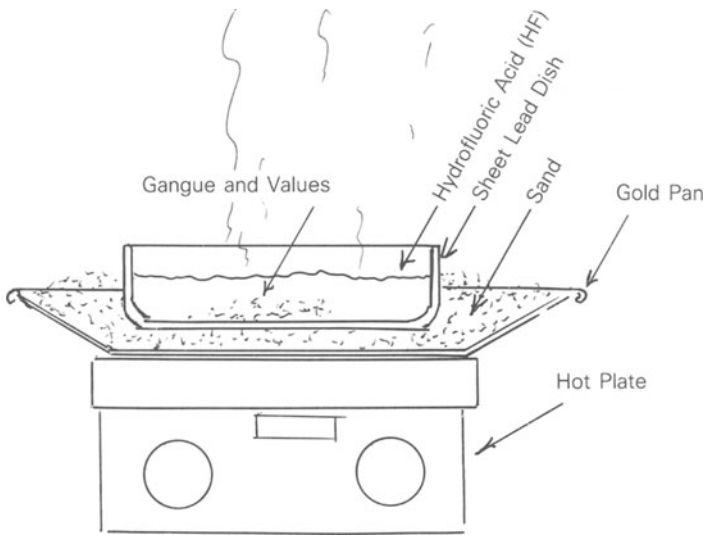
Platinum will give a yellow to brown test color when put in stannous chloride test solution. Remember to check your stannous chloride solution against your standard gold or platinum. Once you have identified exactly what you have, the choice of which way to go is simple. If it's mostly nickel-alloy white gold, you simply treat it as you would a gold-copper alloy. Lower to the metal's gold concentration 6kt or lower, granulate the metal, add nitric acid or aqua regia, and precipitate, melt, or repurify. If the metal is a gold-platinum or gold-palladium alloy, you should treat it as a platinum alloy.

Much is to be gained by separation and identification, and by refining each identified lot with the best method for the particular alloy or group it falls into. Once you have identified a binary alloy as copper and gold only, or platinum and palladium only, you have a simple task ahead of you. Pinning down exactly what you have, separating everything according to its pedigree, and working each separately will save considerable time, chemicals, and effort. The methods of identification described here are generally rapid, simple, and fairly positive; this is not always the case, but you should take advantage of them whenever practicable.

**Gold and complex gangue.** When you obtain a batch of dental or jeweler's scrap, you often find it mixed with and attached to sand, glass, porcelain, or enamel. In some cases, melting and fluxing will accomplish a separation of the values, but not always. The enameled front on a gold tooth, for example, can be extremely difficult to break loose, and you can never get a complete separation.

The best method is to put the enamel, sand, or porcelain containing gold scrap into a lead dish on a sand bath and cover it with hydrofluoric acid. This acid is a water solution of hydrogen fluoride (HF), a colorless, fuming, mobile liquid or colorless gas that is highly soluble in water. The hydrofluoric acid is warmed, and the material is stirred with a piece of platinum, gold, or hard rubber, until the gangue is dissolved. See Figure 4-25.

Hydrofluoric acid is a dangerously strong, very corrosive acid: it can be very injurious if it comes in contact with your lungs or skin. Work under the hood, and heat it carefully. The fumes will etch (frost) your glassware and windows. It is kept in plastic containers, and used to



**Figure 4–25**  
Dissolving gangue with hydrofluoric acid

be sold in wax bottles which then had to be kept in the refrigerator—a real problem. Usually, hydrofluoric acid can be used to treat several separate batches of material before it is spent. The used acid should be put in a separate plastic bottle and marked “used once,” “used twice,” and so forth, until spent; it is then diluted and disposed of.

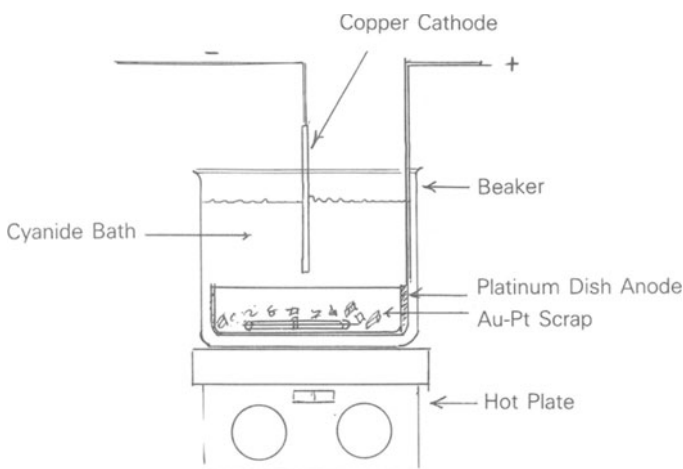
**Chrome plate.** On occasion, you may encounter low-karat silver or white gold jewelry that has been chrome-plated. It is almost impossible to dissolve chrome plate in nitric acid; it is also easy to mistake it for white gold. However, the chrome is easily dissolved in hot hydrochloric acid or in dilute sulphuric acid. If you get a little residual chrome mixed with your values at the aqua regia dissolving step, it will (if not in excess) not cause any problem.

Chrome plate can be stripped in a plating cell, too, using sodium hydroxide solution (NaOH) as the electrolyte and stainless steel as the cathode, at room temperature. The electrolyte should be at a strength of about 90 grams per liter of water.

**Precious metals combined with emery or Carborundum.** If mixed with precious metal filings or dust, emery or Carborundum presents a real problem; neither is likely to be soluble in a single acid or base, although some emery polishing rouges and papers will yield to a strong solution of sodium hydroxide (lye).

Your best bet is to try to pan the emery or Carborundum off with the gold pan or to melt the filings into a button, granulate it, and dissolve everything in aqua regia.

**Green gold and platinum combinations.** Some jewelry consists of a green gold bottom and a platinum top or plate, welded together. You can handle this material in one of two ways. First, you can inquartate it with enough brass or copper scrap to allow you to part it as usual with nitric acid. Second, you can set up a simple electroplating cell, and plate the gold onto a copper cathode in a cyanide bath, leaving the clean platinum behind. See Figure 4-26.



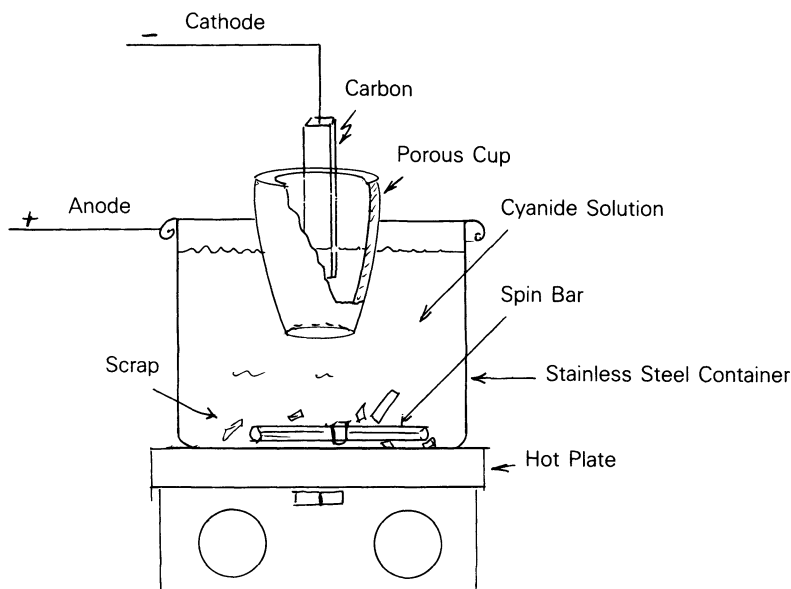
**Figure 4-26**

Parting platinum and gold with an electrolytic cell

The plating bath consists of four to eight ounces of sodium cyanide per gallon of water. Use caution when handling cyanide and keep the solutions away from acids. The bath temperature should be 150°F, the voltage eight to ten volts, and the amperage very high. To prevent flakes of gold that have formed on the cathode from falling back into the dish, make a cotton catcher using two embroidery hoops. This system can work while you sleep: let it run all night. It is slow, but effective.

Another method is to use a stainless steel container with spin bar and a carbon cathode isolated in a porous clay crucible from the main bath. In this system, the gold, copper, and other metallic elements in the scrap that go into solution in the outer solution will stay there because their ions are too large to get through the barrier to the

cathode; the current, however, will flow through. The outer solution is stripped of its values by metallic zinc cementation. The platinum or palladium values stay in the bottom of the stainless steel container, since they are insoluble in cyanide. See Figure 4-27.

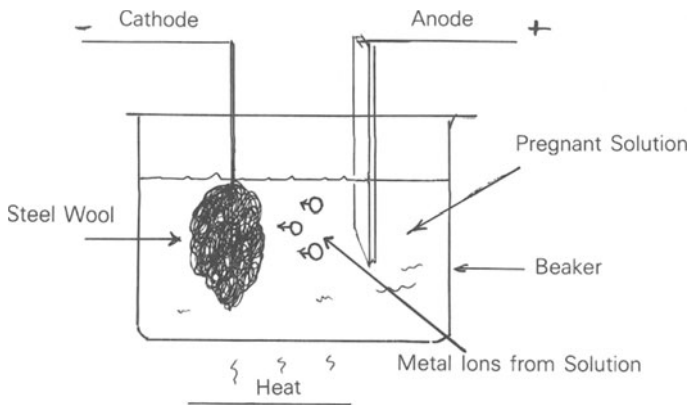


**Figure 4-27**  
Parting cell equipped with isolated cathode

The bath can be composed of from four to eight ounces of sodium cyanide, just as the simple cell is. In either type of cell, you must check for free cyanide. I have worked with cells containing up to twelve ounces of cyanide per gallon of water—rather strong, but fast working. With either cell, you will have to strip the bath of metal ions. You can, with the isolated cathode set-up, remove the pregnant solution and plate out the values in a separate cell. See Figure 4-28.

In the simple cell, I use steel wool to collect the values. The steel wool is then dissolved in a one to fifteen solution of sulphuric acid and water to recover the values; but **beware**: you must be positive that you have washed the steel wool and its accompanying precious metals completely free of any trace of cyanide prior to dissolving it in the acid bath. *If you fail to do so, you will generate deadly cyanide gas.*

The mud containing the gold or other values is then washed with hot, one-to-one sulphuric acid and water solution, to ensure that you did not miss any of the steel wool, and then in lots of hot water. Filter



**Figure 4–28**

Simple steel wool cell for stripping cyanide solutions

the mud onto a filter paper and set it aside to dry. The mud is then ready to part and refine by usual methods.

The platinum and palladium, once freed from the green gold or yellow gold, are washed in a little hot one-to-one nitric acid and water solution. Then they are washed with hot water and run off onto a filter to dry. As with all other acid solutions used in refining operations, a few drops of the nitric acid solution are tested for gold, silver, and platinum-group values with stannous chloride and DMG testing solutions; if any value is indicated, the entire acid solution is poured into the stock pot.

Another warning about cyanide: cyanide is fairly unstable and will decompose very rapidly at temperatures above 150°F. At the boiling point, it decomposes very fast, going to ammonia and sodium formate. It is stable at temperatures below 115°F; however, to get anywhere with it in a plating cell or extraction cell, you have to heat it to 150°F. The smell is very much like almonds, and is nauseating to most people. At any rate, do not breathe the fumes: work under the hood.

Spent cyanide solutions are a problem to dispose of because of their toxicity, despite the fact that cyanide is an unstable chemical that decomposes naturally, over time.

You can render spent solutions that contain cyanide innocuous by diluting them with a large volume of cold water, adding an excess of sodium hypochlorite ( $\text{NaOCl}\cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), and keeping the solution on hand for 24 hours before disposing of it. It is important to use cold water in the diluting process; hot water would decompose the sodium hypochlorite. Wear gloves when handling sodium hypochlorite. It is a strong oxidizer and a fire risk with organics.

If you should accidentally spill a cyanide solution, sprinkle the spill with dry sodium hypochlorite, dilute with cold water, and mop. Always avoid contact, direct or indirect, with cyanide.

**Electrical contact points.** Electrical contact points are found in such places as relays and switches. Their metallic quality can range from extremely valuable alloys of 25% iridium and 75% platinum to Mexican silver of an extremely low grade.

Sometimes, knowing exactly where the material came from can provide a clue. An expensive piece of equipment handling high amperage and a large relay or switching cycle raises the likelihood that the points are made of high-quality precious metals, and a little five dollar relay should have cheap points made of Monel metal or of a thin silver overlay on copper or steel. Sometimes you can be fooled and lose money; other times you can buy cheaply and pick up a sleeper. There is no general advice to offer in this area, except "Be careful."

**Chemical medical ware.** Here, again, you have to test and assay in order to know what you have and how to part and refine it.

A lot of precious metals and alloys are used in both medical and chemical apparatuses. You will find lab vessels of platinum-clad nickel, platinum-clad copper, and various other base metals that have platinum welded to them in order to protect the vessels' inner surfaces from corrosion without raising their price unnecessarily.

**Various basic (alkaline) and acidic solutions.** You can purchase or come in contact with all sorts of solutions that might contain valuable metallic ions—stripping solutions, pickling solutions, photographic developing solutions, plating solutions, and so on. Your first step is to identify the solution. Is it acidic or alkaline? Determine this for yourself: relying on someone else's word as to what a solution is can be dangerous, both physically and economically.

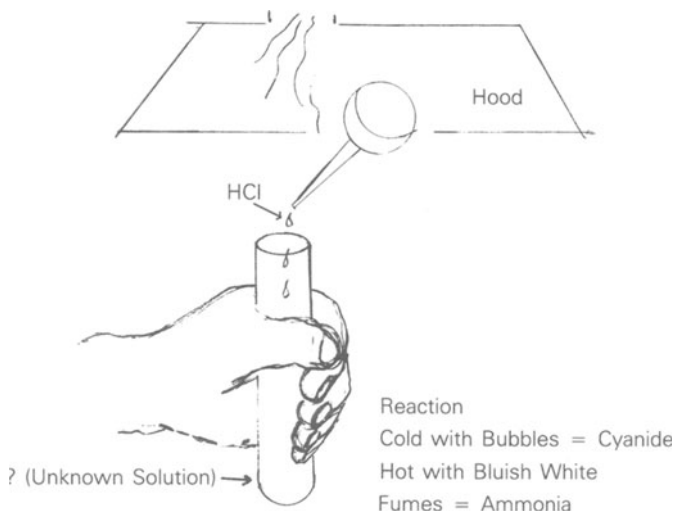
I have made it a policy over the years only to purchase solutions from outside sellers on a percent of the yield basis. If the person with the solution wants the values himself, then I charge him on the basis of my cost to strip and refine the values. To protect yourself, make any agreement very clear as to where you stand.

Many of the tests previously described in this book involved putting the assay into solution, and then testing the solution to identify the dissolved assay. Viewed in this light, if you have a solution that you suspect of carrying metallic values, you are already halfway to an identification.

Most of the identification tests discussed previously used acid solutions, except the one for nickel, which used an acid initially, but then called for the solution to be made alkaline with ammonia, after which it was tested with DMG. However, when you begin with an existing solution, you must first establish whether the solution is acidic or alkaline. This is done with pH or litmus paper. Place a few drops of

the solution in a small evaporating dish, and test it with litmus paper (blue = alkaline, red = acid).

Suppose that the litmus paper is blue, indicating a base. Now, is the solution ammonium or cyanide? Place about half an inch of the solution in an unheated test tube, and hold the tube with your fingers encircling it at the bottom in such a manner that you will be able to detect a temperature change. Hold the test tube under the hood with plenty of draft. See Figure 4-29.



**Figure 4–29**

Check: ammonia or cyanide?

Position your face away from the tube, and, with a bulb or dropper, add four or five drops of hydrochloric acid. In identification testing, always treat an alkaline unknown solution as though it will turn out to be a cyanide solution. Do this with great caution. If your solution is cyanide, when the acid is added, the solution will bubble and release gaseous hydrocyanic acid (very toxic), with little or no heat change. If the solution is ammonium, when you add the acid, the solution will rapidly heat up and usually give off white or bluish white fumes (like smoke).

In the case of cyanide solutions, you must make them acidic before you can test them for values. Add a little water to the test tube containing the cyanide solution and boil the solution cautiously. This will decompose the cyanide. Then, add a few more drops of hydrochloric acid. Watch for bubbles; if any appear, you did not boil off all of the cyanide. Check the solution's pH. If it indicates an acid, you are ready to test the solution for values.

Drop a few drops of the (newly acidic) solution into two cavities in

the spot plate. In the first spot, drop a crystal of copperas (iron sulphate); if a brown cloud forms, the solution contains gold. In the second spot, add a drop of stannous chloride; if it turns purple to black, the solution contains gold. Remember to check your stannous chloride solution with your gold standard to see if it is still active.

If you drew a blank on gold, take a new sample of ten to twenty drops of your original cyanide solution, and place it in a small evaporating dish under the hood (with a strong draft). Add nitric acid carefully, drop by drop, until all of the cyanide has been expelled as gaseous hydrocyanic acid, or add three or four volumes of distilled water and boil off the cyanide; then make the solution in the evaporating dish acidic with nitric acid.

Now, with a dropper, add a few drops of hydrochloric acid to the solution. If silver, lead, or mercury is present, it will come down as a white precipitate. You may remember that the simplest test for determining which metal is in the white precipitate begins with filtering the precipitate onto filter paper, and washing it with hot water. You then wash the precipitate off the filter paper into a clean test tube or small evaporating dish and add strong ammonium hydroxide (ammonia). If the white precipitate is silver, it will go into solution, and, if the solution is then made acidic with nitric acid, it will reappear.

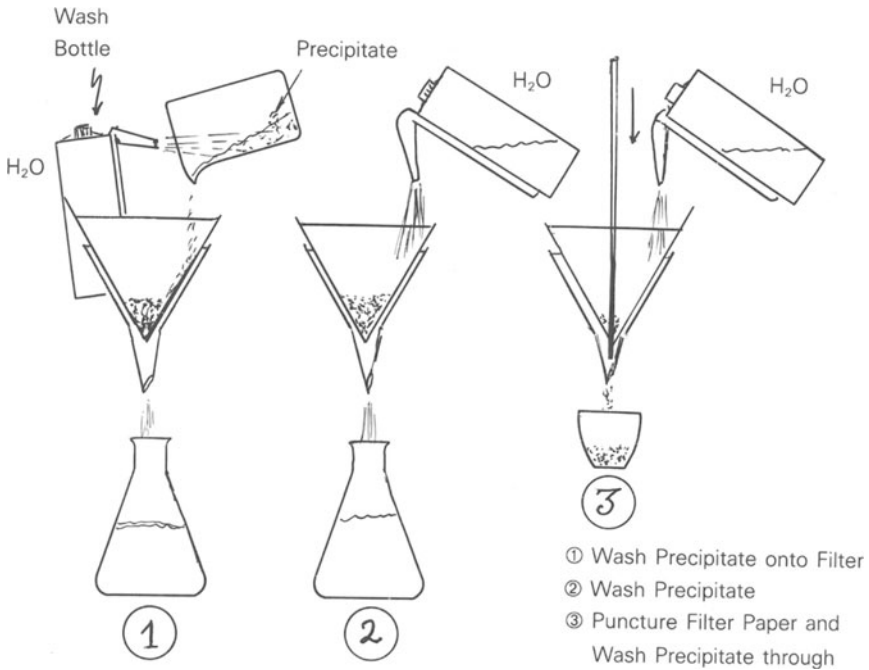
When you are filtering off and then transferring small amounts of a precipitate (as here), the simplest way to make the transfer is to leave the precipitate on the filter paper in the funnel throughout the filtering and washing operations, and then simply to punch a hole in the filter paper and wash the precipitate through the funnel stem into the new vessel. See Figure 4-30.

If your original solution had tested as an acid with litmus paper, the remaining testing would be routine. You would add salt or hydrochloric acid to check for silver chloride precipitation, and add stannous chloride to a spot test to check for gold (purple to black), platinum (deep yellow or brown), and palladium (at first deep yellow, but after sitting a few minutes blue-green). The palladium indication could be confirmed by using a fresh sample in the spot plate and adding DMG test solution to it in place of stannous chloride, producing a palladium precipitate.

The color of a solution often gives a good indication of what it contains: for example, greens and blue-greens suggest some combination of silver, copper, and nickel.

You could have a large collection of different metallic ions in an acid solution. This would require you to use selective precipitation on the various ions, singly or in groups, to get them out of the solution in order to establish what you have and in what approximate amounts. As I stated in the testing section of this volume, some tests mask the presence of other values in the same solution. When you acidified your cyanide solution with hydrochloric acid as your first step in testing





**Figure 4-30**  
 Handling small amounts of precipitate

a cyanide solution, if silver ions had been present, they would have precipitated as silver chloride.

The following metals, in the form of dissociated ions, may be present in an acidic solution (electrolyte): aluminum, antimony, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, copper, gold, indium, iron, nickel, palladium, platinum, rhodium, silver, tin, tungsten, and zinc.

The following metals, in the form of dissociated ions, may be present in an alkaline cyanide solution (electrolyte): cadmium, copper, gold, indium, nickel, silver, and zinc.

You can always drop the metallics out of a solution by adding zinc. This is covered in detail in the chapter on the stock pot.

*Do not, whatever you do, mix acid solutions with cyanide solutions.*

# 5. The Platinum Sisters

Platinum and its sister metals, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium, and osmium, are closely associated. The relationship is so close that you will seldom find platinum alone, unalloyed with one or more of its sister metals.

Platinum is found in gold and silver placer deposits, together with black sands. Platinum and palladium are found and recovered from sulphide ores of nickel and copper, such as the nickel sulphide deposits at Sudbury, Ontario in Canada.

A great portion of platinum-group metals recovered come as by-products of the extraction and refining of other minerals, such as gold, iron, silver, copper, nickel, and cobalt. Platinum and palladium nodules, grains, and flakes are recovered in the classification of black sands. Gold panners often find considerable quantities of platinum alloys as heavy grayish grains in the pan. Another major source of platinum-group metals today is recycled secondary scrap—jewelry, industrial scrap, and electronic and chemical hardware.

In this chapter, I will cover platinum extraction (parting) and refining from scrap, slimes, and muds (such as in a stock pot), from platinum-group alloys, and from free gold separation, panning, and sluicing. Since it is unlikely that you will run into a platinum mine as such or a rich deposit of sperrylite ( $\text{PtAs}_2$ ), I will not cover platinum extraction from that angle.

Of the six platinum sisters, the ones that are of primary interest to you are platinum, palladium, and iridium. Osmium, ruthenium, and rhodium generally occur in extremely minute quantities; you will probably accumulate so little that you would do far better economically to sell your residues (muds) of these metals to a big precious metals refiner than to try to refine them yourself.

Platinum is insoluble in single acids, in caustic potash or soda, and in cyanide, but it is soluble in aqua regia. It can be compounded as two platinum salts: platinum chloride (the salt of chloroplatinic acid) and platinum diamminodinitrite. Platinum chloride is the more common salt and is the one that is relevant here.

I have described how to inquartate with silver or copper to enable you to make a good separation of gold from those metals by simply dissolving the copper and silver in nitric acid. In that case, the gold was left behind as a powder in a nearly pure state, and the silver was easily recovered as a chloride from the nitric solution, also nearly pure.

Platinum, although insoluble in nitric acid alone, acts strangely when subjected to nitric acid as a component of a silver-platinum alloy. You would expect the silver to go into solution, leaving behind the platinum in metallic form as nearly pure platinum. Unfortunately, however, if the platinum content of the alloy is 25% or less, the platinum dissolves along with the silver and forms a soluble platinum nitrate compound that is next to impossible to recover as metallic platinum. Even if you have an alloy that is mostly platinum with a little silver, immersion in nitric acid will produce some separation, a lot of residue that is a combination of platinum and silver, and an unknown quantity of platinum nitrate in solution.

In the last chapter, I talked about the problem involved with trying to dissolve green gold in aqua regia caused by silver chloride forming on the metal and covering up the gold. The same problem arises with platinum-silver alloys placed in aqua regia.

## **SEPARATING PLATINUM METALS**

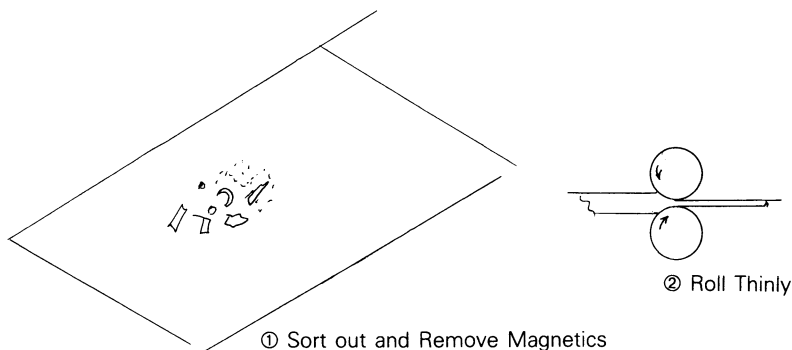
In this first example, assume you have a mixture of silver, gold, platinum, and gangue, for the most part too finely divided to allow a physical separation and classification.

**Cleaning.** Spread the material out on a piece of newspaper and pick out the obvious unwanted material—plastic, paper, match sticks. Now, with a horseshoe magnet, work over the material to pick out any magnetics. Go over the material very well. If you keep the magnet inside a plastic sandwich bag, this eliminates the problem of trying to clean the magnet of fine magnetics. Be alert for white gold: some of it is magnetic. See Figure 5-1.

Examine the material carefully for tin/lead solder. If there is any, treat it as is outlined in Chapter 4. If you do not remove all of the solder and wind up with some tin paste, you can get rid of it with a sulphuric acid wash.

Your material could be clean enough at this point, but if there is something such as lint, grease, or shellac in the material, place everything in a casserole dish and boil it well in a strong sodium hydroxide (lye) solution. Pour this off carefully and wash the material several times with hot water to get rid any traces of lye. The wash water is poured off into a clean plastic bucket. Let it settle overnight and pour it off carefully. Any sediment goes into the stock pot.

If most of the original trash is lint or paper, some operators place



**Figure 5-1**  
First two steps of separation operation

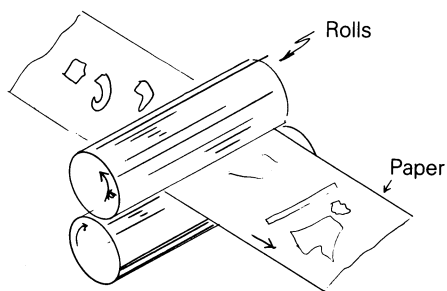
the material in a large steel gold pan, pour on some lighter fuel, and set it afire. Drawbacks of this method are that it could set the whole place on fire, or that it could melt any plastic you missed and create other problems. Incineration is nevertheless a very important step in handling bulk sweeps and bulk hodgepodge electronic scrap.

You can, if you like, put the material into a clean, covered crucible, put the crucible in your furnace, and bring its contents up to a heat just below melting (do not melt). This will burn off most of the unwanted material. I use an electric kiln and simply spread out the material on a clean shelf and bring it up to a red heat (about 1,100°F), with the kiln door cocked to allow enough oxygen in to convert any carbon present to carbon monoxide (CO). This procedure takes care of plastic, shellac, wax, and oil.

**Making thin.** Take any thick pieces of material and roll them out as thinly as possible. Place them on a piece of paper, set the rolls close, and run paper and all through (not your fingers). See Figure 5-2. If you do not have any rolls, resort to the hammer and anvil. The material that was rolled or hammered is then heated to a red heat and dropped into cold water to anneal it. Twist the pieces of annealed material so that they will not lie flat in the next step.

**Dissolving the gangue.** Now place the material in a casserole dish under the hood and cover it with cold aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid). Do not heat the casserole dish. Platinum is only minimally soluble in cold aqua regia, and in this case you want to dissolve as little of it as possible. Your aim is to dissolve everything else away from the platinum.

The gold and silver that are present will go into solution. The silver is at once converted into silver chloride, as it dissolves. Some platinum will also go into solution.



**Figure 5-2**

Using paper to roll material out thinly

At this point, you have an option. You can cover the remaining solid matter with fresh aqua regia, after pouring the spent acid into a large vessel; or, you can add new acid to the spent acid. If you choose the latter method, your new acid addition will be diluted by the spent acid and will work slower. Unless you know just how much aqua regia it will take in the first place, it is better to pour off the spent acid, and then add fresh.

Acids are expensive, and you can waste them if you are not careful. In time, you will be able to gauge pretty accurately how much nitric acid it takes for so much base metal or silver, and how much aqua regia for gold or base metal, and so forth. Until you reach this point, though, go slowly and use small batches.

Stirring the material occasionally helps speed up things. If you have a magnetic stirrer, so much the better; put in a spin bar and let it rotate slowly. The time required depends upon how much is in the batch, how thin the material is rolled, and how high the temperature is maintained. In this case, you do not want to let much platinum go into solution, so you do not heat the material. The process might take an hour or two or overnight.

**Treating the undissolved platinum.** When you have dissolved everything that will go into solution, pour the aqua regia off into a large clean vessel (a beaker or glass pitcher). If you have been working with small quantities of aqua regia, pouring them off when spent and adding new, simply pour the remainder off.

With as little wash water as possible, rinse the platinum off, washing the solution into your collection of spent aqua regia. Examine the platinum. You will find (if there was any free silver, or any gold or platinum alloyed with silver, at the start) that the platinum is covered with a gray-white coating of silver chloride. Wash the platinum off into a cast-iron mortar, and grind and pound as much of this silver chloride as you can loose from the platinum; pour this off into the aqua regia solution. Use the wash bottle to chase it out of the mortar.

You have in the spent aqua regia the dissolved gold, a little dissolved platinum, and possibly some dissolved palladium and iridium, along with dissolved base metals such as copper and brass, and free silver chloride.

Add to the aqua regia about one fluid ounce of full-strength sulphuric acid for each quart of solution. This will precipitate any lead you might have picked up, in the form of lead sulphate ( $\text{PbSO}_4$ ). Lead sulphate comes down slowly, so let the solution sit for several hours or overnight.

**Final cleaning of the platinum.** With the wash bottle, wash the platinum from the mortar off into a clean casserole dish. You will note that the platinum is mixed in with the gray mud (silver chloride) and with whatever silver chloride you did not jar loose with the pestle. If you spot any gold that did not get dissolved, add a little aqua regia to get it into solution, and then wash this aqua regia into your collection.

When you are satisfied that all you have is platinum and silver chloride, add a cup of hot water, stir the platinum around well, and check with pH paper for a neutral indication; then pour this off slowly into the aqua regia vessel. Repeat this until the wash water is clear. The first two cups of wash water go into the spent aqua regia vessel; the rest are discarded.

**Separating the silver chloride from the platinum.** Silver chloride is soluble in ammonia and in cyanide, each with its own separation method.

*Ammonia method:* Cover the platinum and silver chloride with strong ammonia, and stir until all the silver chloride is in solution. Pour this through a filter. Wash the filings onto the filter with a wash bottle containing dilute ammonia water, and wash the platinum well on the filter. Remove the filter paper with the platinum on it, and set it aside. When dry, the platinum is ready to melt and reuse or sell or refine.

Next, add enough nitric acid to the remaining solution to make it acidic, plus an excess (use your pH papers here); the silver will precipitate as a clean silver chloride, which you can cement as metallic silver, using zinc. If there is very little of the precipitate, you can evaporate most of the remaining ammonia solution and wash the remainder into your stock pot.

*Cyanide method:* Cover the platinum and silver chloride in the casserole dish with hot water, and continue filling the dish until it is nearly full. Check with pH paper for acidity. Add enough sodium hydroxide or lime to bring the water to a pH of at least 11 (alkaline); then add a heaping tablespoon of sodium or potassium cyanide, and boil the solution until all the silver chloride is in solution and the platinum is clean. Pour off the cyanide into a clean vessel, wash the platinum with hot water until it is completely free of cyanide, and add these wash waters to the cyanide containing the silver chloride in solution.

Set this aside in a plastic bucket, and stir in some mossy zinc or

powdered zinc. The zinc will go into solution and precipitate the silver as a metallic silver. Pour off the cyanide, filtering off the last bit and washing the precipitated silver off onto the filter. Wash the silver free of cyanide, then wash it into an evaporating dish and barely cover it with a solution of one part sulphuric acid to fifteen parts water to dissolve any unused zinc. Pour off and discard this acid solution. Wash the silver free of any acid, dry it, melt it, and sell or re-refine it.

The cyanide system is faster than the ammonia system, but much more dangerous. As I keep repeating, *cyanide is a deadly chemical* all by itself, and even deadlier in combination with acids. If you have not completely removed all traces of acid before adding cyanide, you can very easily produce deadly *hydrocyanic gas*. This is the reason for adding lime or sodium hydroxide above, and for checking with your pH papers for alkalinity.

**Stripping the aqua regia solution of values.** In the spent aqua regia solution from your parting operation, there are several values in ionic form, including some platinum and perhaps a bit of iridium. The solution will be a brownish color unless there is considerable copper and nickel as base metals in the batch, in which case it will be green or blue-green.

I have covered how you must boil the aqua regia down to a syrup-like consistency, add hydrochloric acid, and repeat and repeat until the solution is completely free of nitric acid. Do this under the hood, at a medium heat, not letting the liquid evaporate entirely. Then, pour it into a large vessel; wash the evaporating dish with the wash bottle, and pour this wash water into the thickened solution.

Dilute the solution with three or four volumes of tap water. Let it settle and then pour it off into another large vessel, filtering the last portion to collect any silver or lead salts. The filtrate from this is rejoined to the solution you poured off. Wash the residue on the filter paper into the stock pot, and put the filter paper into your filter paper collection container.

The dilute aqua regia solution must be free from any residue or sediment. When it is, you can do a good job of precipitation.

*The Platinum:* The reagent used to precipitate the platinum from the solution is ammonium chloride, which will also bring down any iridium present. However, there is a time delay between the two precipitations, which allows you to catch one and then the other, thereby effecting a separation.

If you are going to sell the values as a platinum-iridium salt or metallic alloy, let them commingle; if not, take advantage of the time element. Use a good grade (CP) of ammonium chloride. If you do not, you will be faced with filtering out the junk to get a clear solution. You need an amount of ammonium chloride that is at least half the weight of the platinum values that are in solution, and preferably an excess. For

one troy ounce (twenty pennyweights) of dissolved platinum, you should use about twelve pennyweights of ammonium chloride. You will need a concentrated solution; try to dissolve as much ammonium chloride as possible in a small quantity of hot distilled water. A good preparation is to make it up as a shelf reagent, at a 4N concentration, by dissolving 214 grams of ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) in hot distilled water and then diluting the solution to a volume of one liter.

As is the case with most chemical reactions, heat is a big factor in accelerating this reaction, so you should have your platinum-pregnant solution warm to moderately hot. Pour the ammonium chloride solution into the platinum solution slowly, stirring all the while. When you see a color change (the precipitate—platinum ammonium chloride) taking place, stop. Stir the solution; then let it come to rest.

The precipitate usually is bright orange, but this is not always the case: it can vary from orange to bright yellow to an orange- or yellow-maroon. The color is a result of many variables—the concentration of platinum-group ions in the solution, the temperature, and the number of contaminants in the solution. A few familiarizing experiments or exercises with pure platinum and mixed platinum metals in advance would become extremely helpful to your analysis at this stage.

The first material precipitated is the platinum. Let this settle. You now have something over an hour before the iridium, if any is present in the solution, begins to precipitate. If you are satisfied with getting a mixture of platinum and iridium, set the vessel containing the platinum aside overnight and let the iridium come down. If you want the two metals separate, you will have to take some steps during the intervening hour.

*The Iridium:* The iridium precipitate that will form is iridium ammonium chloride, a dull green to black metallic salt. As with platinum ammonium chloride, the iridium ammonium chloride's color can vary, but it usually is very dark and always is darker than the platinum salt's.

After the platinum ammonium chloride has settled, siphon off the bulk of the solution into another vessel, and filter the last portion of the solution onto a filter, adding this solution to the solution that was previously siphoned off. Wash the platinum precipitate down into the point of the filter paper, using a wash bottle filled with a dilute solution of ammonium chloride. The reason for using ammonium chloride solution in the wash bottle is that platinum ammonium chloride is slightly soluble in water but not nearly as soluble in ammonium chloride, and you do not want any of the precipitated platinum to redissolve and run into the solution, which contains ions of iridium, gold, palladium, and so forth.

The solution, now free of the platinum precipitate, is set aside in a cool spot; in time, the iridium will be precipitated. It can be handled in the same fashion as the platinum precipitation was, using the wash



bottle filled with the ammonium chloride solution to wash it into the point of the filter. The solution is now stripped of the platinum values and the iridium values.

You could try to get a more complete separation by fusing a platinum-iridium alloy with lead at about 2,000°F (or 1,000°C), using about eight parts (by weight) of lead to one part of platinum-iridium alloy. Pour the alloy into cold water to granulate, then dissolve the lead with nitric acid. This will leave a residue of platinum and iridium. Wash the residue free of nitric acid, and add aqua regia to dissolve the platinum away from the iridium (iridium is insoluble in aqua regia). This leaves the iridium behind as small, bright, nearly pure crystals.

The aqua regia is then stripped of platinum with ammonium chloride, at which point the platinum ammonium chloride will be in a nearly pure state. Of course, you will have to boil the aqua regia down several times with additions of hydrochloric acid to rid it of nitric acid, and then dilute the syrupy remainder with three or four volumes of distilled water, before attempting to recover the platinum.

You cannot separate the iridium by filtering the spent aqua regia: the solution will destroy the filter paper. Instead, decant the bulk of aqua regia, dilute what remains with distilled water, then filter out the iridium. Add the solution to the aqua regia and the wash liquid from the iridium, and then begin your aqua regia boiling operations.

You can, if you choose, when precipitating platinum out of an aqua regia solution, simply let the iridium precipitate on top of the platinum, reduce the orange (platinum) and black (iridium) powder to combined platinum and iridium sponge, and then do a lead fusion separation.

*The Gold:* The gold in the solution can be precipitated as a brown powder by bubbling sulphur dioxide gas through the solution as I described in Chapter 4.

*The Palladium:* Your next move should be to recover any palladium that might be in the solution after the removal of the silver as a chloride, the platinum as a chloride, the iridium as a chloride, and the gold as a metallic gold powder.

Unlike platinum, which is only soluble in aqua regia, palladium (the least noble of the platinum group) is soluble in hot nitric acid, boiling sulphuric acid, and fused bases. Because it can be dissolved in nitric acid and sulphuric acid, palladium frequently goes down the drain undetected. If you do your first digestion in nitric acid—to get rid of the bulk of the base metals—before testing for the presence of palladium values, you are sure to lose them.

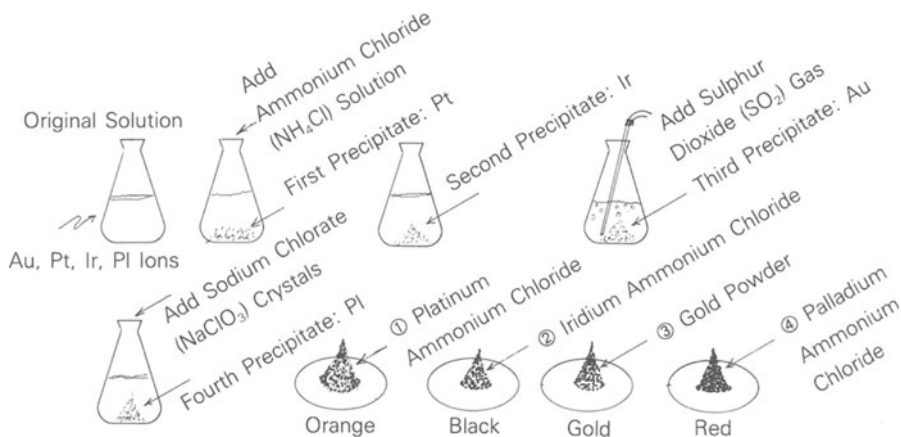
The palladium is precipitated with sodium chlorate ( $\text{NaClO}_3$ ) or potassium chlorate. Sodium chlorate works better, but can be dangerous. If it comes into contact with organic materials, it can cause a fire. Do not use any combustible substance in titration to precipitate chlorates.

Put the original solution in a tall glass beaker or casserole dish, and

bring it to a light boil; then lower the heat to a point at which the solution is not quite boiling, but close to it. Do this very carefully. Put about a teaspoon of sodium chlorate crystals in a large spoon. Place the spoon over the almost boiling solution and shake a few crystals into the solution at a time. The solution will agitate; when it calms down, shake in a few more crystals—carefully, so as not to cause a boil-over. You will need about a teaspoon of the sodium chlorate for every quart of solution, depending on the amount of palladium in solution. The precipitate of palladium is a bright red powder, palladium ammonium chloride.

If the precipitate does not start to form within about five minutes, add an ounce of hydrochloric acid and scratch the inside of the beaker with a glass rod. Scratching its back usually gets the solution going. Avoid interruptions: the palladium ammonium chloride will go back into solution if allowed to sit very long. If this happens, you have to scratch its back again and add some more sodium (or potassium) chlorate.

Use as little chlorate as is necessary to do the job. Practice will help you here. The fumes produced in this reaction are chlorine gas, so work under a good, positive draft. When the solution is stripped, put a few crystals of sodium chlorate on the filter paper and run your red precipitate onto it as well. Wash the precipitate thoroughly, and set it aside to dry. See Figure 5-3.



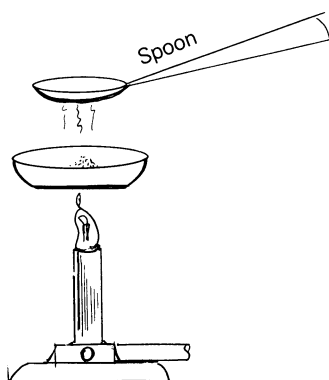
**Figure 5-3**

Precipitating platinum, iridium, gold, and palladium

Now spot test the original solution with DMG and stannous chloride testing solutions. You will probably get a faint platinum indication: it is unusual to accomplish a 100% stripping of platinum values. If you feel that the original solution contains values worth saving, pour it into the stock pot. If not, discard it.

By now, you should have several filter papers holding different precipitates—platinum chloride, palladium chloride, metallic gold, and iridium chloride. The gold powder can simply be melted with a little borax and with a pinch, now and then (during melting), of niter. The metallic chloride precipitates can be heated to drive off the chlorine. This must be done with care. All three chlorides—platinum, iridium, and palladium—are handled the same, and the results of heating them are platinum sponge, iridium sponge, and palladium sponge.

Each precipitate is placed in a glazed evaporating dish on a gas hot plate or over a Bunsen burner and heated just enough to produce white chlorine fumes. If dark fumes appear, the heat is too great, and you are driving off values. A good test is to hold the back side of a cool or cold stainless steel spoon over the dish. If a white deposit forms, the level of heat is fine; if the deposit is gray or black, the temperature is too high. See Figure 5-4.



**Figure 5-4**  
Checking reduction fumes from chlorides

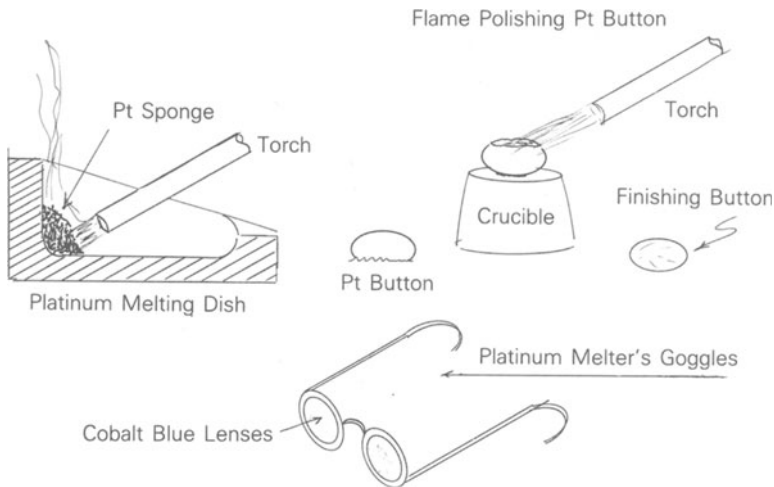
## MELTING THE SPONGES

**Platinum sponge.** Since the melting point of platinum is so high (3,190°F), you have to melt it with an oxygen-hydrogen torch or in an induction furnace. Small lots are usually melted with the hydrogen torch in broken-sided crucibles or in special crucibles made for melting small lots, called platinum melting dishes. The oxygen-acetylene torch should never be used for melting precious metals, especially platinum-group metals and white gold, because acetylene gas is almost pure carbon. If metallic carbides form, they will make the metal brittle and hard.

Very often, someone will melt with oxygen-acetylene and be puzzled at the sour results. This can also happen with the oxygen-hydrogen torch, if you use a reducing flame. Melt the sponge with a slightly

oxidizing flame. You must have a pair of cobalt (very dark) melter's goggles, as the light is a dazzling white and is dangerous to your eyes. Place the platinum sponge against the inner back of the crucible. Heat the crucible lightly at first to drive off any moisture in the crucible or sponge.

When the sponge is completely melted into a shiny button, turn off the torch and fish out the button while it is still hot. Place it on the bottom of a crucible, rough side up, and heat to a puddle. Flame polish the rough side (this was the side against the back of the melting crucible). See Figure 5-5.



**Figure 5-5**  
Melting platinum sponge

The platinum is then heated very hot and hammered (shaped) on an anvil into a cube, for rolling. If, during the anvil forging, the hot platinum picks up a thin film of iron, this is removed with hot hydrochloric acid.

Platinum is very difficult to cast, and is impossible to cast by gravity. Small parts and jewelry findings are cast using the investment casting (lost wax) system on very high-speed vertical spring-driven centrifugal casting machines. Platinum has a sharp, pointed solidification curve. It is, for all practical purposes, solidified in a matter of seconds after the heat is removed.

**Iridio-platinum.** Iridium sponge and platinum sponge are mixed in the proper percentages and melted together to produce an iridio-platinum alloy that is widely used in both jewelry and the industrial

field. A great percentage of the platinum scrap you encounter in secondary refining is iridio-platinum alloy.

**Iridium sponge.** Iridium melts at 4,424°F or 2,442°C. It is difficult to melt and impossible to work cold. Its melting point is too close to the maximum temperature of the oxygen-hydrogen torch for that tool to be useful. You can melt it with an oxygen-acetylene torch, if you are very careful with the torch adjustment, or with an electric induction furnace. Your best bet is to sell the iridium as an iridium chloride or sponge.

**Palladium sponge.** Palladium has a melting point of 2,822°F or 1,554°C. Melt it in a slightly oxidizing flame. When the metal is completely melted, rather than simply removing the torch, slowly reduce the oxygen to the torch as you back the torch off. This will allow the palladium to solidify while being subjected to a reducing flame. Palladium has the ability to absorb great amounts of oxygen when molten; if it is not allowed to solidify in a reducing atmosphere, the molten palladium will swell from the occluded oxygen, leaving you a rough, useless button. If this should happen, remelt just the top of the button and let solidify under the reducing flame until you get a satisfactory button.

If the edges split while the button is being rolled, this is a sign of occluded gas problems during solidification. Palladium should be rolled while the button is hot. The operation of flame polishing or remelt is called "sweating" the button. This reaction is similar to the spitting of silver when melted: pure silver also absorbs oxygen when molten, and when it goes from a liquid to a solid it will spit (give off its oxygen).

By now it is evident that the method of extraction (separation or parting) used for a particular metal is dependent on the identity and characteristics of the other metals (and other elements) present in the original material. Generally, the more metals there are in the original material, the more complex the task becomes of separating the values individually and without waste.

The key to understanding selective precipitation is knowing what is soluble in what solvent and what will precipitate from what solvent given the appropriate chemical addition. It is also extremely important to know the different behavior that metals will exhibit in acidic and basic solutions.

The purifying (refining) stage is usually just a repetition of the original process several times over. Each time through, you accomplish a closer or more perfect separation, resulting in a finer end product.

Always use high-grade brand-name equipment. You will also be safer and better off to use larger equipment than necessary. If you have one quart of liquid to evaporate or process, use a two quart container; in other words, give yourself lots of room.

# 6. Electrochemical Principles

This chapter discusses electrorefining cells and the chemical-electrical principles that make them work.

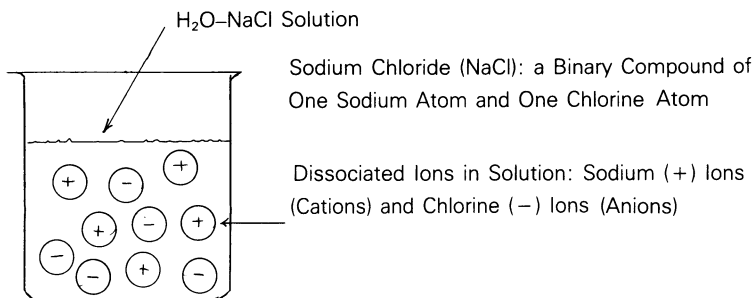
## IONIZATION

S.A. Arrhenius, in 1887, attempted to explain the abnormally high osmotic pressures exerted by many aqueous solutions. He discovered that only solutions that conduct current exert high osmotic pressures. From this, he deduced that there were present in these solutions some sort of particles other than molecules, and he designated them by Faraday's term "ions." Osmotic pressure is the most convincing proof of ionization.

Simply explained, ionization is the formation of ions. If you dissolved table salt (sodium chloride) in water, the elements sodium and chlorine would dissociate in the water solution into ions—positive ions called cations and negative ions called anions. A sodium chloride molecule is a compound of one sodium atom bound to one chlorine atom. Sodium (Na) has a valence of +1, so its ions are cations; and chlorine (Cl), as a chloride, has a valence of -1, so its ions are anions. See Figure 6-1.

In the case of dissolved sodium chloride, each atom in the original molecular compound becomes a separate ion in solution, but this does not always happen. Cupric sulphate ( $\text{CuSO}_4$ ) (a copper salt), when dissolved in water, produces copper ( $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ) ions and sulphate ( $\text{SO}_4^{--}$ ) ions; the sulphur (S) and oxygen (O) atoms do not each form separate ions.

Ionization is always reversible. You can remove ions as a solid or as a gas. You can also replace ions, putting one type into solution to drop out the desired type (as a solid). You may remember that, if you hang a piece of clean copper in a nitric acid solution containing silver ions, the copper will begin to dissolve, throwing copper ions into the solution, while silver ions come out of solution and attach to the remaining copper as metallic silver crystals. This action is called ion exchange; it goes on without benefit of an outside electrical current



**Figure 6-1**  
Dissociated ions in a solution

and is based on the electrical potential differences between the ions involved.

### SINGLE ELECTRICAL POTENTIAL

The accompanying table shows the approximate single electrical potential of metallic elements toward solutions with normal metallic ion concentration or activity, based on hydrogen as zero volts. Each metal will replace the ions of any metal in solution that is more noble (or more electrically positive) than itself. For example, zinc ions (at  $-0.76$  volts) will replace cadmium ions (at  $-0.40$  volts) because the cadmium ions are more positive than the zinc ions.

When an ion comes into contact with an ion that is more negative than itself (assuming that the solution is in equilibrium), it is neutralized and reconverts to metallic form. This is the principle behind precipitating gold ions out of an aqua regia solution with ferrous sulphate. Iron has a single electrical potential of  $-0.44$  volts, and gold a single electrical potential of  $+1.36$  volts.

#### *Single Electrical Potentials of Some Metallic Elements*

*(Hydrogen 0.00 volts)*

<i>Negative</i>		<i>Positive</i>	
Aluminum	$-1.71$ volts	Antimony	$+0.10$ volts
Zinc	$-0.76$ volts	Bismuth	$+0.20$ volts
Chromium	$-0.56$ volts	Arsenic	$+0.32$ volts
Iron	$-0.44$ volts	Copper	$+0.34$ volts
Cadmium	$-0.40$ volts	Rhodium	$+0.68$ volts
Indium	$-0.34$ volts	Mercury	$+0.78$ volts
Cobalt	$-0.28$ volts	Silver	$+0.80$ volts
Nickel	$-0.23$ volts	Platinum	$+0.90$ volts
Tin	$-0.14$ volts	Gold	$+1.36$ volts
Lead	$-0.12$ volts		

It will be of great benefit to you to do additional study on ions and osmotic pressure.

## ELECTROLYSIS

Electrolysis is the chemical decomposition of certain substances by means of an electrical current that is passed through the substances while there are in a dissolved or molten state. When you apply an external DC electrical current to a solution containing positive and negative ions, you initiate electrolysis. The solution is called the electrolyte. In refining and extraction, the term "pregnant solution" is often used to refer to a solution containing metallic and other ions.

An extremely simple pregnant solution can be made by dissolving a copper salt (for example, copper sulphate ( $\text{CuSO}_4$ )) in water and adding the corresponding acid of the salt (in this case, sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ )) to increase the conductivity of the solution. To make copper sulphate, dissolve copper in dilute sulphuric acid and then, in a cool place, let the solution evaporate in a shallow evaporating dish; you will be left with water-soluble blue crystals, granules, or powder (copper sulphate). This salt has a metal (copper) content of approximately 25.5% (by weight).

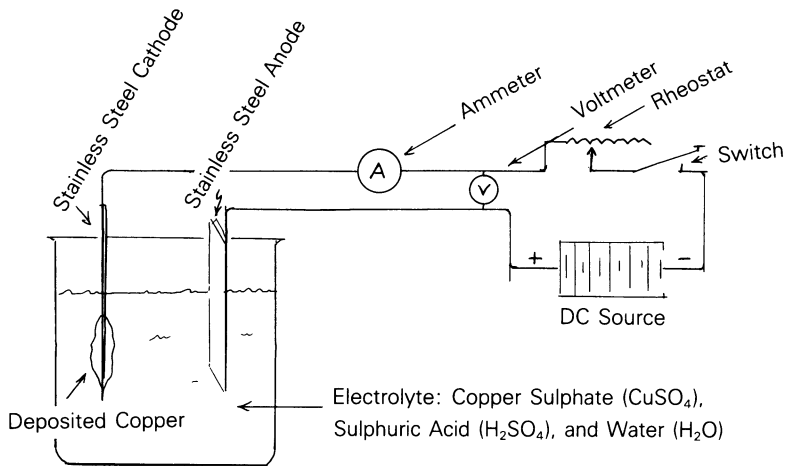
Dissolve about fifteen ounces of copper sulphate in half a gallon of warm distilled water. To this, add about two fluid ounces of full-strength sulphuric acid. You now have a simple acid and copper ion electrolyte.

The chemical equation for the separation of copper sulphate in dilute sulphuric acid is:  $\text{CuSO}_4 \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{++} + \text{SO}_4^{--}$ . The left side of this equation represents only the chemical elements involved in the electrolyte. The right side shows that, in the sulphuric acid solution, the  $\text{Cu}^{++}$  ions and the  $\text{SO}_4^{--}$  ions are dissociated and move around in the solution at random until influenced by the addition of a reagent, such as zinc, or by the application of an electromotive force (electrolysis).

Place the solution in a large beaker on the hot plate. You will need a source of DC current—a battery, a rectifier, or a DC generator. In this illustration, start with a fully charged six-volt lead acid automobile battery, a voltmeter, an ammeter, and a rheostat. Set them up as shown in Figure 6-2.

Attach a stainless steel plate to the positive wire; this is the anode. Attach another stainless steel plate to the negative wire; this is the cathode. Partially submerge both plates in your copper sulphate electrolyte. When we close the switch, applying an electrical potential across the solution between the two stainless steel plates, the positive ions ( $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ) head for the negative plate. When each of these copper ions, carrying its double load of positive charge, makes contact with the negatively charged stainless steel plate, the ++ charge it carries is canceled out by the negative plate, and the  $\text{Cu}^{++}$  ion is converted

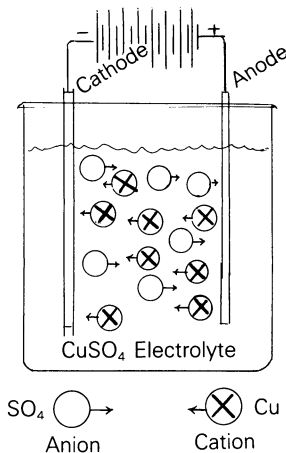




**Figure 6-2**  
Simple copper-plating set-up

into a red metallic copper deposit on the cathode. While this is going on, the negative ions ( $\text{SO}_4^{--}$ ) are headed for the positive plate, the anode. When they get there and make contact, they lose their electrons (the  $-$  charges) and become radicals.

This entire action could be described as a chemical reaction produced by miniature short circuits of  $+$  and  $-$  ions with positively and negatively charged plates. See Figure 6-3. The electrical force in this case could be called a catalyst, as it causes a chemical reaction but is itself unchanged by the reaction.



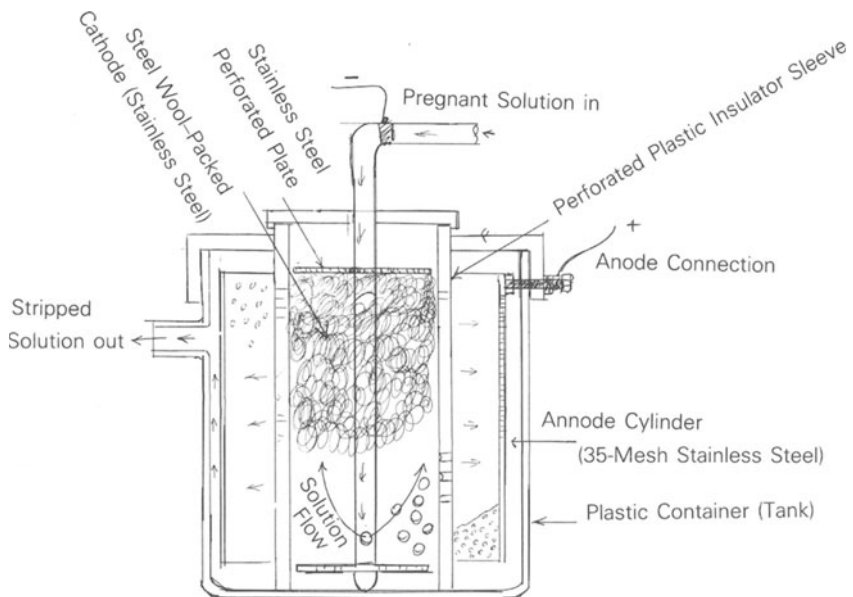
**Figure 6-3**  
Ion reaction in plating cell

The electrical and chemical changes that occur during electrolysis are represented by electrochemical equations in which ions carry charges equal to their chemical valence.

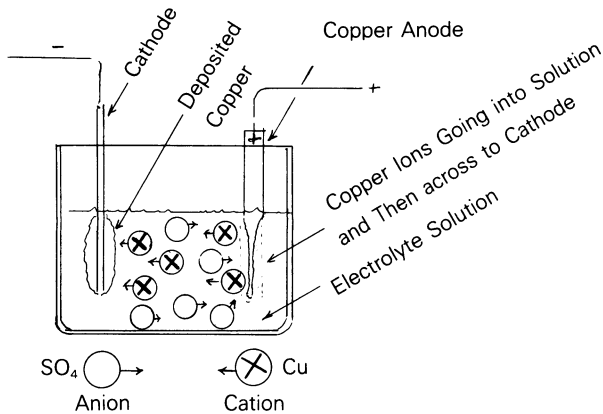
The electric charge carried by a gram equivalent weight of any element or radical is 96,540 coulombs. A coulomb is that quantity of electricity which flows across a conductor when a current of one ampere is maintained for one second. To liberate one gram of hydrogen gas by the electrolysis of water, you must supply 96,540 coulombs of electricity. The quantity of electricity required to produce a gram equivalent weight of chemical change is known as a Faraday and is the same for all metals: 96,540 coulombs.

If you allow your cell with the copper ion electrolyte and the stainless steel anode and cathode to continue to run, it will simply strip the solution of values. This is one of the principles behind electrochemical systems of recovering values from pregnant cyanide or acid solutions in primary metal extraction. The metal can be deposited on steel wool, or on pure metal cathodes. There are numerous physical arrangements of cells possible for accomplishing this. See Figure 6-4.

If you replaced the stainless steel anode in your simple cell with a copper anode, you would have provided the basis for electroplating and electrorefining. Unlike the stainless steel anode, which is not soluble in the electrolyte, a copper anode would be soluble in the



**Figure 6-4**  
One type of steel wool electrolytic cell



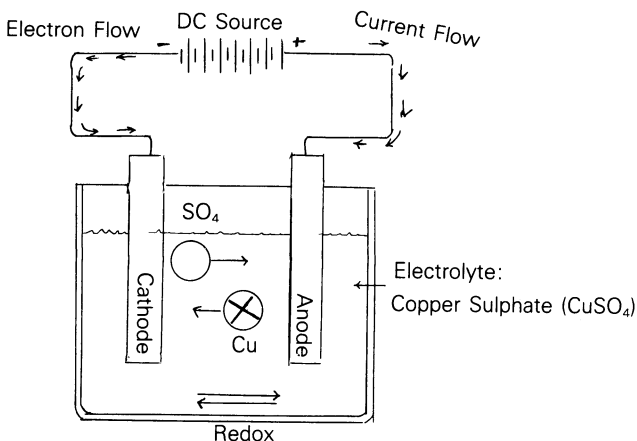
**Figure 6-5**  
Simple copper cell

electrolyte and would provide a continuing supply of copper ions to the cathode. See Figure 6-5.

The loss of positive charges due to the neutralization of  $\text{Cu}^{++}$  ions as they come in contact with the negative cathode is offset by the entry into solution of new copper ions obtained at the anode.

The electrons drawn up from the anode travel through the external circuit to the cathode and, by doing so, are available for the neutralization of newly arriving  $\text{Cu}^{++}$  ions at the cathode. What this amounts to is a simultaneous redox process: at the anode you have oxidation reactions, and at the cathode, reduction reactions. See Figure 6-6.

In actual electrorefining, the chemical composition of the electrolytes must be maintained very carefully: you must maintain a certain level of free or available acid in acid electrolytes and of free cyanide in

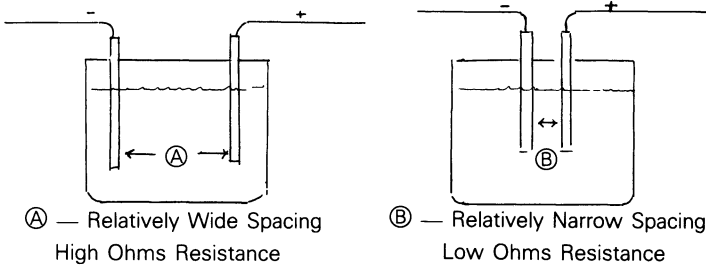


**Figure 6-6**  
Redox in electrolytic cell, showing electron flow and current flow

cyanide electrolytes, as well as a certain level of ionic concentration. This is true whether you are stripping a pregnant system using an insoluble anode and cathode, or are refining from an impure anode to a pure cathode, or are refining from an impure anode to an insoluble cathode.

### CELL VOLTAGES

Whether you plan to make a solution-stripping cell or a refining cell, there is a definite potential difference in volts that you must establish in order to overcome the equilibrium potential of the cell. Equilibrium potential is normal resistance (in ohms) of the system at rest to the flow of applied current. You must overcome the resistance in the electrolyte itself, which will vary proportionately with the space between the cathode and the anode, the ionic concentration, and the free cyanide or acid in the bath. See Figure 6-7.



**Figure 6-7**

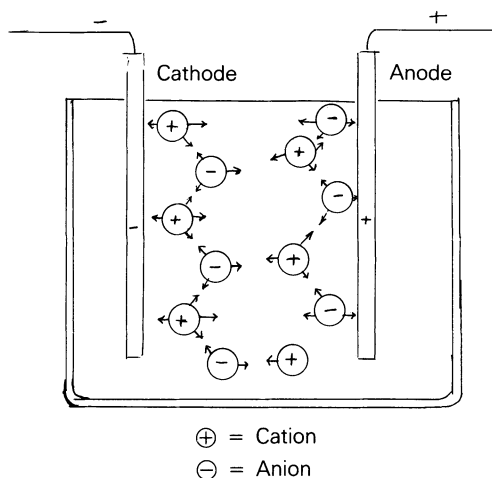
Resistance of electrolyte as a function of cathode-anode spacing

Another factor that slows the migration of the + ions to the cathode and the - ions to the anode is the attraction of the + and - ions to each other in the solution. See Figure 6-8.

There is no precise correlation between the amount of metal stripped from a solution and deposited on the cathode and the voltage applied across the cell; as I said, this depends upon the ionic concentration and the solvent. For example, the voltage required for the decomposition of silver as a nitrate (nitric acid solvent) is 0.7 volts, as a sulphate (sulphuric acid solvent) is 0.8 volts, and as a chloride (hydrochloric solvent) is 0.84. The voltage required for the decomposition of zinc as zinc sulphate is 2.5 volts, and as zinc chloride is 1.38 volts.

Polarization, simply defined as an increase of resistance to an electrical flow through the electrolyte that is caused by the accumulation of gaseous molecules on the electrodes, is another problem. Polarization can render the electrodes partially or completely insulated, slowing down or stopping the flow of current through the cell. The gaseous molecules or bubbles that form are usually composed of hydrogen.

Finally, you also can have problems with the speed of the ions



**Figure 6-8**  
Mutual attraction between positive and negative ions in solution

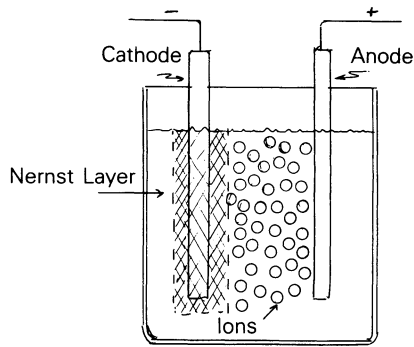
through the solution. If the ions cannot move to the cathode as fast as the reduction to metal is taking place, the cathode will reduce the ions at its face faster than the new supply can arrive, and will quickly be left with no + ions to reduce.

This situation leads to a condition that is called concentration polarization. When the speed of reduction at the cathode is greater than the speed of arrival of the replenishing supply of + ions, the cathode will cause the pH of the solution around the cathode to rise, precipitating unwanted basic salts in the electrolyte that result in a fouling of the bath (electrolyte) or a contamination of the refined metal product or both. The space around the cathode where this takes place is called the Nernst layer or Nernst diffusion boundary layer. See Figure 6-9.

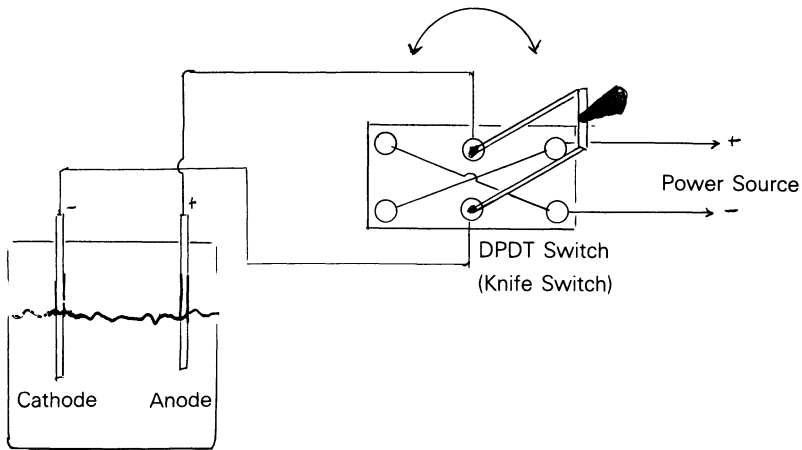
You can combat this condition by stirring the solution, circulating the solution, and increasing the temperature of the bath to increase ionic activity. Another method is periodically to reverse the cell's polarity, manually or mechanically. See Figure 6-10.

The problem of hydrogen gas ( $H_2$ ) evolution at the cathode is the most serious one in terms of preventing the arrival at the cathode of fresh + ions to be reduced. This condition forces you to increase the voltage of your cell in order to overcome its insulation effect. You must, then, overcome not only an equilibrium value (electrical potential) for the electrolyte, but also the potential that causes the evolution of hydrogen gas bubbles. This potential is known as hydrogen overvoltage.

Some relative hydrogen overvoltages are: smooth platinum—.068; gold—.39; electrolytic iron—.56; copper—.58; carbon—.7; zinc—.75;



**Figure 6-9**  
Nernst layer around cathode



**Figure 6-10**  
Polarity-reversing (DPDT) switch hook-up

nickel—.76; silver—.76; and lead—1.0. These values are only illustrative; they vary with the electrolyte, the current density, and the surface condition of the metal.

When hydrogen bubbles are evolved at the cathode (or oxygen bubbles at the anode), the potential that must be overcome almost always requires a greater change in voltage than does the potential corresponding to a change in the pH of the solution.

Unlike the solutions used in electroplating for cosmetic or other, similar reasons, the solutions used in electrostripping or refining (where looks do not count), are simple and work over a reasonably broad range, while still giving the desired results. In the electrorefining of a

silver doré bar, for example, the electrolyte is silver nitrate and the anode (doré) is relatively impure; whereas in a high-quality silver-plating set-up, the silver is pure and the electrolyte is a carefully formulated complex solution—such as silver cyanide ( $\text{AgCN}$ ), potassium cyanide ( $\text{KCN}$ ), free cyanide ( $\text{CN}$ ), potassium carbonate ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ), and carbon disulphide ( $\text{CS}_2$ ), all in precise amounts and kept under precise control.

# 7. Electrorefining

In Chapter 6 (Figure 6-4), I gave an illustration of a cell that can be used to strip a solution of its values by depositing them onto steel wool. The problem here is that, unless the pregnant solution is carrying only one type of metallic ion (such as gold or silver), you are going to have to part and refine the precipitate by wet chemical means or by an electrolytic cell anyway.

If you were to percolate a weak solution of cyanide through a mass of crushed ore, with enough oxygen present, various metallics would go into the solution as dissociated metallic cyanide ions—gold, silver, copper, iron.

At this point, you are much better off to precipitate the metallics using zinc ion exchange (cementation) than to try to separate them by electrorefining. Using cementation, you can remove most of the undesired base metals easily by (wet) selective parting or by roasting, and then melt up the remainder into a nearly pure doré bar, which you can refine by electrolysis. The choice is yours; however, with precious metals, the less pure the doré bar is, the less likely you are to see a profit.

With electroplating, you can ensure that the plating bath contains no metallic ions other than the ones you desire by dissolving a salt of the metal in the otherwise metal-free bath and by using a pure anode.

The pure anode, if everything is working correctly, will maintain the right number of metallic ions in the bath by going into solution and replacing the ions being reduced to metallic plate at the cathode. The cathode in this case is the object that you wish to have plated. It can be a metal object or a nonmetal object that has had its surfaces made conductive.

Electroplating anodes are of high purity to avoid fouling the bath or giving an off-color or a poor grade of plating. These high-purity anodes are usually the product of electrolytic refining. There are some situations in which two different metallic anodes are used in a special bath to produce an alloy deposit. This is called co-deposit plating. A typical brass plating bath consists of cuprous cyanide, zinc cyanide, and sodium cyanide (free cyanide). Using a zinc anode and a copper anode, each



with its own separate voltage rheostat, you can plate brass in a wide variety of colors with this type of bath and with variations in the free cyanide, the pH, and so forth.

The exception to the rule of plating with a pure anode is chrome plating. The anode in this case is insoluble and the chrome comes from a chromic acid bath. There has been some work done on electrolytic extraction of chrome ores from baths made of chromic sulphate, chromous sulphate, and sodium sulphate.

The case of electrolytic refining is somewhat different: the anode is impure and you want only the desired metallic ion to plate across, leaving behind the impurity. The impure residue can, on occasion, contain some values. In the case of electrorefining, the reason for wanting the anode (the metal doré) to be as pure as possible is one of economy.

## **ELECTROLYTIC COPPER REFINING**

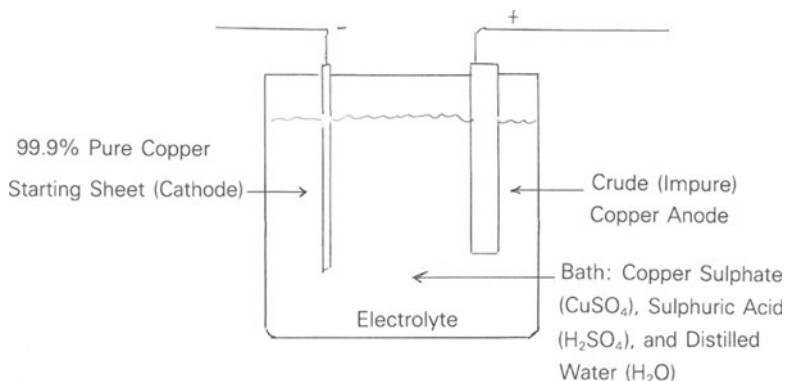
Electrolytic copper can be produced from primary copper, secondary copper, or a combination of the two. The primary type comes from copper ore and is brought to the stage of crude impure copper by various primary copper recovery methods—leaching, crushing, smelting, poling. The secondary type comes from scrap wire, electronic scrap, cheap gold-filled jewelry, eyeglass frames, and so forth. The crude copper is mixed with secondary copper scrap and cast into huge anodes. The mix is figured to give a cast anode of approximately 96% copper, the remainder being precious metals with traces of many other elements—such as zinc, nickel, and tellurium—depending upon the source.

A great amount of today's primary gold recovery is from copper refining, where the gold values exist in the copper ore. The cells for electrolytic refining carry a great many anodes and cathodes and support a large-volume business. However, a single anode and single cathode cell will serve to illustrate their operation. See Figure 7-1.

The crude copper is the anode, and a pure copper starting sheet is the cathode. The electrolyte is made by dissolving, in distilled water, copper sulphate ( $\text{CuSO}_4$ ), a copper salt that is approximately 25% copper. Some sulphuric acid is added as free acid to increase the conductivity of the bath.

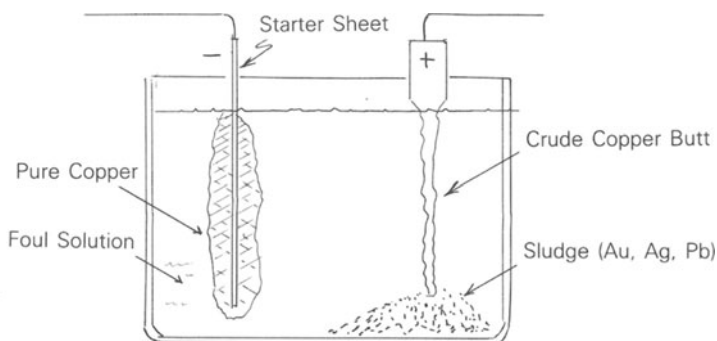
A typical copper-refining acid bath, in miniature, would be: 250 grams per liter of copper sulphate, and 75 grams per liter of sulphuric acid; a bath operating temperature of 70° to 120°F; a voltage of 6 to 8 volts; and a current density in amperes of from 20 to 100 amperes per square foot of cathode surface.

Copper from the crude copper anode goes into solution and the positive ions of pure copper ( $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ) are carried over to the cathode by electromotive force through the electrolyte, where they are neutralized



**Figure 7-1**  
Basic copper electrorefining cell

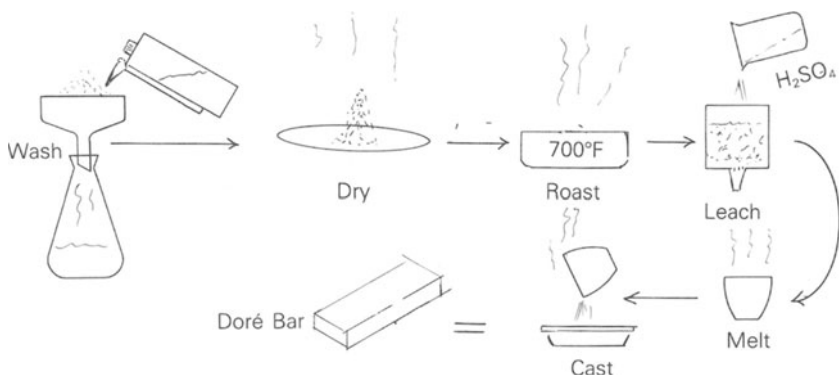
and build up as pure electrolytic copper on the cathode. The elements contaminating the crude anode fall to the bottom of the cell, in the form of a sludge or slime, as the surrounding copper ionizes. The sludge consists of gold, silver, lead, some copper, selenium, and other metallic elements. See Figure 7-2.



**Figure 7-2**  
End products of copper electrorefining cell

The butt left over from the crude anode is recycled, by melting, into the next anode casting. The sludge is collected and washed free of any soluble salts, and then is dried and roasted at about 700°F to drive off anything that will become gaseous (volatilize) at that temperature. It is then leached in dilute sulphuric acid to remove any copper, and then melted; the selenium and tellurium are removed by fluxing.

The metal that remains after the melt flux operation is now cast into anodes called silver doré anodes. Divided into thousandths, they usually run about 980 parts silver, 15 parts gold, and the remaining 5



**Figure 7-3**

Basic treatment of sludge from copper electrorefining cell

parts platinum group metals and some odds and ends. See Figure 7-3.

When the bath becomes so foul that it is inoperative, the leach acid is added, and the solution is checked for values. You can cement out the metallics with zinc. Wash these and melt them into the crude copper anodes.

The process described above constitutes a parting operation, like the copper, gold, and silver propositions you did with nitric acid, except done by an electrolytic process.

### **ELECTROLYTIC SILVER REFINING**

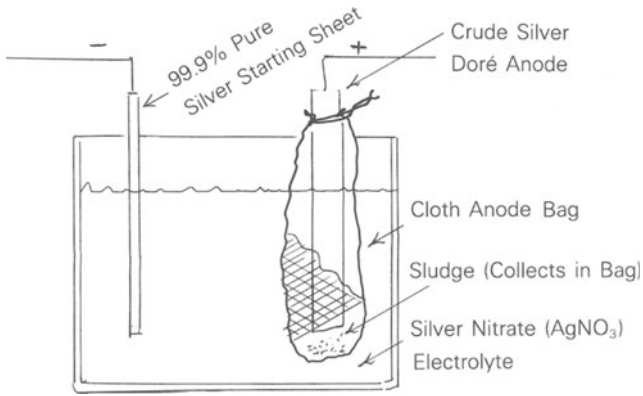
Now you are ready to refine the silver doré anode, which was a product of the mud (slimes) from your copper refining.

During the melting and fluxing operation and the casting of the crude silver anodes, you can add any secondary silver that you have on hand, such as old jewelry, coins, and photographic wastes.

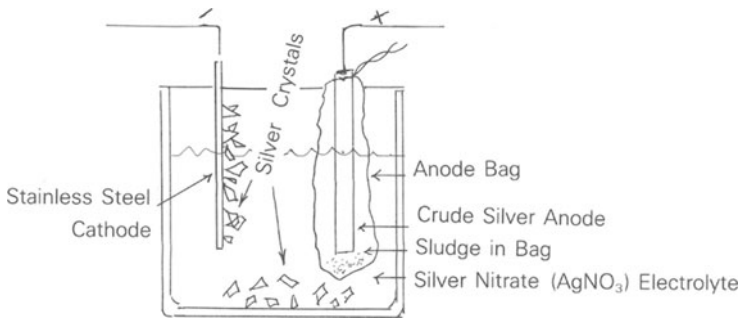
The procedure is basically the same for silver as for copper, only the crude silver anodes are smaller and are encased in cloth bags to catch the gold and platinum sludge. The electrolyte in this case is a silver nitrate solution with an excess of nitric acid (free acid). The electrolyte is made from silver nitrate salt ( $\text{AgNO}_3$ ), which is 63.5% silver by weight, distilled water, and nitric acid.

A typical silver-refining acid bath would be: 200 grams per liter of silver nitrate, and 30 grams per liter of nitric acid.

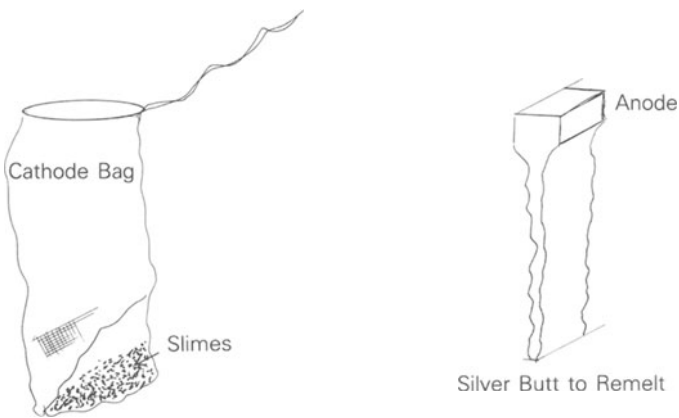
In this example, a pure silver starting sheet is used for the cathode. See Figure 7-4. In many cases, however, the cathode is made of insoluble stainless steel; coarse silver crystals build up on this type of cathode and are scraped or knocked loose from time to time manually or by automatic scrapers. See Figure 7-5.



**Figure 7-4**  
Basic silver electrorefining cell



**Figure 7-5**  
Silver electrorefining cell with stainless steel cathode



**Figure 7-6**  
Silver butt and slimes

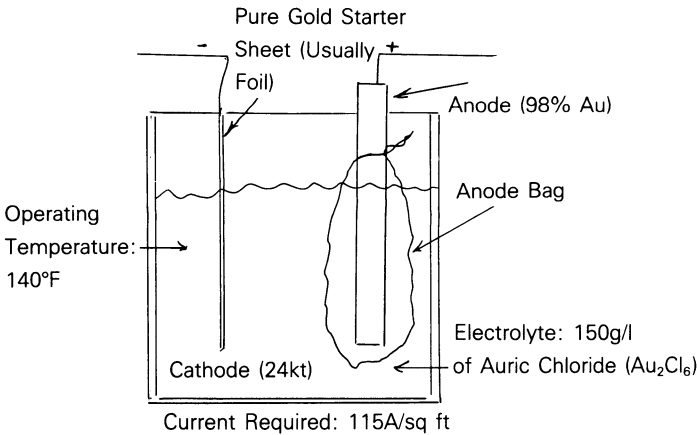
When the crude silver anode is digested, you now have the butt and the slimes in the cloth bag. See Figure 7-6. The butt is then remelted with new crude silver anodes.

The solid silver cathode and the silver crystals are usually 99.9% pure in fineness, requiring only washing. Silver can be sold at this stage as fine silver or can be used to fabricate alloys by various means.

The slime (mud) from the silver cell is washed with lots of hot water, and then with a dilute sulphuric acid wash; it is then melted and cast into crude gold anodes for the gold cell. If, however, the crude silver anode contained only gold and copper, with no platinum group metals, the sludge would only require boiling in sulphuric acid, washing, and melting to become fine enough gold for sale or use.

### ELECTROLYTIC GOLD REFINING

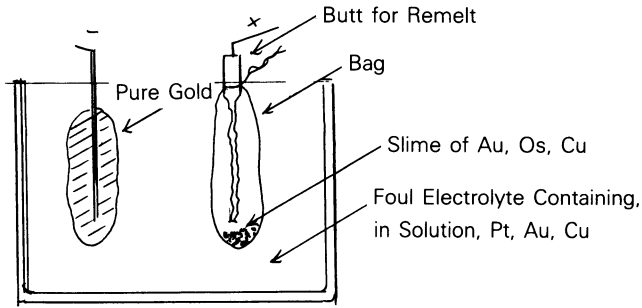
The crude gold anode is refined just as the silver was, but with a pure gold starter sheet as the cathode, and with an electrolyte made up of a gold salt (gold chloride— $\text{AuCl}_3$ ), distilled water, and hydrochloric acid as free acid. By weight, gold chloride has approximately a 58% gold content. See Figure 7-7.



**Figure 7-7**  
Basic gold electrorefining cell (Wohlwill cell)

At the end point, you have 99.9% pure gold at the cathode. The slime consists of such material as silver chloride and osmium; the fouled electrolyte contains platinum, some gold, and copper. See Figure 7-8.

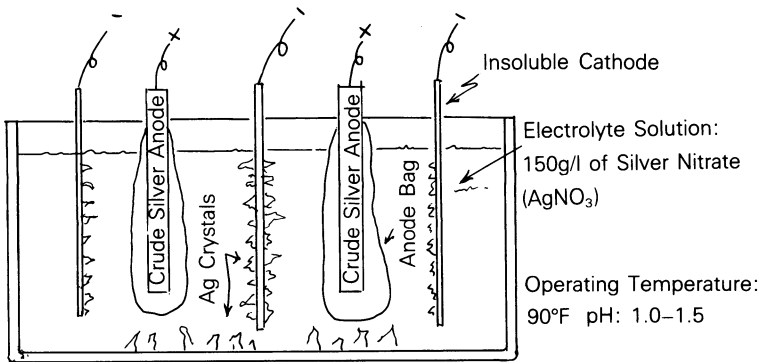
The electrolyte is stripped of values by cementation. The values are recovered by wet chemical means, as are the slimes.



**Figure 7-8**  
End products of Wohlwill cell

## TYPES OF CELLS

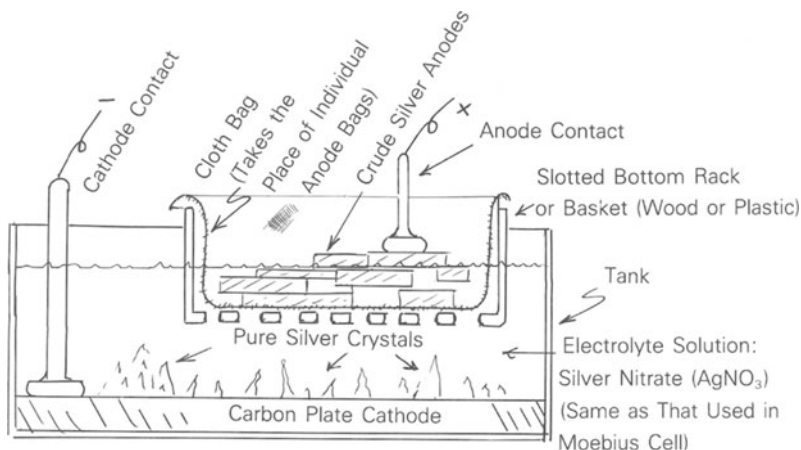
The two most common silver cells in use for electrorefining silver are the Moebius cell, in which the crude anodes and the cathode are positioned vertically (see Figure 7-9), and the Thum cell (often called



**Figure 7-9**  
Basic Moebius-type electrorefining cell for silver

the Balbach-Thum cell), in which the crude anodes are positioned horizontally in cloth-lined perforated frames or baskets made of wood or plastic, and in which the cathode consists of a piece of flat graphite on the bottom of the cell. The silver crystals form on, but do not attach to, the graphite cathode. See Figure 7-10.

The crude gold anodes are not refined in Thum cells, but in small cells virtually identical to the Moebius cell but called Wohlwill cells.



**Figure 7-10**

Basic Balbach-Thum electrorefining cell for silver

The process of electrorefining gold was developed by Dr. Emil Wohlwill in 1878, thus the name of the gold cell. The crude gold anode is bagged. The cathode is either a pure gold starter sheet or an insoluble cathode. Titanium cathodes are becoming popular because of their inertness in the electrolyte. The cells are usually no more than a foot square.

In the gold cell, since the electrolyte consists more or less of aqua regia, metals of the platinum group are usually mostly in solution and can be recovered with ammonium chloride and sodium chlorate.

### SELECTING THE RIGHT CELL

The choice of which cell to use and in what combination depends upon a lot of factors, such as the in-feed of materials and the relative applicability of the various processes.

Because electrorefining is basically a refining process, you should usually try to have as high a purity on the crude anodes as possible. There are of course some exceptions. If you had a copper ore that was primarily copper sulphide, it might pay to extract the metallics by percolating a dilute sulphuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ) solution through the processed (concentrated) ore, and then to use this solution, with adjustments, as the electrolyte, from which you could plate out crude copper anodes. These anodes would be impure and would require further processing; the slimes would also have to be processed.

If you are handling material that is largely copper and base metal, with some gold values—cheap plated ware, electronic pins, circuits—you might elect simply to incinerate, melt, and go with a copper cell and a gold cell (for the refining of the copper cell slimes, if they are mostly gold and platinum with minor amounts of silver). The first cell

is a copper proposition with a sulphuric acid and copper salt electrolyte; the second cell is a Wohlwill cell with a hydrochloric acid and gold salt electrolyte.

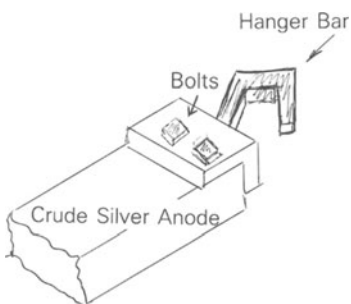
If the material is all high-grade silver and gold, with little base metal, you might elect to add enough pure silver to the melt to cast 90% pure crude silver anodes, making the operation a silver proposition in a Moebius or Thum cell. You could then use a Wohlwill gold cell to handle the slimes from the silver cell.

If the materials you have or handle are mostly platinum and palladium with little gold, then your best bet is to use wet chemical methods, the basic acid process. This would involve separating the little gold with copperas, the platinum with ammonium chloride, and the palladium with sodium chlorate.

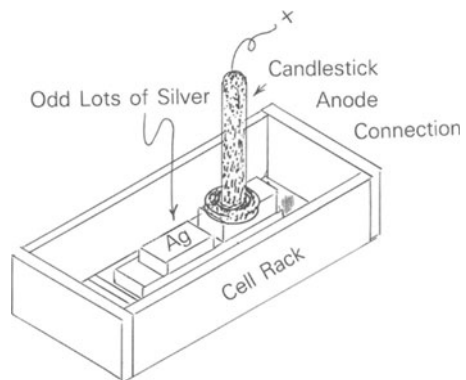
### MOEBIUS OR THUM?

In a Moebius cell, the silver crystals attach to the cathode and must be removed manually or mechanically; the cathode must be cast, drilled, and bolted to the hanger bar. See Figure 7-11. Each anode must have its own bag. The remelt butts are heavier than in a Thum cell and require more silver (remelt) to be in the system at all times; with the Moebius cell, you can have as much as 25% (by weight) of the silver that is being processed locked up in the system at all times. The slimes are relatively difficult to remove and handle.

Because the spacing between the anodes and the cathode is closer in the Moebius cell than in a Thum cell, a lower cell voltage is needed—a savings in power consumption.



**Figure 7-11**  
Hanger bars required for anodes in Moebius cell



**Figure 7-12**  
Handling odd lots in the Thum cell



Although the Thum cell has its problems, it gets my vote for its ease of operation. You can process small pieces and odd lots, and you can put small, medium, and large anodes together without the bother of bolting and bagging each anode and trying to find a space to hang each in the cell. See Figure 7-12.

Regardless of the method you choose and whether the cell you use is a commercial one or one you have built yourself, you will be faced with systemic problems and limitations and will have to make various compromises.

As I stated before, concentration polarization (too many ions in solution) is usually caused by operating a cell at too high a current density (measured in amperes), resulting in poor-quality cathode plates or crystals.

With both vertical (Moebius) and horizontal (Thum) designs, the rate of ionic production depends upon the following factors: the surface area of the cathode; the distance between the cathode and the anodes; the current density; and the composition of the electrolyte (acidity, ionic concentration, impurities, temperature, and so on).

The current density, composition of the electrolyte, and percent of free acid have the greatest effect on the performance of the cell.

If you have a considerable quantity of platinum-group metals in the crude anode, it becomes important that fewer of these metals will go into solution in a Thum cell than in a Moebius cell, because the Thum cell operates at a lower current density and does not involve mechanical agitation.

## SMALL-SCALE SYSTEMS

It is possible to run a successful electrorefining operation on a reasonably small scale, but you must remember that you need other equipment than just the cell or cells—a furnace to melt and cast the anodes, chemical extraction equipment to handle the slimes, and so forth. There are advertisements for small-scale electrowinning set-ups that imply that with this equipment alone you will be able to produce commercially-valuable metals with little or no effort on your part. While these ads do not actually lie to you, they tell a misleadingly incomplete story. The equipment they offer is very much overpriced, too—some as much as 300 to 400%.

Some equipment advertised as electrowinning or electrorefining set-ups are actually electroplating set-ups. Quite a few companies will also sell you cyanide electrolytes to do the refining, although this type of electrolyte is only capable of producing a raw crude impure cathode from a raw crude impure anode, no matter how many times you run the operation. This goes for electrostripping as well as for electrorefining in cyanide solutions.

In the electrorefining examples given previously, the only reason

copper sulphate solution is used for copper, silver nitrate solution for silver, and gold chloride solution for gold is that each provides for selective ion transfer through the electrolyte and (as a result) for selective reduction. Cyanide solutions are far better than acid solutions for plating, and 90% of all electroplating baths are cyanide baths, using solutions of copper cyanide ( $\text{CuCN}$ ), gold cyanide ( $\text{AuCN}$ ), or double salts— $\text{K}_2\text{Cu}(\text{CN})_3$ ,  $\text{KAu}(\text{CN})_2$ .

Electrorefining is not an extraction process but an upgrading process in which a nearly pure anode is parted electrochemically to produce an even purer product. As long as your crude anodes are of high enough quality and as long as you are sure that the operation should be handled as a copper, silver, or gold proposition, you should have few problems. Do not hesitate to upgrade an anode by adding to it high-grade gold or silver in order to make the operation a paying proposition. Keep in mind, though, that there is always a point of diminishing returns.

If you have an anode that is say 50% copper and 50% silver, should you melt it with enough copper to come up with a 96% pure copper anode when you recast, and then refine the copper in a copper cell and recover the silver in the slime or sludge? Or, should you add silver to bring the anode up to 98% silver and then refine the silver? Or, should you part the 50% silver and 50% copper bar chemically with nitric acid and recover the silver as a chloride, and then cement and cast the material into a crude silver anode for final purification in a silver cell? Or, should you simply hold the anode aside until you have enough high-grade silver to upgrade it to a crude silver level?

The best choice for you from among these various options must be based on all the factors in your own particular situation.

## **OBTAINING SALTS FOR ELECTROLYTES**

Copper sulphate is cheap to buy; even though the commercial seller is out to make a profit, if he is a large-scale manufacturer of the salt, he is probably in a position to make and sell the salt to you cheaper than you could make it yourself. On the other hand, making the salt is simple, and you could hold out enough refined copper to produce your own. All that is necessary is to dissolve pure copper in a sulphuric acid solution, dilute it, and evaporate it to crystallization.

If you evaporate a solution of copper sulphate, or silver nitrate, or gold chloride (or any other salt), the solution becomes saturated at a given temperature. A solution is said to be saturated when it will no longer dissolve additional solids and when it remains unchanged in concentration in contact with new additions. The amount of a given solid, by weight, that will completely saturate a definite quantity of a liquid at a given temperature provides the standard expression of the solubility of the substance at that temperature.

If you evaporate the solution past the solubility point of the substance (salt), it will drop the excess substance as crystals (solids). Solubility decreases (and the saturation point lowers) as the temperature of the solvent is reduced. It is very difficult to dissolve a teaspoon of sugar or salt in a gallon of very cold water, but in hot water you can get an enormous amount of either one to go into solution. This is also true of acid solvents, which is why you were directed to use cold aqua regia during your treatment of platinum granules that you did not want to dissolve in the aqua regia.

Therefore, if you concentrate a salt solution by evaporation and then lower its temperature, you will precipitate the solute as crystals. Metallic salt crystals can be purified by simply being redissolved in distilled or deionized water and then recrystallized, one or more times. This system of purification is called purification by recrystallization. The difference between CP reagent grade, technical grade, and commercial grade salts is usually based on how many recrystallizations of the salts have been performed.

When you saturate a solvent at a given temperature and then lower the temperature, and yet no crystallization takes place, you have a condition called supersaturation. This can happen if the vessel used is perfectly smooth and the solution is not disturbed in any way.

The condition of supersaturation is so far from the equilibrium of the saturation at the higher temperature that it is very unstable. You can start the process of crystallization by simply shaking the solution. The usual method of starting a crystallization reaction is by seeding: add a crystal of the material that is in solution to the cooled solution, and the solution will rain crystals until the supersaturated condition of the solution is negated and the solution reaches its proper saturation point for the lower temperature.

## THE VALUE OF SALTS

Most small-scale precious metal refiners see pure metal as the sole goal or end product; however, there is a market for metallic salts for plating baths, reagents, medical and pharmaceutical products, and in industry. An example is silver nitrate ( $\text{AgNO}_3$ ).

To make silver nitrate, dissolve pure silver in dilute nitric acid and evaporate all the liquid. Heat the residue to dull redness to decompose any copper nitrate (which could come from either the silver or the nitric acid or both). Redissolve the heated residue in deionized water and crystallize it. Repeat the recrystallization, if it is desirable.

Silver nitrate is called luna salt and is melted and cast into sticks or is sold as is. Some uses of silver nitrate are: in photography, in artificial mother-of-pearl, as a reagent, in plating baths, in indelible ink, in glass manufacture, for silvering mirrors, and as a germicide (wall

spray). Weak solutions are used in hair dying, to cauterize wounds (styptic stick), in ceramics, and for other purposes.

If you compare the prices of pure silver on the one hand and silver salts and standard silver solutions on the other, you will find vast (and surprising) differences. In some cases, silver nitrate ( $\text{AgNO}_3$ ) will be priced at three or four times the spot price of silver, gram for gram. When you consider that silver nitrate is only 63.5% silver by weight, it becomes even more attractive.

The compounds and salts of all metals, precious or otherwise, are part of the refining picture and must be considered, not only in terms of their chemical reaction processes, but in terms of their commercial values and uses.

# 8. Collectors and Separators

Extracting and refining consist of applying various means to collect values and then separating the values from the collectors, singly or in multiples, using various partings and new collectors. The key is to know the solvents and precipitants for each element you are working with.

If you had a bullion metal that was composed of various elements in combination (an alloy), or if the various elements—say, gold, silver, palladium, platinum, iridium, ruthenium, and rhodium—were a mechanical mixture of finely divided particles, and you dissolved this alloy or mix in aqua regia, the platinum, palladium, and gold would go into solution while the other metals would remain behind as a residue on the filter in the form of iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, and silver chloride (AgCl). In this case, the collector and the separator are selective aqua regia, which performs two functions: collecting the platinum, palladium, and gold; and not collecting the remaining metals.

Next, you separate the platinum, palladium, and gold by selective separation from the common collector. The gold is precipitated with copperas or sulphur dioxide, the platinum with ammonium chloride, and the palladium with sodium chlorate. The platinum and palladium, both of which are precipitated from the collector as chlorides, can then be separated from the chlorine using heat as the separator.

On the other side, you remove the silver chloride from the undissolved metals with another collector—lead, cyanide, or ammonium hydroxide. If you were to choose lead, you would fuse (smelt) the iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, and silver chloride with the lead and then extract or separate the silver, using nitric acid as the collector. This would leave you with a solution containing silver and lead ions. By using a chloride to separate the silver and lead from the nitric solution collector, you wind up with a mix of lead chloride (PbCl<sub>2</sub>) and silver chloride (AgCl), requiring another separation.

Meantime, the iridium, ruthenium, and rhodium remain combined. Consider iridium first: it is insoluble in single acids, in water, and in

alcohol; it is slightly soluble in aqua regia; and it is soluble in fused alkalis. Next, consider ruthenium: it is not soluble at all in aqua regia, water, single acids, or alcohol, but (like iridium) is soluble in fused alkalis. Last, consider rhodium: it seems to be soluble only in fused potassium bisulphate or sodium bisulphate, which are themselves water-soluble.

If you fuse the iridium, ruthenium, and rhodium, using potassium or sodium bisulphate as the rhodium collector, and then dissolve your fusion in water, the rhodium ions will be left dissociated in water, and the iridium and ruthenium will be left as a residue on the filter. In this case, the sodium or potassium bisulphate is the collector of the rhodium.

I will take you through a separation of the complete set of the metals iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, osmium, silver, platinum, palladium, and gold, step by step, later on in this book. The partial explanation I just gave is simply to illustrate the importance of knowing the solvents and precipitants (and by-products) of the metals at hand. Whenever you can concentrate the values you are after—whether by sluicing, panning, flotation, wet chemicals, heat, or smelting—in such a way as to get rid of as much of the unwanted material as possible, it makes the remaining task of collection and separation simpler and cheaper.

Imagine that you have a huge pile of electronic scrap, which, after close visual examination and some assay work, you determine consists mostly of base metals, plastic, Bakelite, and paper, with the precious metal values—some exposed and some unexposed (encapsulated)—in the form of single-layer platings of precious metal (gold, silver, and so on). Now, imagine that you have an ore that is carrying approximately two ounces of silver per ton and perhaps an ounce of gold per ton, according to your assay.

In both cases, you are faced with a problem. You simply cannot boil a ton of ore or a ton of electronic junk in acid, even if the acid cost two cents a pound. The electronic scrap of ore must be broken up, crushed, and ground in order to expose and release the values, so that you can get at it with whatever collector you choose. The electronic scrap must then be incinerated to remove burnables, while the ore must be roasted to rid it of sulphides, arsinides, zinc oxides, and organics.

You might next concentrate the values of your ore by washing, tabling, and so on. This you would definitely do with your electronic scrap. The purpose in each case is to upgrade the material—that is, to raise the percent weight of the values against the total weight of the retained material.

At this point, you might decide, based on what the final upgraded material looks like and what the assay shows, to leach both the ore and the electronic scrap with a dilute cyanide solution in order to collect the values, and then precipitate the values using zinc ion ex-

change, or a cyanide stripping cell and steel wool, or activated carbon, or chlorine.

In each case (electronic scrap and ore), much of the equipment used is the same or very similar. If you had high-grade gold or silver scrap, you would add gold or silver to upgrade the anode and refine with an electrolytic cell, or use wet chemical methods.

## **COLLECTORS**

### **SOLUTIONS**

Solutions are the primary collectors used in refining. A solution is a homogeneous mixture of two or more substances that undergo no separation upon standing. The term "solutions" includes not only mixtures that are liquid at room temperature, but also those that are liquid only at other particular temperatures. Molten lead, for example, can be used as a solvent solution.

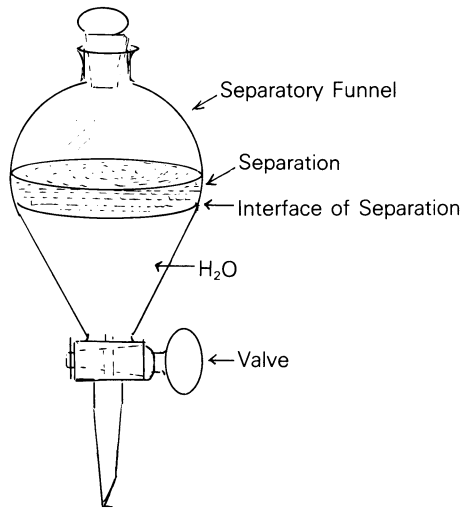
Elements that are soluble in the same solvent can be separated by adding another solvent, in which one or more of the elements in solution is more soluble than the other(s), to the first solvent. This is called extraction by the partition principle.

"Miscible" means capable of being mixed to form a homogeneous substance (usually referring to liquids); "immiscible" means the opposite (also referring to liquids). When a pair of solutions, or a solvent and an element, are able to form solutions in any proportion, as alcohol and water are, they are said to be miscible in all proportions.

The partition principle is based on the fact that many solutes are soluble in liquids that are practically immiscible. For example, iodine is 675 times more soluble in carbon disulphate than it is in water and carbon disulphate is practically immiscible with water. If you add to a solution of iodine in water a small volume of carbon disulphate solution in a separatory funnel and then shake them together well, the carbon disulphate, because of its affinity with the iodine, will pick up the iodine from the water; then, as it is immiscible with water, it will separate, leaving the water free of iodine. See Figure 8-1.

This process of shifting a solute from a solvent in which it is less soluble into one in which it is more soluble is called extraction. It can be a very useful tool in many types of analysis and assaying, and in various industrial manufacturing processes.

A similar case of the partition principle involves the use of lead as the collector. Silver, platinum, palladium, copper, and rhodium (among other metals), are readily soluble in molten lead but are much more soluble in molten zinc; and, since zinc is practically insoluble in molten lead, you have the very same set of conditions that you had with the iodine, water, and carbon disulphate proposition.



**Figure 8-1**  
Separation using the separatory funnel

## LEAD

In lead smelting and refining operations, the precious metal values are primary precious metals from the lead ore. The lead is melted in large cast iron kettles; molten zinc is then poured into the liquid lead and rabbled (stirred) into the lead, where it combines with the precious metals, floats up to the top and is skimmed off as a zinc-lead dross. This is known as the Parks process. The precious metals are separated by conventional methods—such as removing the zinc by distillation and the lead by cupellation or by wet acid methods—and then parted and refined as usual.

A reverse Parks process can be undertaken, using lead as a collector. Add crushed ore or ground black sands to molten lead, rabble them in, skim off the gangue (mostly sand quartz), add molten zinc, and collect the values. This is called a lead scorification.

In a fire assay, lead is used to collect the precious metal values in an ore in order to determine the value of the ore (expressed in ounces per ton).

A weighed sample of the ore in question is crushed and roasted to a dull heat to expel the sulphides. The ore is mixed with a flux containing litharge (lead oxide—PbO). Litharge is the basic flux component and the source of lead to do the collecting. The mixture of ore and litharge is placed in an assay crucible.



The crucible is heated in the assay furnace, which reduces the litharge to lead and liquifies the charge. The process (and its product) is called fusion. The fusion is poured into a cast-iron mold, where it forms a lead button. The lead button is placed in a cupel—a cylindrical block (usually made of bone ash) with a shallow cup on top—and the cupel is heated in an oxidizing atmosphere with the draft open or door cocked.

In the assay furnace, the lead and the oxidizable metals are reduced to oxides (lead to litharge, copper to cuprous oxide, and so on), and these oxides are absorbed by the cupel, leaving behind a precious metal bead that is weighed and parted chemically to determine the precious metal values. Often, inquarts of pure silver are added to the crucible fusion to ensure a good parting in an assay for gold and silver. Enough pure silver is added to lower the proportion of gold in the gold-silver bead to 6kt or lower. The inquarts (which you buy) come with an assayed weight, which is deducted from your results, based on the assay of the inquarts and the total weight used.

## OTHER ELEMENTS AND COMPOUNDS

Gold, silver, and many base metals will mix with mercury. Platinum-group metals will not. The old saying is that everything floats on mercury but gold, which it swallows. Mercury, when clean, will mix at room temperature with the values to form what is called a mercury amalgam. The gold prospector uses a little mercury in his pan to collect very fine values or has a separate small copper pan for the same purpose.

When gold and silver are leached with dilute, alkaline cyanide solutions and oxygen, they form cyanide complexes. The chemical equation for a typical gold-cyanide chemical reaction is:  $4\text{Au} + 8\text{KCN} + \text{O}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 4\text{KAu}(\text{CN})_2 + 4\text{KOH}$ . The oxygen ( $\text{O}_2$ ) in the above reaction comes from the air.

Chlorine is a diatomic gas that is heavy, noncombustible, greenish yellow, pungent, corrosive, and suffocating. The main method of manufacturing it is by the electrolysis of sodium chloride (table salt). Chlorine is a very strong oxidizing agent and will form chloride compounds with many elements.

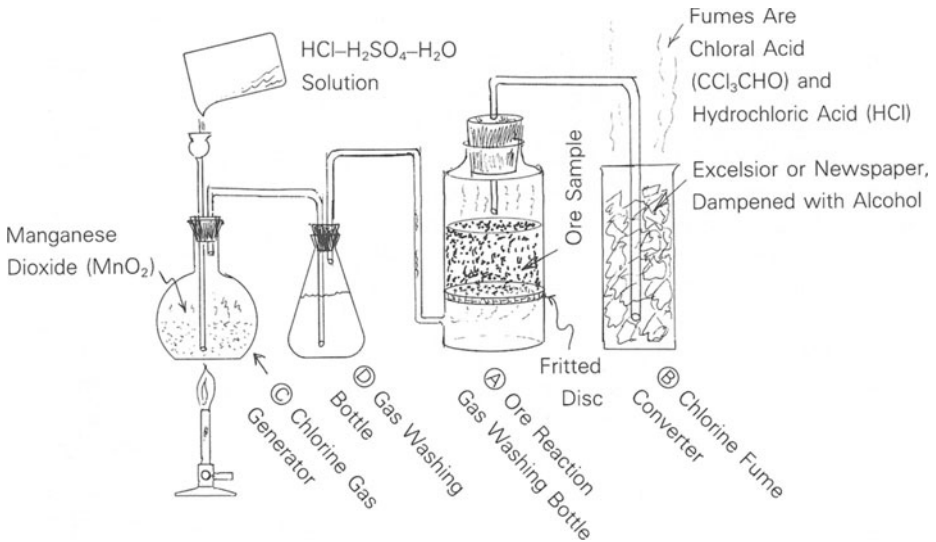
There are various systems using chlorine gas and chloride compounds to collect values. A simple device using chlorine gas to collect values (in the form of chlorides) from ores in order to assay the value of the ores is shown in Figure 8-2.

You have a choice of generating your own chlorine gas, as in Figure 8-2, or using a lecture cylinder of chlorine. The gas washing bottle should have a medium-sized fritted filter.

To operate the set-up shown in Figure 8-2, take about 200 grams of the ore in question, spread it out, and roast it at a dull red heat

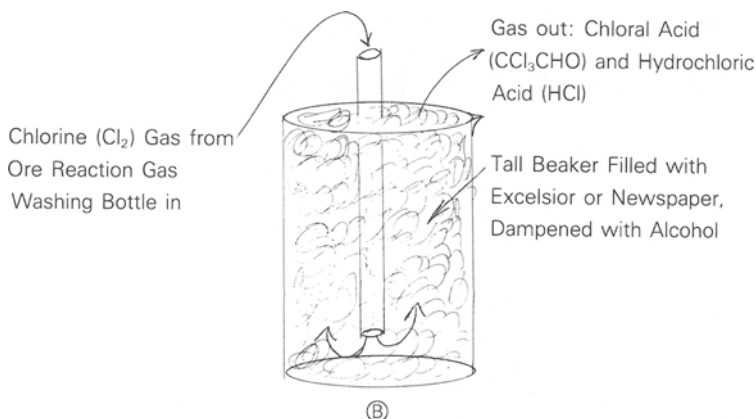
### Some Common Metallic Chloride Compounds

Aluminum Chloride	$\text{AlCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Anhydrous Aluminum Chloride	$\text{AlCl}_3$
Cadmium Chloride	$2\text{CdCl}_2 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Cobalt Chloride	$\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Cupric (Copper) Chloride	$\text{CuCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Ferric (Iron) Chloride	$\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Indium Chloride	$\text{InCl}_3$
Nickel Chloride	$\text{NiCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Palladium Chloride	$\text{PdCl}_2$
Platinum Chloride	$\text{PtCl}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Rhodium Chloride	$\text{RhCl}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Silver Chloride	$\text{AgCl}$
Stannous (Tin) Chloride	$\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Zinc Chloride	$\text{ZnCl}_2$



**Figure 8-2**  
Simple assay system using chlorine gas

until you can smell no more sulphur odor. Then rub the assay well in an iron mortar, and repeat the roasting treatment. The roasting can be done in a dry steel gold pan that has been painted with a thin coat of a mixture of kaolin clay and just a little water. When the assay is cool, place it in a clean porcelain evaporating dish, and go over it with a magnet to remove any iron; then moisten the assay with just enough water to make it damp, but still loose and porous.



**Figure 8-3**  
Chlorine fume converter

In order to get a perfect gold extraction, three conditions must exist. First, the assay to be treated with chlorine must be free of metallic iron. Second, the roasting must be carried out very carefully so that there are no undecomposed metallic sulphides and arsenides. Third, the chlorine gas must be free from hydrochloric acid, which not only would dissolve all metallic oxides present, but also—in the presence of iron sulphides—would evolve hydrogen sulphide, which in turn would decompose the gold chloride, precipitating the gold as gold sulphide. Hydrogen sulphide would also absorb the chlorine, so that the extraction will be minor.

When the three conditions above are (as nearly as possible) present, you can go on with the process. The damp assay is placed in the gas washing bottle as loosely as possible on the fritted disc. A tube is then run from the gas washing bottle down into the beaker, which is filled with loose wood chips, excelsior, or small loosely rolled-up pieces of newspaper. See Figure 8-3.

The wash bottle "D" is filled with distilled water. Washing the assay with this water will strip the chlorine of hydrochloric acid, so that clean chlorine gas will go to the gas wash bottle containing the assay.

The amount of chlorine gas needed to assay two hundred grams of material can be generated using the following recipe. Place ten grams of manganese dioxide in the generating flask. Mix together ten grams of hydrochloric acid and ten grams of sulphuric acid, and dilute this with an equal volume of water. Add this acid mix to the manganese dioxide, and heat the generator, lightly at first, but then a little more strongly when gas starts to generate. The gas will begin to change all the finely divided gold into gold chloride as soon as you see gas

in the top of the gas wash bottle containing the assay. It will take about an hour of gassing the assay to ensure that all the gold is converted.

Just before starting the chlorine generation, moisten the material in the tall beaker with alcohol. This will cause the exhausted chlorine gas from the assay gassing bottle to be converted to chloral ( $\text{CCl}_3\text{CHO}$ ) and hydrochloric acid (much less offensive than chlorine gas) when it comes in contact with the alcohol on the excelsior or chips.

The instant you stop heating the generator, be sure to disconnect the first wash bottle from the generator. If you fail to do this, the vacuum formed in the generator as it cools will suck the water that is in the wash bottle into the generator, which will explode.

The contents of the gas wash bottle containing the assay are washed into the filter funnel and there washed well with very dilute hydrochloric acid. The solution is gold chloride. Add some full-strength hydrochloric acid to it and warm it up. You can then precipitate the gold with copperas, sulphur dioxide, oxalic acid, or whatever reagent you choose.

The gold powder is then boiled in sulphuric acid, washed free of acid, dried, and weighed. You can do two things to check for silver content. You can dry the residue on the filter, wrap it in test lead foil, and fuse it. (Test lead is a purchased, almost pure lead that comes with a batch assay for correcting your results.) This will pick up any silver that was in the form of insoluble silver chloride produced by the chlorine gassing operation. Then cupel the lead and weigh the silver bead if any. Or, you can mix the residue from the filter with ammonium hydroxide to put the silver chloride into solution. Filter and precipitate the silver chloride by acidifying the ammonium hydroxide with nitric acid, and take it from there.

Bromine is a reddish brown, nonmetallic halogen. A halogen is one of the electronegative elements in group VIIA of the periodic chart; the halogens are (in descending order by activeness): fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and astatine. Fluorine is the most active of all chemical elements.

At normal room temperature, bromine is a liquid. It attacks (corrodes) most metals, including platinum and palladium. It attacks aluminum violently and potassium explosively. Bromine is derived from seawater and natural brines as a salt, which is then oxidized with chlorine. It has many commercial uses similar to chlorine, such as in bleaching and as a reagent. When bromine is substituted for chlorine as a collector in the vat process or barrel process, the process is called bromination.

You have seen that, when a gold-silver alloy or combination is digested in a single acid, such as nitric acid, the silver will be collected as dissociated silver ions in solution, with the gold remaining behind undissolved; and you have seen that a multitude of metallic ions can be collected in a single aqua regia solution (platinum, palladium, gold,

copper), while other metals (silver, iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, osmium) do not ionize.

Alkaline fusions are also important collectors. In a metallic combination of iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, and osmium, for example, the rhodium can be separated and collected from the other metals by the fusion of the metallic combination with sodium bisulphate.

It is impossible to distinguish completely between collectors and separators because a collection operation can usually be viewed as a separation operation and vice versa. If you have sand mixed with salt and dissolve the salt, using water as your solvent, have you collected the salt in the water or collected the sand from the salt or separated salt from sand or separated sand from salt? It depends on how you look at it.

## SEPARATORS

Once you have collected some material—solid, gaseous, or liquid—by dissolving it in a solvent (thereby separating it from one or more other materials that the solvent did not affect), you will want to separate it from the solvent or collector. Here, again, you can go in many different directions and still come up with the same end results.

## PRECIPITATION METHODS

The most common method used to separate a constituent from a solvent or from a combination of elements is to put the entire solvent or combination in a common solvent and then to drop the desired constituent out of the solution as a solid by selective precipitation, adding the appropriate catalyst.

To understand what precipitation is and why it occurs, you must have a good understanding of equilibrium reactions. You may remember my earlier discussion of saturated solutions and supersaturation and the stress required to cause a supersaturated solution to precipitate the excess solute as crystals. The law of mass action, formulated by LeChatelier, states that when a stress is applied to a system in equilibrium the system changes to a new equilibrium, and that this change tends to reduce or relieve the stress applied. A stress can be applied to something that is resting in equilibrium by introducing a change in pressure, in temperature, or in quantity of reactants.

At equilibrium, opposing forces and reactions are equal and cancel each other out. An equilibrium rate of change is zero, and the equation for equilibrium rate is expressed as:  $\rightarrow \bar{0} \leftarrow$ .

Before you add a precipitant to a solution, you must bring the solution into equilibrium. This will maximize the efficiency of the precipitation reaction. The trick then is to set up the conditions (the applied stress) in such a manner as to cause the precipitation to be as complete

as possible. It never is 100% complete, as every precipitate is minutely soluble regardless of its composition.

When platinum is precipitated from a chloride solution with ammonium chloride, for example, the solvent left behind will always show platinum content when spot tested. The amount of platinum in the solvent is very small, though, and of little consequence. The same goes for gold dropped from solution with copperas, sulphur dioxide, or anything else: some gold is going to stay behind.

### SOME PRECIPITANTS

Hydrogen sulphide, a base, is one of the most frequently used precipitants in solutions whose initial pH is controlled by an acid, such as hydrochloric acid. By altering the pH of a solution, you can separate many of the elements it contains from the others.

Ammonia, a solution of ammonium hydroxide, is also a base and can be used to raise the pH of a solution to the point at which hydroxides of various metals will precipitate; if you are skillful with buffers, you can separate many elements from the others using ammonia. Ammonia will precipitate hydroxides of aluminum, beryllium, bismuth, chromium, iron, lead, titanium, and rare earth metals; in the presence of phosphoric, arsenic, silicic, and hydrofluoric acids, it will precipitate various other substances.

Ammonium carbonate or oxalate will precipitate carbonates of calcium, strontium, and barium from solutions neutralized with ammonia and then made slightly basic with just an excess of ammonia past the solutions' neutral point.

Ammonium sulphide will precipitate sulphides of iron, zinc, manganese, cobalt, and nickel, and hydroxides of aluminum and chromium from neutral or alkaline solutions.

Barium chloride will precipitate barium sulphate ( $\text{BaSO}_4$ ) from acid solutions of barium sulphate.

Hydrochloric acid will precipitate silver, lead, and mercury, as silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ ), lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ), and mercuric chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ), respectively, from nitric acid solutions.

Silver nitrate will precipitate silver chloride, silver bromide, or silver iodide from the corresponding elements in a water solution or nitric acid solution.

Ammonium chloride will precipitate platinum and iridium from an aqua regia solution whose nitric acid has all been expelled (by repeated boiling down).

Sodium chlorate will precipitate palladium from the chloride solution (nitric acid-free aqua regia) above.

Iron sulphate (copperas) will precipitate gold from nitric acid-free aqua regia, as will oxalic acid; sulphur dioxide gas will precipitate gold from an acidic aqua regia solution.

In general, the most frequently used inorganic precipitants are common acids and salts.

Hydrochloric acid is used to precipitate silica from silicates and to precipitate silver as an insoluble silver chloride.

Sulphuric acid is used to precipitate barium or lead salts as sulphates.

These are only some of the many reagents used to precipitate elements from solutions. They are, however, the ones that are most important in the recovery of precious metal values.

Coprecipitation takes place when two or more elements are precipitated with a common reagent, as when platinum and iridium both come down from a solution to which ammonium chloride has been added. In this particular case, due to the time delay between the two precipitations, you can effect a separation of the coprecipitates.

A xanthate is a salt of potassium or sodium and xanthic acid. These two xanthates are available in the form of solid, water-soluble pellets. They are classified both as collectors and as separators. They are used in flotation cells in the flotation of various sulphides and metallics, such as copper, silver, and gold.

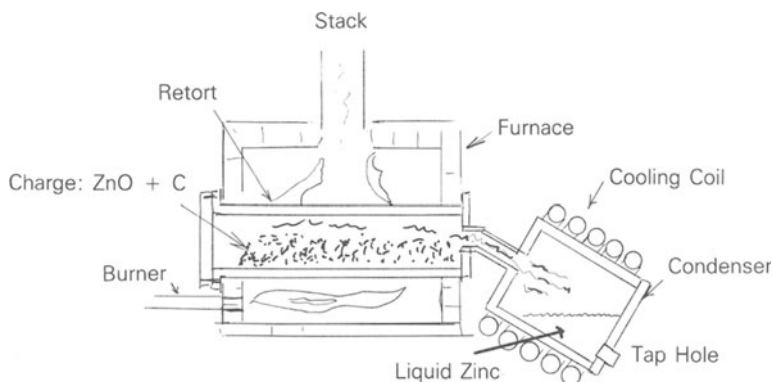
## VOLATILIZATION

Separation of silver and gold from mercury in an amalgam of the three elements is the classic example of volatilization. Mercury goes to vapor at 356.6°C, gold goes to vapor at 2,808°C, and silver goes to vapor at 2,212°C. Heat the amalgam above 356.6°C, which reduces the mercury to vapor, and run the vapor off into a condenser, and you have a separation.

Volatilization is a widely used system of separation for a great many compounds. In a vacuum chamber, you can do unlimited separations. As you lower the pressure, you lower the vaporizing temperature of the element. Zinc and lead can be selectively separated from an alloy (brass) of zinc, lead, and copper by this method.

The extraction of zinc in the form of flotation concentrations of zinc sulphide is based on the fact that zinc boils at 907°C. The concentrate is roasted to drive the sulphides off, converting the zinc sulphide into zinc oxide. Next, the zinc oxide is mixed with carbon (charcoal) and heated to the point needed for the reduction to pure zinc and carbon monoxide:  $2\text{ZnO} + \text{C}_2 + \text{heat} = \text{Zn}_2 + 2\text{CO}$ . The reduction with carbon is done at a high temperature to limit the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) content in the retort, to prevent the zinc from oxidizing. The reduced zinc is a vapor; it is condensed to liquid zinc in a water-cooled condenser. See Figure 8-4.

Electrolytic separation is done in Wohlwill, Moebius, Balbach-Thum, and steel wool cells. Electrolytic separation is sometimes called a precipitation, but it is not a true precipitation because the metallic ions



**Figure 8-4**  
Reduction of zinc oxide with carbon

being drawn out of solution by the electromotive force of the cell are not being replaced by other ions, as they would be in a true precipitation.

Pregnant cyanide solutions can be stripped by percolating them through activated charcoal, which will extract the values. The charcoal is then stripped (another separation) by volatilization—either by burning the charcoal to ash and then recovering the metallic values or by stripping the charcoal with a hot caustic soda solution (sodium hydroxide).

## ION EXCHANGE

Ions can be precipitated from solution as metallic values by exchanging their place in a solution with ions of a less noble metal.

Recently, ion exchange resins have been used with increasing success to separate precious metal values from solutions. Ion exchange resins are synthetic resins containing active groups that give the resins the property of exchanging ions between themselves and a solution. Some of the active groups used in these resins are sulphonic, carboxylic, and phenol groups.

The sulphonic group consists of organic acid compounds containing the sulphonic acid group ( $\text{SO}_2\text{OH}$ ). The carboxylic group ( $\text{COOH}$ ) is the group characteristic of organic carboxylic acids. The phenol group ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ) is the carbolic acid group.

Some ion exchange resins are activated with the univalent amino group ( $\text{NH}_2$ ). This amino acid group is quite extensive; it includes glycine, alanine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, serine, threonine, cysteine, cystine, methionine, asparagine, glutamine, lysine, arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, histidine, tryptophan, and proline.

Ion exchange resins have hundreds of uses, from softening water



and milk to increasing the effectiveness of cigarette filters. In milk softening, the resin exchanges sodium ions for naturally occurring calcium ions. Manufacturers have put miniature ion exchange resin units in some cigarette filters to remove radioactive polonium (Po) from the smoke.

#### OTHER SEPARATORS

Zeolite is a natural ion exchanger—a hydrated silicate of calcium and aluminum.

A chelate is a type of coordination compound—a form of complex molecules or ions used in the separation of ions from others by extraction or partition methods.

Finally, there are various types and kinds of stills for separations: distilling the conventional way, distilling in a vacuum, steam stills, and others.

Fractional distillation occurs by separately collecting fractions boiling at different temperatures. Fractional crystallization occurs when you separate a mixture of various substances by making use of their different solubilities. The solution containing the mixture is evaporated until the least soluble compound crystallizes out. These crystals are removed, and the evaporation is continued for the next to least soluble compound, and so on.

# 9. Wet Chemical Master Plan

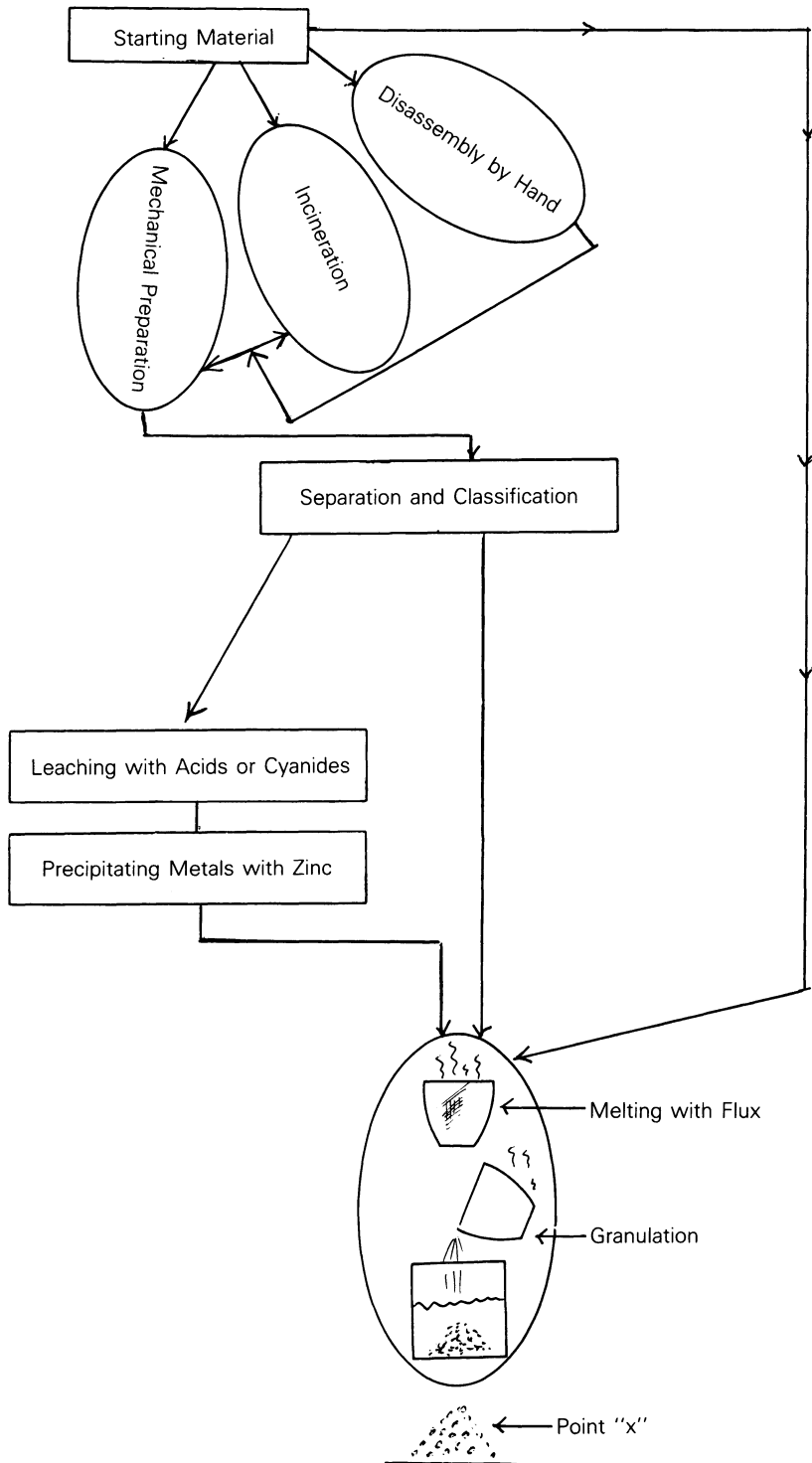
Assume that you have refined your material to the stage designated point "x" on the flow chart in Figure 9-1; the material is now in the form of a bar or meltable granules or dust, which can be melted or made into a lead fusion, then cupeled or granulated. The decision as to whether or not to make a lead fusion and cupel depends upon the condition of the material. If it carries sufficient copper, lead, and other base metals to require an excessive expenditure of acid to part them, or if it carries gangue such as sandy material, you might elect to fuse the material with lead and cupel it to get a cleaner product that can be handled easier and at less cost.

In a lead fusion, the material is mixed with a stock flux (soda ash, borax, and glass) to which is added litharge (lead oxide— $\text{PbO}$ ) and fluorspar (calcium fluoride— $\text{CaF}_2$ ). The material and flux are then melted together; the fluorspar fluxes the sandy gangue by liquifying it, and the litharge is reduced to lead. The oxygen released by the litharge during its reduction furnishes oxygen to burn off the combustible materials. The lead formed from the litharge collects the values and the base metals present, such as copper. The lead is cast into ingots, and the slag from the fusion, which still carries minor amounts of values, is recycled.

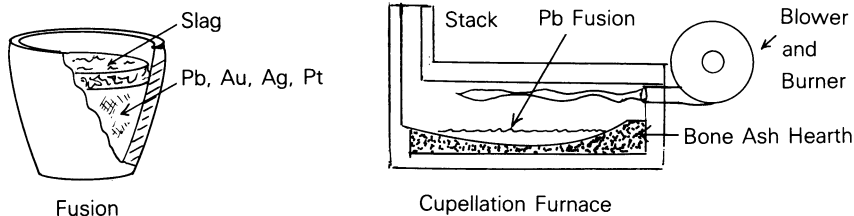
The lead is charged (inserted) onto the hearth of the cupel furnace, where it is melted under oxidizing conditions. This process oxidizes the lead back into litharge. The precious metal values—gold, silver, platinum—remain as an alloy, while the copper oxides dissolve in the litharge and other unwanted oxides are soaked up by the hearth, which is made of bone ash. The litharge is reused in the next batch. See Figure 9-2.

What you are doing is the same thing you would do in a fire assay, but on a large scale. Lead fusion and cupellation are widely used in the processing of huge lots of sweeps, buffs, and slimes. A ton of sweeps are reduced to a few hundred pounds of collector lead pigs.

If the bullion you produce contains silver above a few percentage points, say 10% or more, the bullion should be parted with nitric acid



**Figure 9-1**  
Flow chart of master plan to point "x"



**Figure 9-2**  
Lead fusion and cupellation

to recover the silver as a nitrate. If it is below 10%, it will be present in the first residues of your refining operations as silver chloride, and it can be removed at that point with ammonium hydroxide.

Some operators prefer to make a lead fusion of the first residue from the aqua regia digestion and then to extract the silver by dissolving the lead fusion with nitric acid. When you precipitate the silver as a chloride from the silver-lead nitrate solution, you get a mixture of lead and silver chloride. I do not see what has been gained by this extra step.

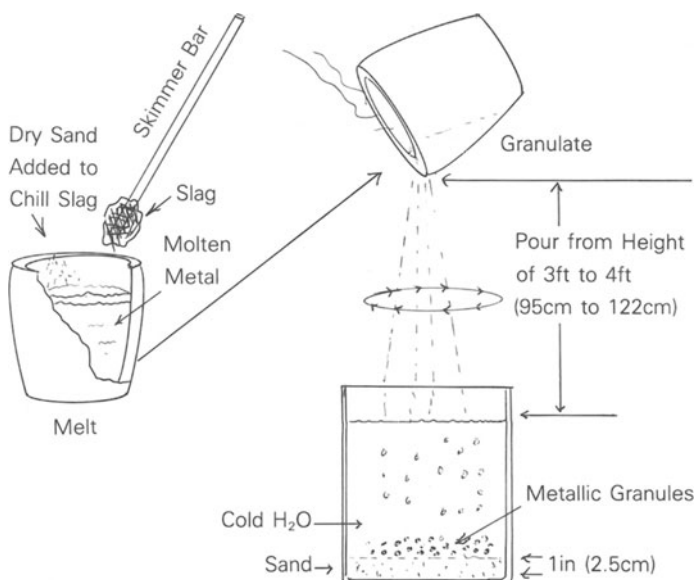
### STEP-BY-STEP PROCEDURE

Melt and pour the material in a thin stream into cold water. Pour when the metal is at 2,150°F and has been skimmed free of slag. The slag is easily removed by adding a small amount of dry silica sand to the crucible to coagulate (by chilling) the slag; in this chilled, gummy state it is easily removed by being rolled up on a short length of dry cold-rolled black iron. Pour from a height of three to four feet above the water bath, using a circular motion. See Figure 9-3.

At this point, you have granulated bullion. The granulation serves to increase the surface area of the material, giving the acids more surface area to act upon. You are now at point "x."

If you think of the separation process as a trip in a delivery truck, you can imagine dropping off each metallic value at a different destination. Now, if you knew exactly what was in the truck and where each parcel was going, you would plan an efficient delivery route, with no backtracking or detours, and then drop off each at its correct destination in rotation and head home.

Your task is not quite so simple. You could have only two parcels (gold and silver) in the truck or three (gold, copper, and silver) or seven (iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, osmium, silver, platinum, and palladium)—



**Figure 9-3**  
Granulation

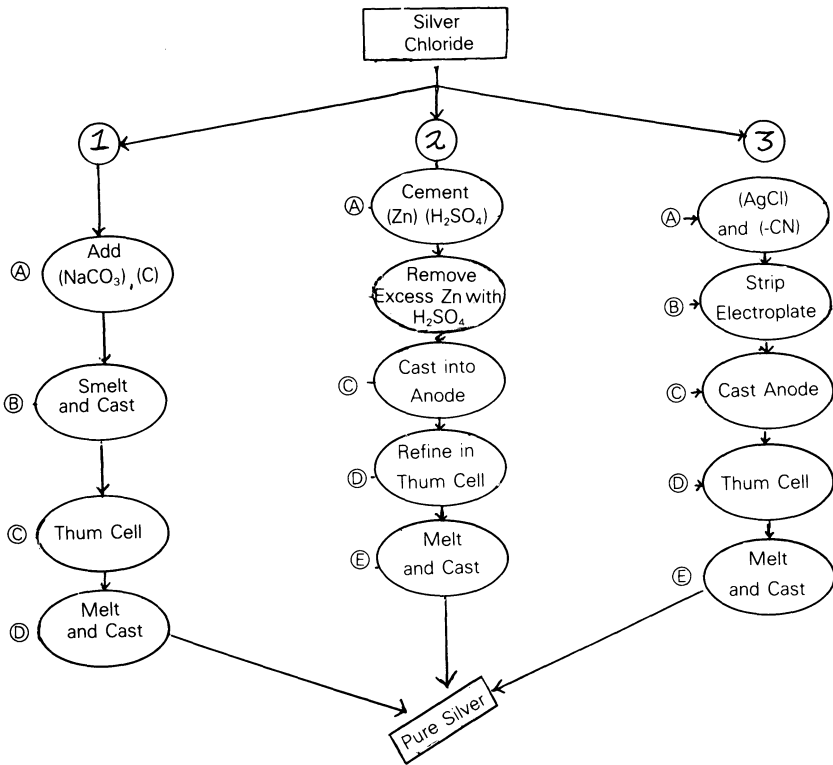
not counting worthless parcels (base metals) and trash (left-over gangue) that just get in the way. Looking in the truck is not going to tell you much. You are going to have to look inside (assay) the truck's parcels to determine what you have. This means making a series of partings, extractions, precipitations, and separations as you go along. Each time you locate or separate a particular element, you make your delivery of that one, then sift out the next and deliver it to its destination, until you are unloaded.

Obviously, it would not be too smart to go to all destinations possible when you only have a couple of parcels (values) to deliver. This is where testing comes in—spot testing, blow pipe testing, and so on. After each delivery, you check to see what is left. Your testing ability becomes your x-ray eye.

The various extractions and separations that you will make correspond to delivery stops. The load, I call the burden. The material obtained at a delivery point, I call the product or end point. The flow chart is the run or road map.

#### BURDEN: SILVER CHLORIDE

Suppose, for your first run, that you have identified silver chloride as the only value-bearing burden in your material. The object is to



**Figure 9-4**  
Silver chloride flow chart

make the run in as straight a line as possible, with the product at the end point pure metallic silver of high fineness. See Figure 9-4.

As Figure 9-4 indicates, you can take any of three directions, all of which are quite direct, to reach your end point. The decision is yours, and, like many decisions of this type, your choice will be based on the quantity of material you have, your physical lab set-up, and your own personal preference.

**Direction #1.** In this case, beginning at stop "A," you mix the silver chloride with a flux of sodium carbonate and charcoal, soda ash, and borax. At the next stop, "B," you melt the mixture of flux and silver chloride, reducing the silver chloride to metallic silver, and then cast

this into a silver anode. At the next stop, "C," you refine the silver anode in a Thum cell. The silver crystals from the Thum cell are collected at stop "D," melted with a little borax flux, and cast into a high-purity silver ingot. You are now at the end point.

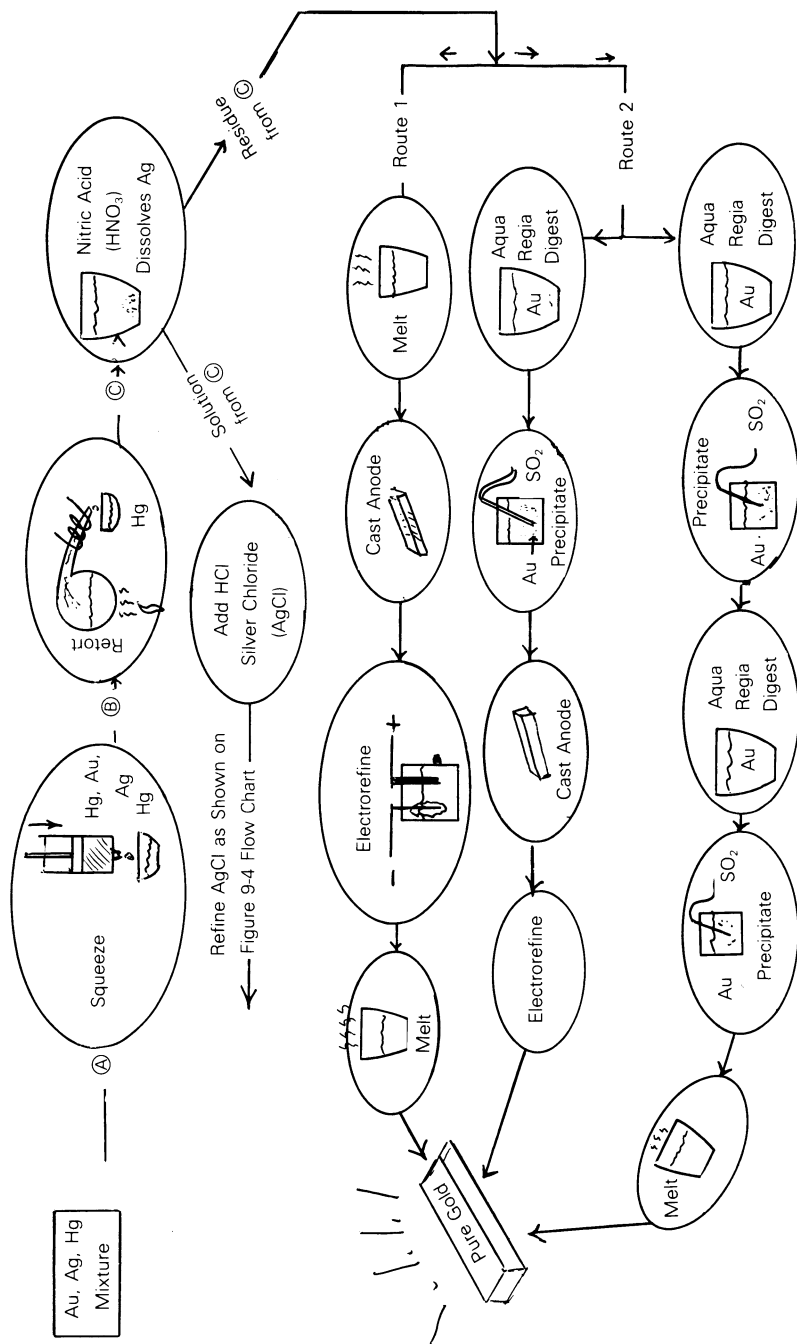
**Direction #2.** Beginning at stop "A," you cause the silver chloride to be cemented out as silver by ion exchange with zinc or iron. This involves covering the silver chloride with a solution of one part sulphuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ) and fifteen to twenty parts distilled water, and adding mossy zinc or iron nails. The cementation is accomplished when the silver chloride comes into contact with the iron or zinc in the dilute sulphuric acid electrolyte. At stop "B," the cemented silver is relieved of excess zinc with sulphuric acid and then washed. In the case of iron, the iron is simply physically removed. At stop "C," the cemented silver is melted with a simple flux of borax and a pinch of saltpeter, and cast into an impure anode. At stop "D," it is electrorefined in a Thum cell. At stop "E," it is remelted and cast into a pure ingot.

**Direction #3.** Beginning at stop "A," you dissolve the silver chloride in a dilute solution of sodium cyanide or potassium cyanide. At stop "B," in a plating cell, you strip the silver ions from the cyanide solution onto a pure silver cathode starter sheet, or onto an insoluble stainless steel cathode, or onto steel wool, or you add zinc to the solution and precipitate the silver as metallic silver. Whenever you use zinc to strip a solution of metallic ions, regardless of whether the solution is basic or acidic, you should hang a zinc plate in the solution to prevent the precipitated metal from redissolving. The plate acts as a kind of ion buffer. At stop "C," you cast the nearly pure silver into an anode. At stop "D," you refine the silver in a Thum cell, and at stop "E," you cast it into a pure ingot.

## BURDEN: SILVER, GOLD, AND MERCURY AMALGAM

See Figure 9-5. Amalgams of gold, silver, and mercury result from extracting free gold and silver values by running the crushed ore across silver-plated copper plates that have a coating of mercury or by running it through a mercury tumbler—the mercury becoming saturated with the fine particles of silver and gold.

Gold and silver are not soluble in mercury, as is stated in most texts (I am guilty myself, by force of habit, of referring to them as being soluble in it). The gold and silver simply combine with mercury to form a pasty mixture. It is analogous to the relationship of diamonds and grease: diamonds have an affinity for grease and are collected on greased plates. Now, it is obvious that diamonds are not soluble in grease. With mercury, the same thing is happening, but not as obviously: the finely divided gold and silver have an affinity for mercury and will sink into it (attach themselves) like flies to fly paper. Still, it is only a mixture—not a compound or solution.



**Figure 9-5**  
Mercury amalgam flow chart



At point "A" of Figure 9-5, the amalgam is subjected to squeezing to remove as much mercury as possible. The old-timers' method was to squeeze the amalgam through a chamois by placing the amalgam in the chamois and twisting it into a ball, tighter and tighter. The mercury would sweat through the chamois, leaving behind the gold, silver and some mercury. This method is not really a good idea because it puts you in skin contact with the mercury. As innocent as mercury looks, it is very poisonous and can be absorbed through the skin.

The preferred small lot method is to place a wet cotton wad in the bottom of a hypodermic syringe, place the amalgam in the barrel, replace the plunger and squeeze the amalgam against the wet cotton. The mercury goes through, leaving behind a slug of gold, silver, and some mercury. You will find that this method produces an extremely fine separation, compared to the chamois, and at the same time is much easier.

At point "B," the mostly gold and silver slug is placed in an approved mercury retort and condenser train. The sealed retort is heated to a red heat, vaporizing the mercury. The mercury vapors are carried over to the condenser, which cools the vapor below the vaporizing temperature of mercury, causing the mercury to be discharged in liquid form into the mercury recovery dish under a covering solution of 5% nitric acid and 95% water. The residue is removed from the retort as a gold, silver, and mercury residue.

At point "C," the residue from the retort is digested in a one-to-one solution of nitric acid and distilled (chlorine-free) water, and diluted by three volumes of distilled water. The residue, which is gold, is filtered off and washed with dilute sulphuric acid and distilled water (one part sulphuric acid to fifteen parts water). The dilute nitric acid solution from your digestion and filtering contains silver ions, some mercury ions, and other ions in trace percentages. Hydrochloric acid or sodium chloride (table salt) is added to this solution to precipitate the ions—most of the precipitate produced will be silver chloride, with some mercuric chloride and traces of other chlorides. The chlorides are filtered off and washed with plenty of hot water to remove the majority of the mercuric chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ) and lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ). The silver chloride is then processed by one of the three methods described in the preceding section (see Figure 9-4).

Now you are ready to purify the gold residue. There are several directions or routes that you can take, two of which I will describe at length.

**Route 1.** Melt the gold into a cathode with borax and saltpeter flux. Test it to see if it is pure enough as is; if so, refine it in an electrolytic gold cell, and cast the refined gold (the cathode) into a gold ingot. If it is not pure enough for the gold cell (when checked with our gold needles), but almost is, it can be brought higher in purity by dilution

with pure gold. Then it can be cast into an anode, refined in a gold cell, and recast into a pure gold ingot.

**Route 2.** Digest the gold residue in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid). Evaporate this to a syrup-like consistency, add hydrochloric acid, and re-evaporate to the same consistency. Repeat this evaporation process three or more times; then dilute the solution and precipitate the gold ions from the solution with sulphur dioxide gas, copperas, or oxalic acid (your choice). Wash the precipitated gold, cast it into an anode, and purify it in a gold cell; or, redissolve the gold precipitate in aqua regia, take it through the multiple evaporations, reprecipitate the gold, and cast it into a pure ingot.

As you can see from the route taken with the mercury, gold, and silver amalgam, it is simpler to separate an amalgam of silver and mercury alone or gold and mercury alone than to separate an amalgam of all three elements.

#### BURDEN: GRANULATED GOLD AND SILVER ALLOY (SILVER LESS THAN 10%)

This gold-silver proposition applies to alloys that are not over 10% silver, with the remainder being gold. If the alloy is 15% silver, for example, add pure gold to adjust the percentage of silver downward. See Figure 9-6.

*Step A:* Digest the alloy in aqua regia (one volume of nitric acid to three volumes of hydrochloric acid).

*Step B:* Evaporate the solution to syrup, a minimum of three times.

*Step C:* Dilute the syrup with three to four volumes of water.

Let the silver chloride settle, decant off the solution, wash the silver chloride onto a filter, and wash it with hot water; add this wash water to the decanted solution (gold chloride solution). Then refine the silver chloride as shown in Figure 9-4.

*Step D:* Bubble sulphur dioxide through the solution to precipitate the gold. Filter the gold powder off onto a filter, and wash and then boil the gold powder in a dilute solution of one part sulphuric acid and one part water in a casserole dish. Wash the gold powder free of acid.

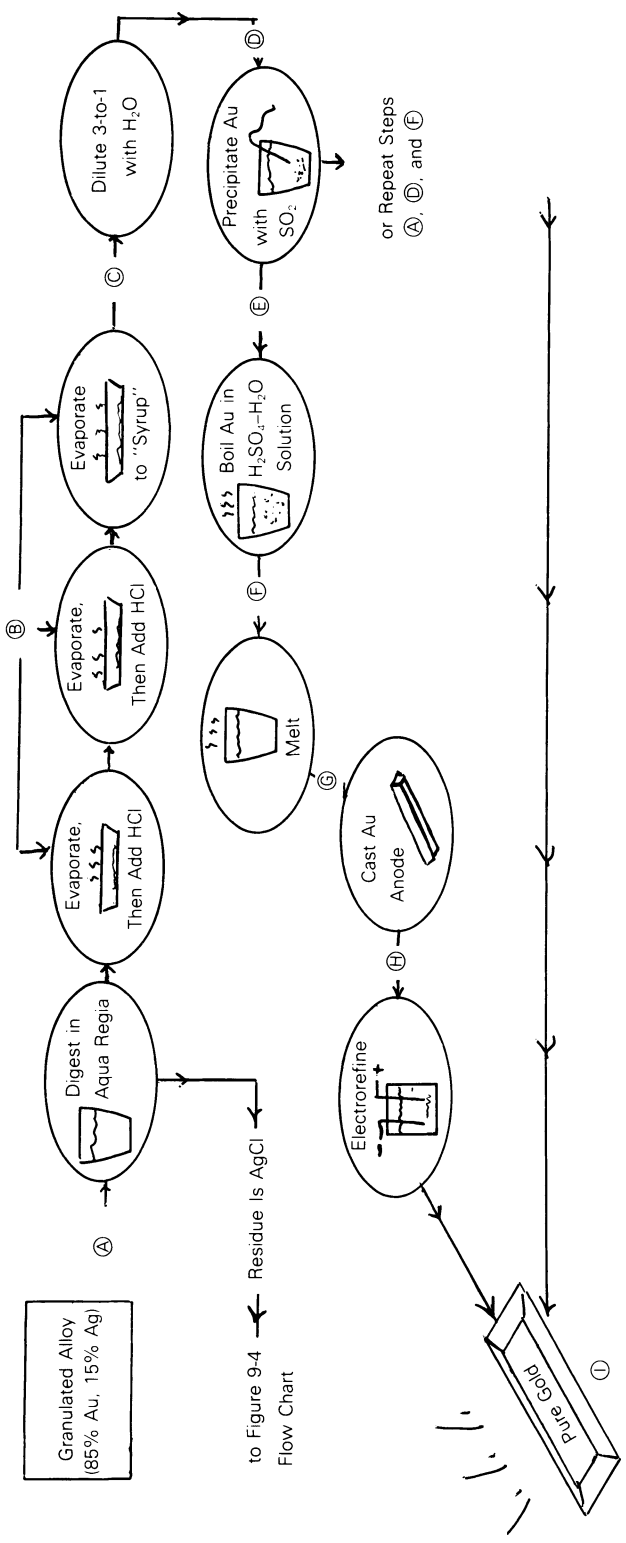
*Step E:* Decide which of the following options to take: to go on to Steps F, G, H, and I; or to take the precipitate back through Steps A, D, and F, and then (skipping Steps G and H) to move ahead to Step I. The latter option is a form of repurifying.

*Step F:* Melt the gold powder precipitate with an oxidizing flux of saltpeter and borax.

*Step G:* Cast the melted gold into an impure anode.

*Step H:* Refine the anode in a gold cell onto a pure gold starter sheet (cathode).

*Step I:* Melt the cathode and cast into an ingot of pure gold.



**Figure 9-6**  
Flow chart for 85% gold, 15% silver alloy

#### BURDEN: GOLD-SILVER ALLOY (SILVER 80% GOLD 20%)

See Figure 9-7. In this proposition, you have the option of refining the silver into a pure silver ingot (Steps A through F) or of producing silver chloride (Steps G and H) and then following the silver chloride refining procedure shown in Figure 9-4. In both cases, you wind up with the gold content in the form of a gold residue, which you process as shown in Figure 9-6.

*Step A:* Dissolve the granulated gold-silver in a solution composed of one volume of nitric acid and one volume of distilled water.

*Step B:* Dilute the solution by three volumes and filter off the residue, which is your gold content. This residue is treated according to the process shown in Figure 9-6.

*Step C:* Adjust the solution with nitric acid so that the silver ions are reduced to metallic silver, plating a pure silver starter sheet (acting as the cathode) in a conventional cell using a stainless steel anode.

*Step D:* Use this silver cathode as the anode in a Thum cell.

*Step E:* Refine the silver anode, wash the pure silver crystals, melt them, and cast the molten silver into a pure silver ingot.

You could, at Step B, precipitate the silver as silver chloride, dissolve the chloride in ammonium hydroxide, filter and reprecipitate it as silver chloride by using nitric acid as the precipitant, and treat it as purified silver chloride in the manner shown in Figure 9-4.

*Steps F and G:* Dissolve the granulated gold-silver alloy in hot sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) solution—one part sulphuric acid to one part water, diluted by three volumes of water and filtered. The gold residue is then handled according to the steps in Figure 9-6.

*Steps H and I:* Add hydrochloric acid or sodium chloride to the solution, and precipitate the silver as silver chloride. Filter, wash, and process this as outlined in Figure 9-4.

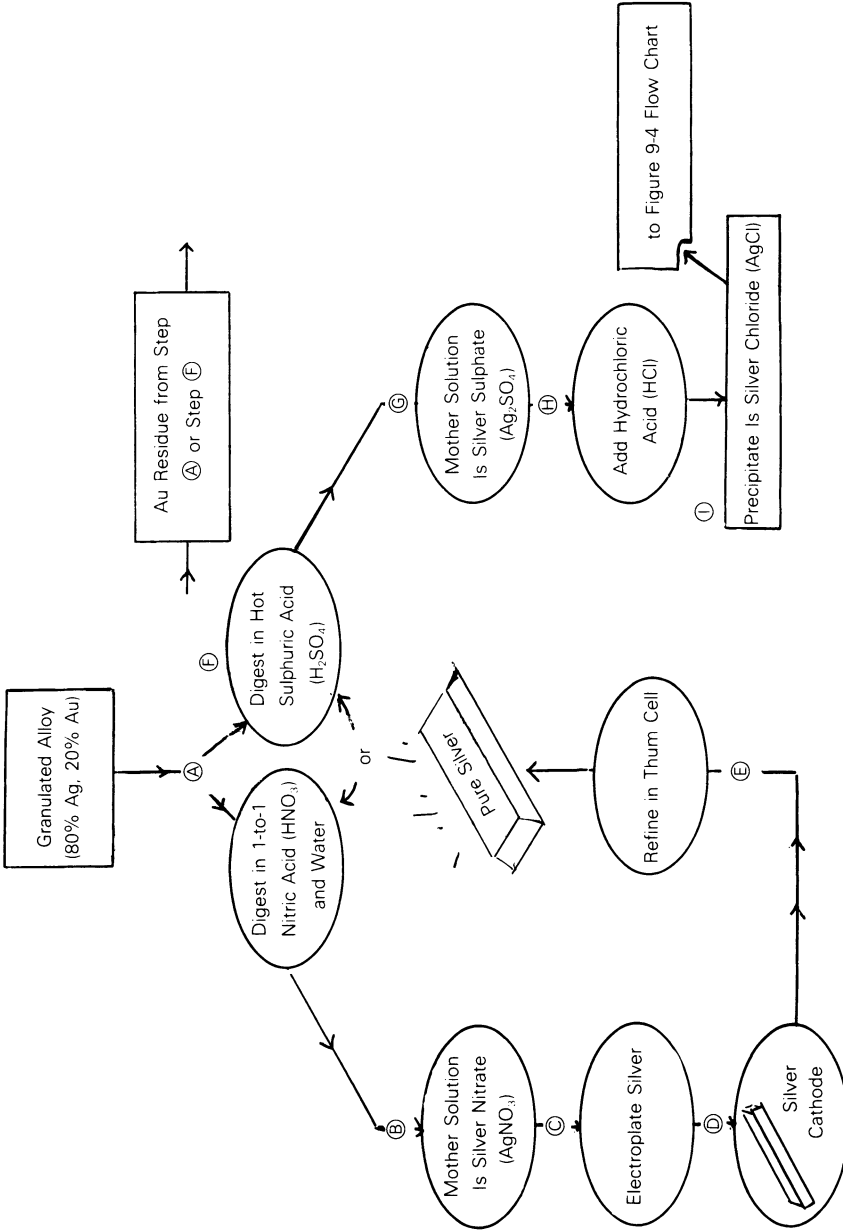
#### BURDEN: GRANULATED GOLD, PLATINUM, AND PALLADIUM

See Figure 9-8.

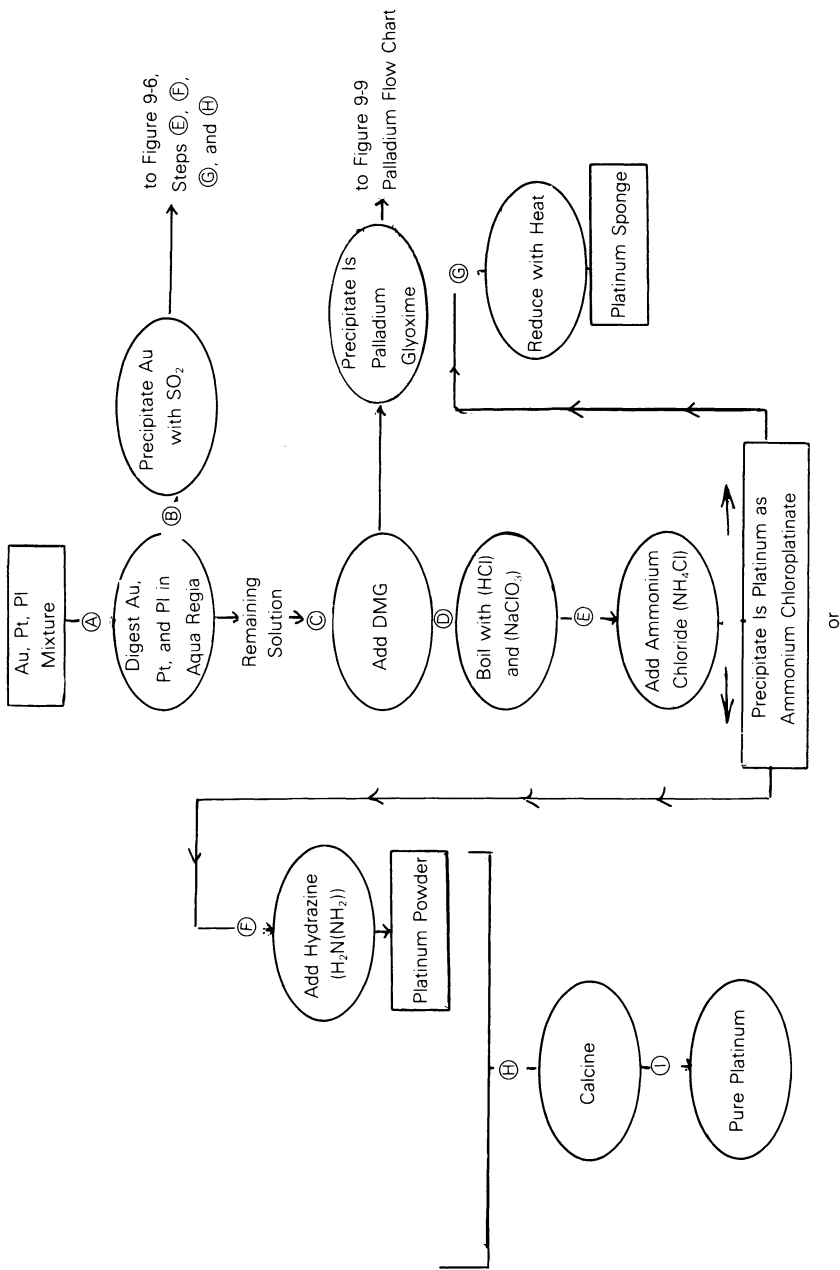
*Step A:* Digest the granulated gold, platinum, and palladium in aqua regia (one part by volume nitric acid and three parts hydrochloric acid). Boil the solution until it is the thickness of syrup. Then add hydrochloric acid, and repeat the process, a minimum of three times. It is important to expel all the nitric acid from the solution.

*Step B:* Dilute the solution by three or four volumes with water, allow it to settle, and decant most of it off, filtering the last to clear it of any sediments—such as insoluble silver chloride. Precipitate the gold with sulphur dioxide gas, copperas, or oxalic acid; run it off onto a filter, wash it well with hot water, boil it in one-to-one sulphuric acid and water, wash it again, and dry it. The gold can now be refined as shown in Steps F through I of Figure 9-6.

*Step C:* The solution, which now is free of gold, is treated by one



**Figure 9-7**  
Flow chart for 20% gold, 80% silver alloy



**Figure 9-8**  
Flow chart for gold, platinum, and palladium mixture

of two methods to precipitate out the palladium. The first is to add to the almost boiling solution a few crystals at a time of sodium chlorate. The precipitate that is produced is palladium-ammonium chloride. The second method is to use DMG (dimethylglyoxime) ( $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(\text{NOH})\text{CH}_3$ ) (butane dioxime).

The DMG method requires that, after the gold has been precipitated and removed, the solution containing the platinum and palladium be reboiled to its syrup-like state. The syrupy liquid is diluted with three to four volumes of distilled water; and a reagent consisting of equal weights of commercial grade DMG, distilled water, and alcohol is added to the warm solution until the palladium precipitate starts to drop. Then, an ounce or two of excess reagent is added. The precipitate is voluminous, yellow palladium glyoxime. This precipitate is gelatinous, so it should be filtered onto a filter and washed with a solution that is 60% alcohol, 10% hydrochloric acid, and the remainder water, and set aside to dry. See Figure 9-9 for the steps involved in processing the palladium further.

*Step D:* Boil the solution—now free of both gold and palladium—down, and add an equal volume of hydrochloric acid. If, for example, the filtrate containing the platinum ions is approximately two liters in volume at the beginning of this step, then you will boil it down to approximately one liter and add one liter of hydrochloric acid. Add to this hot solution a saturated solution of distilled water and sodium chlorate. Do this in approximately 25ml (milliliter) portions. When all the chlorate solution has been added, boil the entire solution down to half its volume.

*Step E:* When it has cooled a bit, but is still quite hot (158°F or 70°C), add, for each quart (or liter) of solution you wish to treat, a half-pound of ammonium chloride dissolved in hot water (use a good grade of ammonium chloride, and filter this solution before using). This will precipitate the platinum as orange-red or yellow ammonium chloroplatinate. Ammonium chloroplatinate is also called ammonium hexachloroplatinate, platinum-ammonium chloride, platinum sal ammoniac, and platinum ammonium chloride. Its formula in chemical notation is  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{PtCl}_6$ . Use a spin bar during this operation. Filter the precipitate off onto a filter, and wash it well with a wash bottle filled with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride.

At this point, there are two directions you can take with the ammonium chloroplatinate: Step F or Steps G through I.

*Step F:* Mix the ammonium chloroplatinate precipitate with deionized water, in the proportion of sixty to seventy grams of precipitate to one liter of deionized water. Heat this solution to approximately 170°F (77°C). Keep the heated solution in a suspended slurry with a spin bar and add hydrazine ( $\text{H}_2\text{N}(\text{NH}_2)$ ) slowly until the ammonium chloroplatinate is reduced to metallic platinum—a heavy gray sand.

Hydrazine is a colorless, fuming, hygroscopic liquid that is explosive. Its flash point is only 126°F in an open cup. It is a strong reducing agent: the auto-ignition temperature is only 518°F, and combustion of hydrazine is highly exothermic. Hydrazine is highly toxic by ingestion, inhalation, or skin absorption, and may explode if exposed either to heat or to a reaction with oxidizing materials. From this you can see that it is a dangerous, hazardous chemical that should be handled with utmost care.

*Step G:* (As an alternative to working with hydrazine:) Heat the ammonium chloroplatinate with a mild heat so that it releases white fumes under the hood. This drives off the chlorine, leaving behind the platinum.

*Step H:* The next move is called calcining or calcination. This, in reference to a metal, usually means strongly heating the metal in the presence of air to reduce the metal to a metallic oxide (roasting); in the present case, however, platinum is inert and will not oxidize. Dry the platinum that has been filtered from your solution, and then place it in a fused silica evaporating dish and heat it to 1,500°F (816°C) for 25 minutes.

*Step I:* The heating produces platinum sponge for use, for sale (if pure enough), or for repurification.

#### BURDEN: PALLADIUM GLYOXIME PRECIPITATE

The following steps explain how to refine the product precipitated at Step C in Figure 9-8. See Figure 9-9.

*Step A:* Dissolve the palladium glyoxime precipitate in ammonium hydroxide, which produces a flesh-colored dichlorodiamine precipitate. With an excess of ammonium hydroxide, this precipitate will dissolve, leaving a clear solution.

*Step B:* Add hydrochloric acid to the clear solution, precipitating the palladium as a yellow diaminopalladous chloride called palladium yellow.

If you suspect the clear solution (palladium glyoxime dissolved in ammonium hydroxide) of carrying any gold or silver ions, you should add some sodium iodide to precipitate these as gold iodide ( $\text{AuI}_3$ ) or silver iodide ( $\text{AgI}$ ). The usual procedure is to put about 2.5 centimeters (one inch) of the solution in a test tube and check it for gold and silver with sodium iodide before treating the entire batch. This test should always be performed prior to adding the hydrochloric acid and precipitating the palladium yellow.

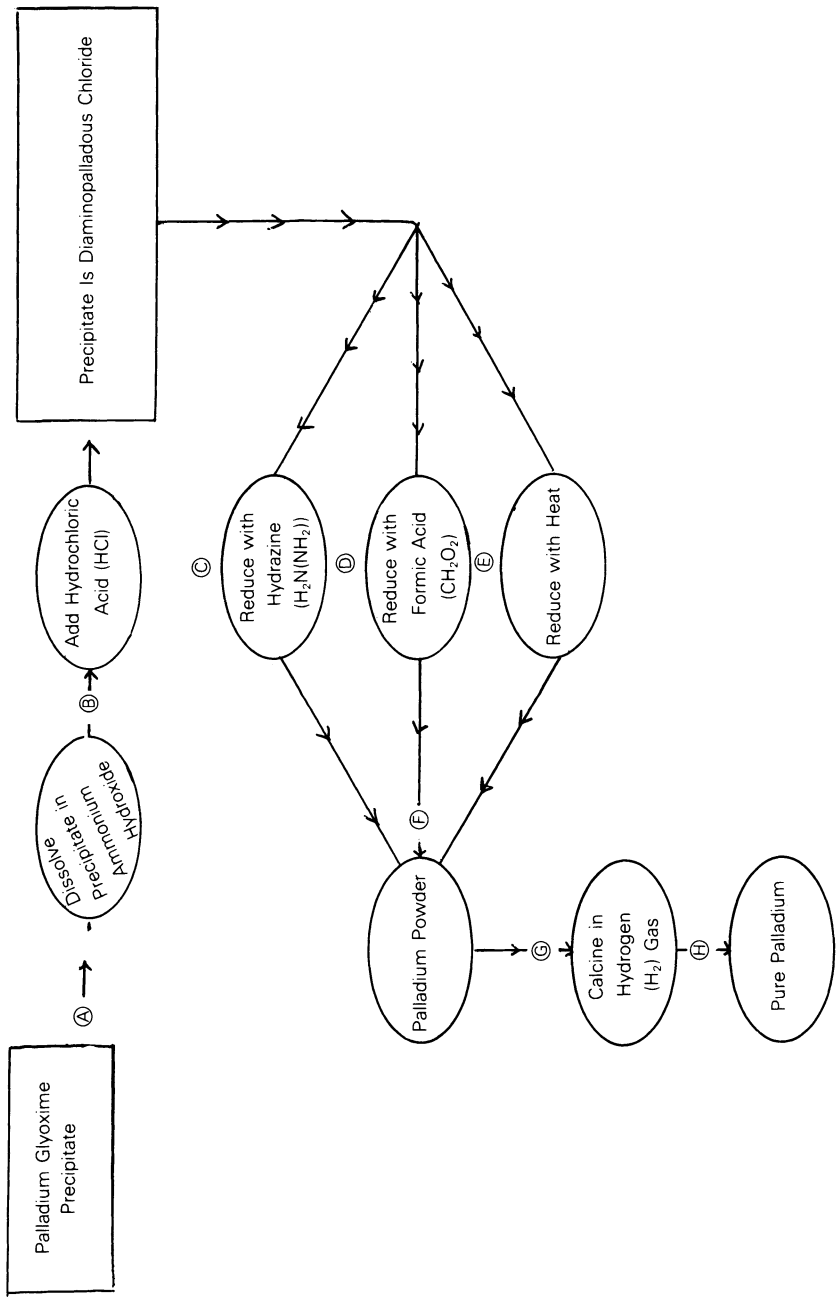
There are three ways to reduce the palladium yellow to metallic palladium: Step C, Step D, and Step E of Figure 9-9 describe them.

*Step C:* Use hydrazine, as you did with the platinum yellow.

*Step D:* Reduce with formic acid ( $\text{HCO}(\text{OH})$ ), also called hydrogen carboxylic acid or methanoic acid.

Formic acid is a colorless, fuming liquid with a pungent, penetrating





**Figure 9-9**  
Flow chart for palladium glyoxime reduction

odor. Like hydrazine, it is a strong reducing agent. It is also a very hazardous chemical, with a flash point of 156°F in an open cup. Formic acid is extremely corrosive to skin and tissue; do not breathe its fumes, and above all *avoid skin contact!* Formic acid solutions are used in some flotation cells for ore concentration.

The formic acid reduction system works for both palladium and platinum. It offers the advantage that—when used with platinum or palladium precipitates (chloride salts)—there is little chance of metal loss, which can easily occur when the salts are reduced by being heated to drive off the chlorine. As I stated when covering direct reduction by heating, if your heat source gets the solution too hot, and the fumes that appear are gray or black, you are losing values (“loss to fumes,” it is called).

The other advantages of the formic acid system, besides zero metal loss, are: no furnace is required; the method works quickly; it automatically removes most impurities; and the fumes produced are not very objectionable. It is also cheap. One slight disadvantage is that the reduction products (precious metals) are finely divided black powders, called platinum black and palladium black, which are not as easily handled as the familiar gray platinum and palladium sponges.

Use large, two-liter beakers, and only fill the beakers about one quarter full of formic acid solution. If you are working with larger amounts, do not go to bigger beakers: simply use several two-liter beakers.

For each ounce of platinum expected, weigh out one ounce of formic acid; for each ounce of palladium expected, weigh out one and a half ounces of formic acid. Pour the formic acid into a two-liter beaker, and slowly add enough water to dilute the acid by two or three volumes. Place a piece of litmus paper in the solution. (Note that in this exceptional case, water is being added to acid: *proceed with caution.*)

Add ammonium hydroxide (ammonia) slowly to the dilute formic acid solution, stirring constantly with a glass rod or spin bar. Work slowly. When the litmus just turns blue, stop adding ammonia. Now add full-strength formic acid, drop by drop, until the litmus just turns red again. What you are looking for is a mixture of formic acid and ammonium hydroxide that is just slightly acidic. Fish out the litmus and discard it. In a separate two-liter beaker, place the palladium yellow (or platinum chloride) and cover it with about one inch of water.

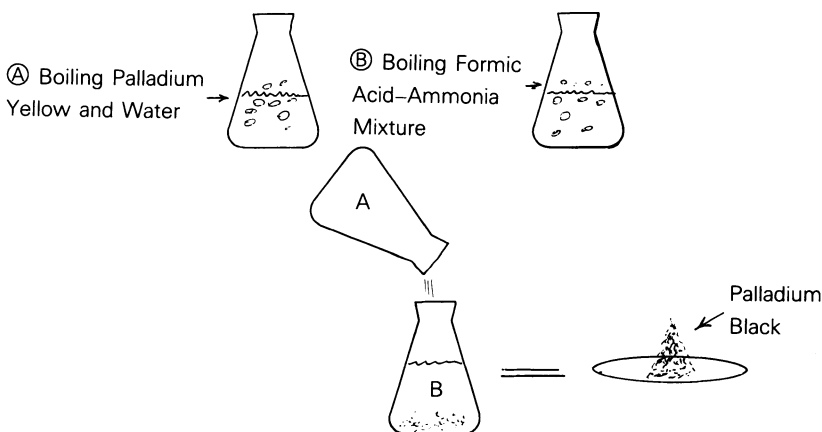
Pour your formic acid–ammonia solution into a third two-liter beaker, until the beaker is about one-quarter full.

You now have two two-liter beakers that are about one-quarter full: one that you just put formic acid solution into, and one containing palladium yellow and water. Bring both beakers to a boil and slowly pour the boiling palladium yellow solution into the boiling formic acid–

ammonia solution. The mixture is exothermic, so discontinue heating; the reaction will supply sufficient heat for completion.

When the palladium yellow solution touches the formic acid solution, it will foam up and at once turn black. The palladium black will settle quickly if it is pure; if it is contaminated (impure), however, it will settle slowly, and the solution will look like a mixture of black ink. If you still see yellow or brown, add some ammonia. If this does not reduce the yellow, add drops of the formic acid solution until all of the metal is precipitated.

If everything went as it should, the palladium black will now be on the bottom and the solution will be clear. If the solution is a faint, pale green, it could contain some copper or nickel ions in solution. This is not a problem. See Figure 9-10. The palladium black is filtered, washed with lots of hot water, and dried.



**Figure 9-10**

Reduction of diaminopalladous chloride precipitate with formic acid

*Step E:* Reduce the palladium yellow by heating. The white fumes given off are departing chlorine, and a free gray powder (palladium) will remain.

*Step F:* By one of the three preceding steps, you have reduced the palladium to a powder.

*Step G:* Calcine the palladium powder (or palladium black) as you did the platinum, with one exception: use a hydrogen atmosphere during calcining to prevent oxidation of the palladium at calcining temperature.

*Step H:* The product, palladium sponge, is now ready for use, sale, or repurification.

## BURDEN: PLATINUM-IRIDIUM ALLOY

I mentioned that iridium is precipitated along with platinum from an acid solution, but in a delayed action. If you want eventually to produce an alloy of platinum and iridium, which is a common alloy, you can let the platinum and iridium precipitates mix together. If you want the two metals separate, you can take advantage of the time delay between precipitations to separate the platinum and iridium. An alternative method of separating them is the zinc fusion method. See Figure 9-11.

*Step A:* Weigh the scrap platinum and iridium. Assemble three and a half times this weight in mossy zinc or zinc turnings.

*Step B:* In a graphite crucible, place the platinum-iridium scrap and the zinc in alternate layers. The bottom and top layers should be composed of ammonium chloride. Cover the crucible, and seal it with wet asbestos. See Figure 9-12.

Place the crucible in the furnace and raise it to a white heat. Maintain this heat until there is no more evidence of ammonium chloride fumes. When the melt has cooled, remove the remaining button of platinum, iridium, and zinc.

*Step C:* Break up the button, which is quite brittle, into small pieces in a cast iron mortar, or with a hammer, and wash the pieces with hot water.

*Step D:* Digest the granulated zinc, platinum, and iridium fusion in a 10% solution of hydrochloric acid. This puts the zinc into solution, leaving behind a residue of platinum and iridium. Filter this residue off and wash it free of acid. The zinc solution can be discarded or you can recover the zinc for use again.

*Step E:* Dissolve the platinum-iridium residue in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid) and go through the usual steps of evaporation to syrup and addition of hydrochloric acid, repeated three times.

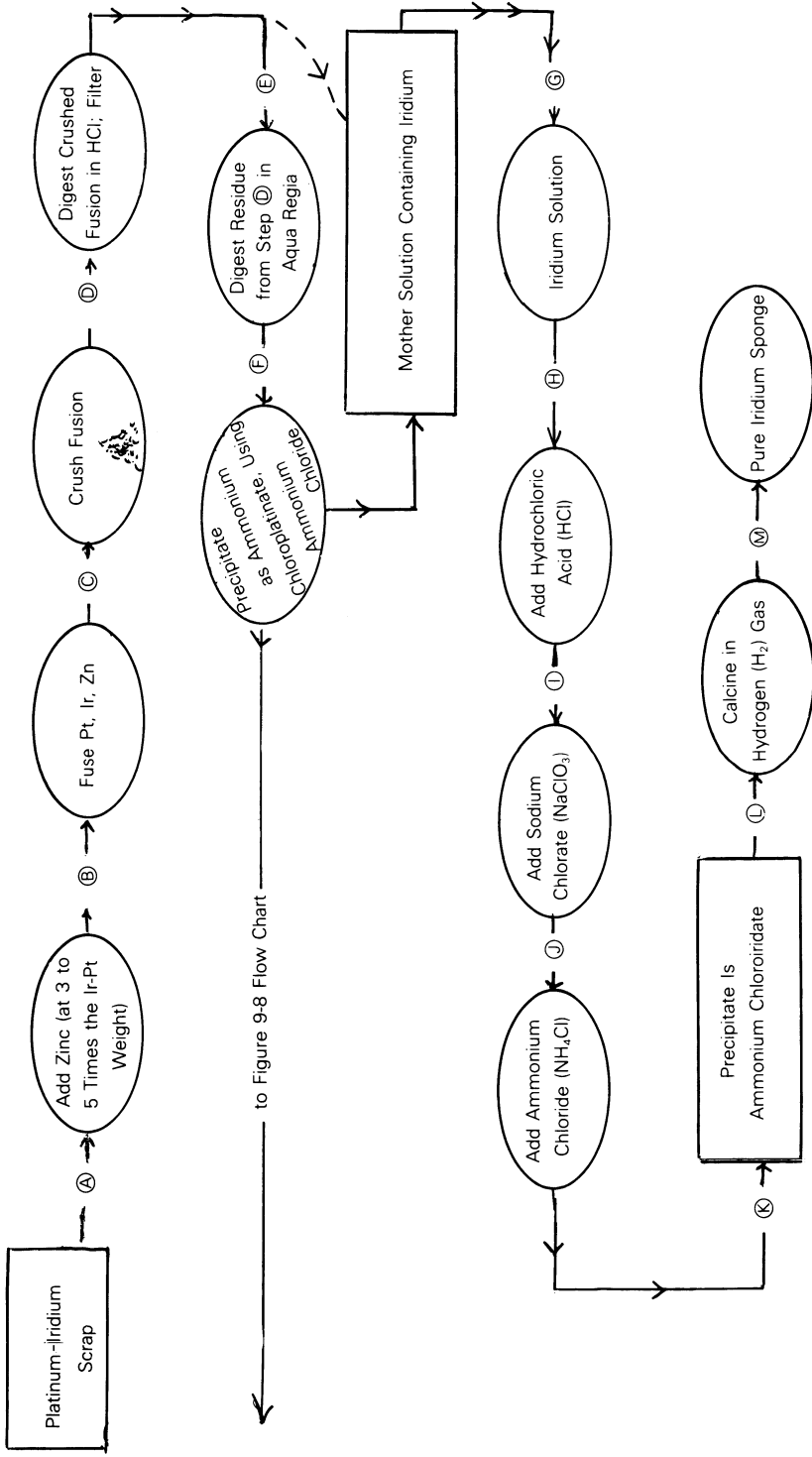
*Step F:* Dilute the final, syrupy solution with two to three volumes of water, and then precipitate the platinum with ammonium chloride. The ammonium chloroplatinate precipitate is filtered off and washed with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride. It can then be handled as shown in Step F or Steps G through I of Figure 9-8.

*Step G:* Return to the remaining iridium solution.

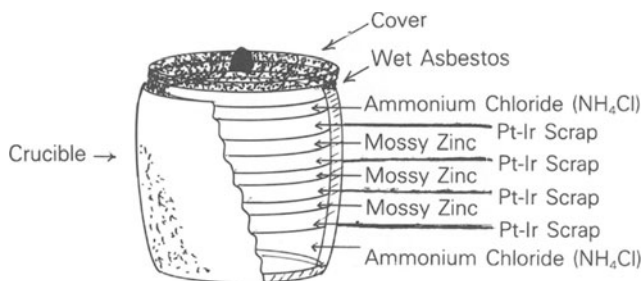
*Step H:* Add hydrochloric acid to make the remaining solution (containing iridium ions) strongly acidic. Then boil the solution down to half its volume.

*Step I:* Add a little sodium chlorate to precipitate any palladium that is still present. Remove this by filtering.

*Step J:* Add a saturated solution of ammonium chloride to the filtered solution to precipitate the iridium as ammonium chloroiridate. Filter the precipitate off onto a filter, wash it first with a solution of ammonium chloride and then with water, and dry it.



**Figure 9-11**  
Flow chart for platinum-iridium scrap



**Figure 9-12**  
Crucible charge for platinum-iridium-zinc fusion

*Step K:* In Step J, the solution was boiling hot when you added the ammonium chloride. The solution should then be allowed to cool and settle for ten or eleven hours. The ammonium chloroiridate is then recovered, and the solution is reboiled, treated again with ammonium chloride, cooled, and settled for another ten to eleven hours, after which additional iridium precipitate is recovered. This procedure must be repeated until all the iridium is recovered; usually, three times is sufficient.

*Step L:* Reduce the ammonium chloroiridate to iridium sponge by driving off the chlorine with gentle heat or by calcining the salts in a fused silica dish in a hydrogen ( $H_2$ ) atmosphere.

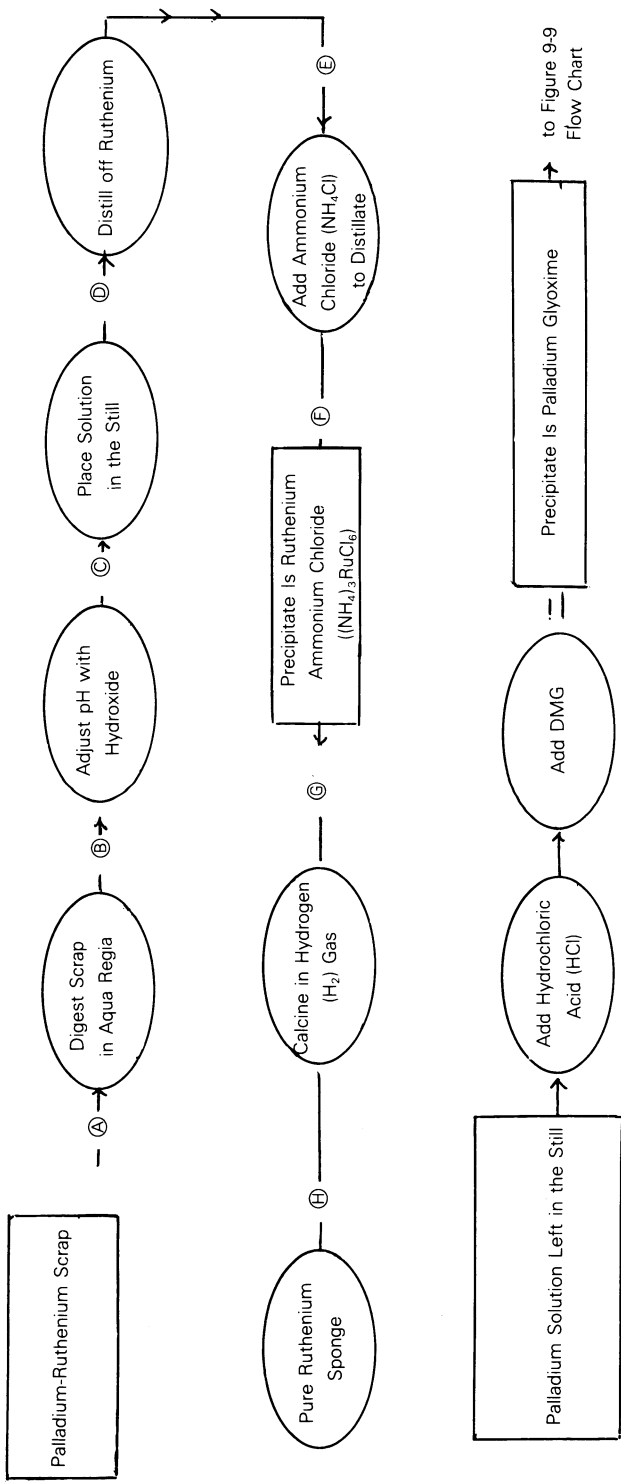
*Step M:* The product, iridium sponge, is ready for use or sale.

### BURDEN: RUTHENIUM

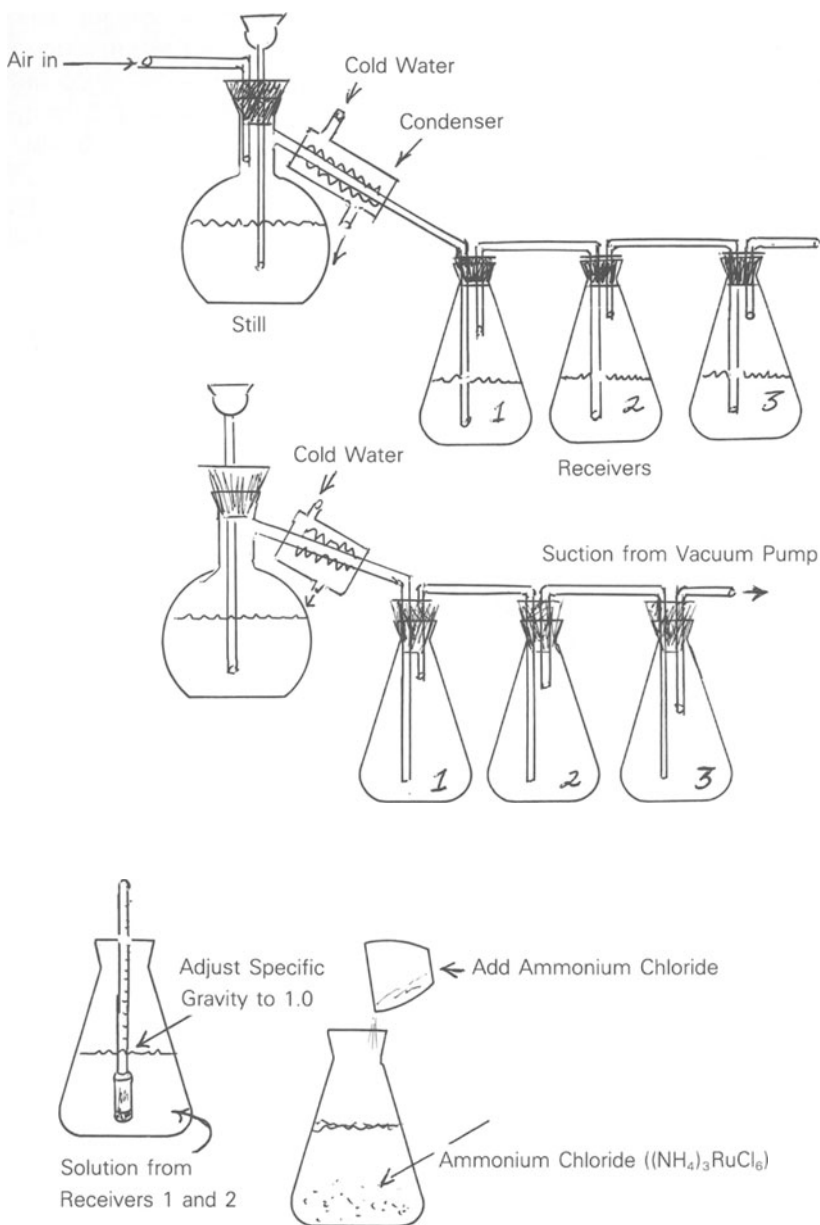
Ruthenium is widely used as a hardener in platinum and palladium alloys. It has a Brinell hardness number of 220 as cast. This compares to Brinell hardness numbers of 60 for red brass and 724 for carbon steel. Ruthenium is recovered by distillation. The recovery system given here for ruthenium is the same whether the alloy is ruthenium and platinum, ruthenium and palladium, or platinum, ruthenium, palladium, and iridium. See Figure 9-13.

*Step A:* Dissolve the material in heated aqua regia, keeping the mix down to a minimum of nitric acid and hydrochloric acid to do the job. Be very careful to avoid any boiling at this point, as boiling would result in a loss of ruthenium.

*Step B:* When everything is in solution and you have destroyed any nitrates with the hydrochloric acid, allow the solution to cool and then raise the pH to a point at which it is just alkaline, using sodium or potassium hydroxide. If excessive hydroxide is added, metallic hydroxides will be precipitated. If this happens, add sufficient hydrochloric acid to redissolve the hydroxides, and start over with the hydroxide additions. Next, place the solution in a still. See Figure 9-14.



**Figure 9-13**  
Flow chart for palladium-ruthenium scrap



**Figure 9-14**  
Ruthenium still arrangement; ruthenium precipitate



*Step C:* In Figure 9-14, I show two different arrangements for stills. One arrangement uses light air pressure to increase vaporization in the reaction chamber of the still. The other arrangement is a vacuum still, in which the vacuum pump is protected from ruthenium trichloride vapors by the third receiver containing a caustic solution to neutralize the vapors. With either still, the operation is the same.

*Step D:* Fill receiver 1 and receiver 2 about two-thirds full of 4N hydrochloric acid (HCl) solution. Fill the third receiver two-thirds full of a 50% sodium hydroxide solution to which one hundred milliliters of ethyl alcohol have been added.

Heat the mother solution in the reaction vessel to 194°F (90°C). Add sodium hypochlorite reagent (NaOCl·5H<sub>2</sub>O), drop by drop, to the solution in the reactor throughout the distillation process, until no more ruthenium tetroxide is visible, and the foam in the reaction vessel is nearly white. Sodium hypochlorite is very unstable in air and is usually mixed with sodium hydroxide and stored and used in solution. You can purchase it from your chemical supplier as a 5% reagent solution.

The end point of the distillation is indicated when a strip of filter paper that has been dipped in hydrochloric acid and thiourea solution retains no blue color when exposed to the vapors above the reactor solution. Thiourea is also called thiocarbamide ((NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CS).

The hydrochloric acid and thiourea solution consists of a hydrochloric acid solution mixed with a 10% aqueous solution of thiourea to give the combined solution a 5% thiourea value. The liquids from receiver 1 and receiver 2 are combined and evaporated to approximately 1.0 specific gravity and heated to approximately 158°F (70°C). See Figure 9-14.

*Step E:* Precipitate the ruthenium with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride.

*Step F:* Run off the ruthenium precipitate onto a filter and wash it, first with ammonium chloride solution and then with water.

*Step G:* Calcine the ruthenium precipitate in a hydrogen atmosphere at 1,500°F (816°C) to ruthenium sponge.

*Step H:* The ruthenium sponge is now ready for sale, use, or re-refining.

The solution from the reaction vessel and the solution that you just stripped of ruthenium can be put into the stock pot or treated. To treat the solutions from this and similar operations, combine the solutions and dilute with a 6N hydrochloric acid solution. Then you can go after the values with ammonium chloride for platinum and iridium and with DMG (Dimethylglyoxime) or sodium chlorate for palladium.

## **STOCK POT PROCEDURE**

I have suggested several times that you set up a stock pot to collect liquids and residues from various acidic extractions, spot tests, blow

pipe fusions, and so on. I also advised you to save in another pot all your used filter papers from all filtrations and spot tests, paper towels used to wipe up spills, and other impregnated papers. A third stock pot should be filled with cyanide extractions and tests. With the cyanide residue solutions, it is not wise to accumulate too great a bulk; they should be treated each time you accumulate a liter or two.

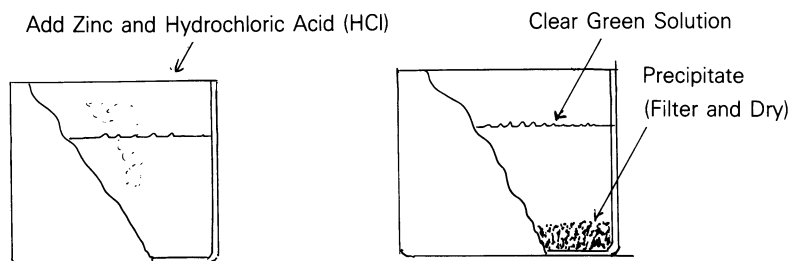
Spent cyanide solutions from electrowinning cells, foul cyanide plating solutions, and cyanide stripping solutions are also relegated to the cyanide stock pot. Spent acid pickling solutions, spent or foul solutions from Thum cells, and other acidic residues are relegated to the acid stock pot.

### THE ACID STOCK POT TREATMENT

I think it is unwise to collect more than about three gallons of liquid in an acid stock pot prior to treatment. The stock pot is a puzzle because you do not know how much of the value is in solution and what the acid content (concentration) is.

Your first step is to throw a handful of mossy zinc into the stock pot, stir it, and watch for bubbles. If no bubbles appear, add hydrochloric acid, an ounce at a time, stirring between acid additions. When you see some bubbling action, stop the acid additions. Be careful not to let this action build up too fast: the action is exothermic and can become hot enough to destroy the pot or boil over.

Let the solution work for a few hours; stir it often. Then check the top solution for values on the spot plate with stannous chloride. If the solution is still carrying values, or if it becomes thick and muddy, add more zinc and more hydrochloric acid. What you are looking for is a clear, pale green, almost colorless top solution, with the values on the bottom as a black powder. When the top liquid has reached this pale green color, you can safely assume that the values have all been precipitated. Dip or siphon off the clear to greenish liquid, and discard it. Run the remaining liquid and black powder off onto a large vacuum filter. Wash the powder well with water and set it aside on the filter paper to dry. See Figure 9-15.

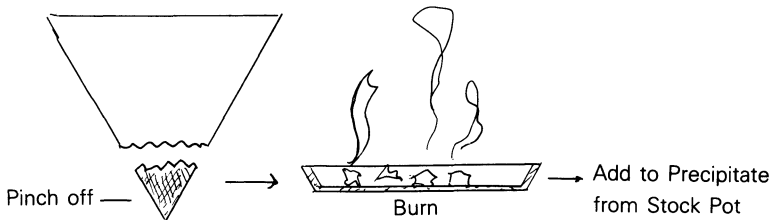


**Figure 9-15**

Zinc ion exchange with values in stock pot

## THE FILTER STOCK POT TREATMENT

You only need to save the contaminated areas of filter paper. Pinch them off and discard the uncontaminated portions. This usually applies to cone papers; the flat papers used in the Buchner funnel are saved intact. The papers are placed in a large cast-iron frying pan, doused lightly with gasoline, and burned. After the first burning, more gasoline is added and the material is burned again. The residue from the burning is collected and added to the black powder that was precipitated by adding zinc to the acid stock pot. See Figure 9-16.



**Figure 9-16**  
Handling used filter papers

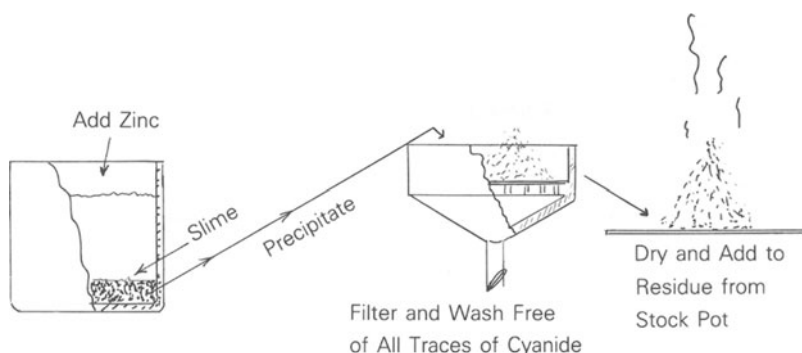
## THE CYANIDE STOCK POT TREATMENT

The cyanide solutions are collected in a relatively small (one or two liter) quantity in another stock pot. Adjust the pH to about 12 or 13 by adding potassium hydroxide to the combined solution. Add powdered or mossy zinc and stir to precipitate any gold or silver ions as metallic slime. When doing this, hang a slab of zinc in the solution to prevent the gold and silver from redissolving. You will also precipitate various base metals that were present as ions in the solution. This process requires about two ounces of zinc per ounce of gold in solution.

This solution, like the acid solution, should clear as the metallic values drop out, until the top solution is a clear, light green. Filter and wash the residue free of any cyanide with lots of water, and add it to your black powder from the acid stock pot and your filter incineration residue. See Figure 9-17.

An alternative method is to filter the solution, adjust the pH, and plate out the metallic ions in a steel wool cell, afterwards washing the steel wool free of cyanide. Next, digest the steel wool with sulphuric acid solution (one volume of sulphuric acid to fifteen to twenty volumes of water); then melt and granulate the residue, process or cast it into an impure anode, and refine it in a cell. If this is your choice, add enough copper to make it a copper proposition in a cell.

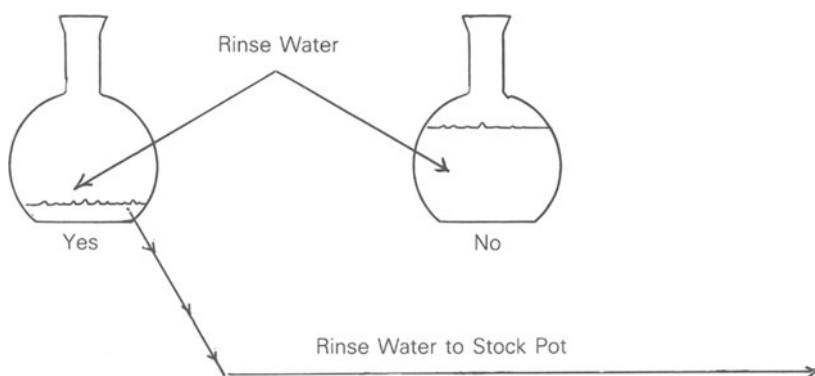
The slimes, muds, powders, and sludges you recover from your two stock pots and your used filters can be very valuable. Never neutralize and discard any solutions without spot testing them for



**Figure 9-17**  
Zincing cyanide solutions

value. Whenever you finish using a test tube, beaker, flask, still, or spot plate hold it over the appropriate stock pot and, with a wash bottle, rinse it into the stock pot. Crucibles, scorification dishes, assay cupels, and slags from fusions and meltings are all ground up; the light material is then panned off with a gold pan, and the residue goes into the appropriate stock pot.

A small amount of rinse water swished around in a flask or beaker will do a vastly better job of picking up values than a large amount of water that is simply poured in and poured out. Two light rinses will do the trick. See Figure 9-18.



**Figure 9-18**  
Rinsing glassware

### STEP-BY-STEP PROCEDURE FOR MULTIPLE-VALUE BURDEN

I have covered various combinations and some alternate routes you can take in refining gold, silver, platinum, palladium, iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, and osmium. Now I will describe a procedure for a batch

that contains all eight of these values. The material could be in the form of black powders and sludges from stock pots, slimes from refining cells, or a granulated alloy mixture.

See Figure 9-19. The wet chemical extraction method given here is accepted as the usual method of handling these multiple values. However, there are other ways to extract them, and there are various types and arrangements of physical equipment to accomplish these extractions.

*Step 1:* Digest the material in aqua regia (one part nitric acid to three parts hydrochloric acid) and boil the solution down to a syrup-like consistency. This evaporation is repeated, with the addition of hydrochloric acid after each evaporation, three times.

*Step 2:* Dilute the last evaporation with three or four volumes of water, and filter it. The residue on the filter is iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, osmium, and silver chloride. The original solution contains platinum, palladium, and gold in solution.

*Step 3:* Bubble sulphur dioxide gas through the platinum, palladium, and gold solution. This precipitates the gold as a brown powder. Filter the solution; wash, dry, and set aside the precipitated gold for purification.

All washings should be added to the pregnant original solution at each precipitation.

*Step 4:* The solution, stripped of gold values, contains platinum and palladium. Add a saturated solution of ammonium chloride to the mother solution to bring down the platinum as ammonium chloroplatinate, an orange powder precipitate. Filter this from the solution, wash it, and set it aside for reduction to platinum sponge.

*Step 5:* The solution should now contain only palladium values. Add sodium chlorate crystals to the solution to precipitate the palladium as palladium ammonium chloride, a red powder precipitate. Wash, dry, and set this aside for reduction to palladium sponge.

The solution should be valueless: spot test and discard it. It will show traces of platinum regardless of how complete your precipitation was.

*Step 6:* Fuse the residue of iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, osmium, and silver chloride from the aqua regia digestion with lead.

*Step 7:* Granulate and digest the lead fusion in nitric acid; then dilute the solution and filter it. The residue on the filter is iridium, ruthenium, rhodium, and osmium. Strip the solution of its silver ions by adding hydrochloric acid or table salt, which precipitates the silver as silver chloride (AgCl). Filter the silver chloride from the solution, wash it, and dry it. It is stored in the dark until ready for reduction to metallic silver by cementation or by flame reduction followed by purification in a Thum cell. The solution is spot tested and discarded.

*Step 8:* Fuse the residue from Step 7 with sodium bisulphate. Grind up the fusion in a cast-iron mortar and dissolve it in water. The rhodium

is now in the water extraction, and the iridium, ruthenium, and osmium form a residue in the water extraction. Filter off the residue, wash it on the filter, and set it aside. Place the solution and the wash water containing the rhodium in a clean flask.

*Step 9:* To the water extraction add 2% barium chloride ( $\text{BaCl}_2$ ) solution and heat. This should cause a precipitation. Bring the solution and precipitate to a boil, and boil them for several minutes.

*Step 10:* Allow the solution and the precipitate to cool, run the precipitate off onto a filter, and wash it, first with a solution of hot water and barium chloride and then with distilled water.

*Step 11:* Transfer the precipitate (designated as the #1 precipitate) to a clean flask, and add to it a solution of one volume of hydrochloric acid and three volumes of distilled water. Heat this until the precipitate is in solution.

*Step 12:* When the precipitate is in solution, raise the temperature to boiling and bubble hydrogen sulphide through the solution slowly. This will precipitate the rhodium as rhodium sulphide. The precipitation should take 35 to 50 minutes to complete.

*Step 13:* Filter off the rhodium sulphide at once onto a filter, and wash it with dilute ammonium chloride.

*Step 14:* Dry and reduce the rhodium sulphide to metallic rhodium, using low ignition; cool it under a stream of hydrogen.

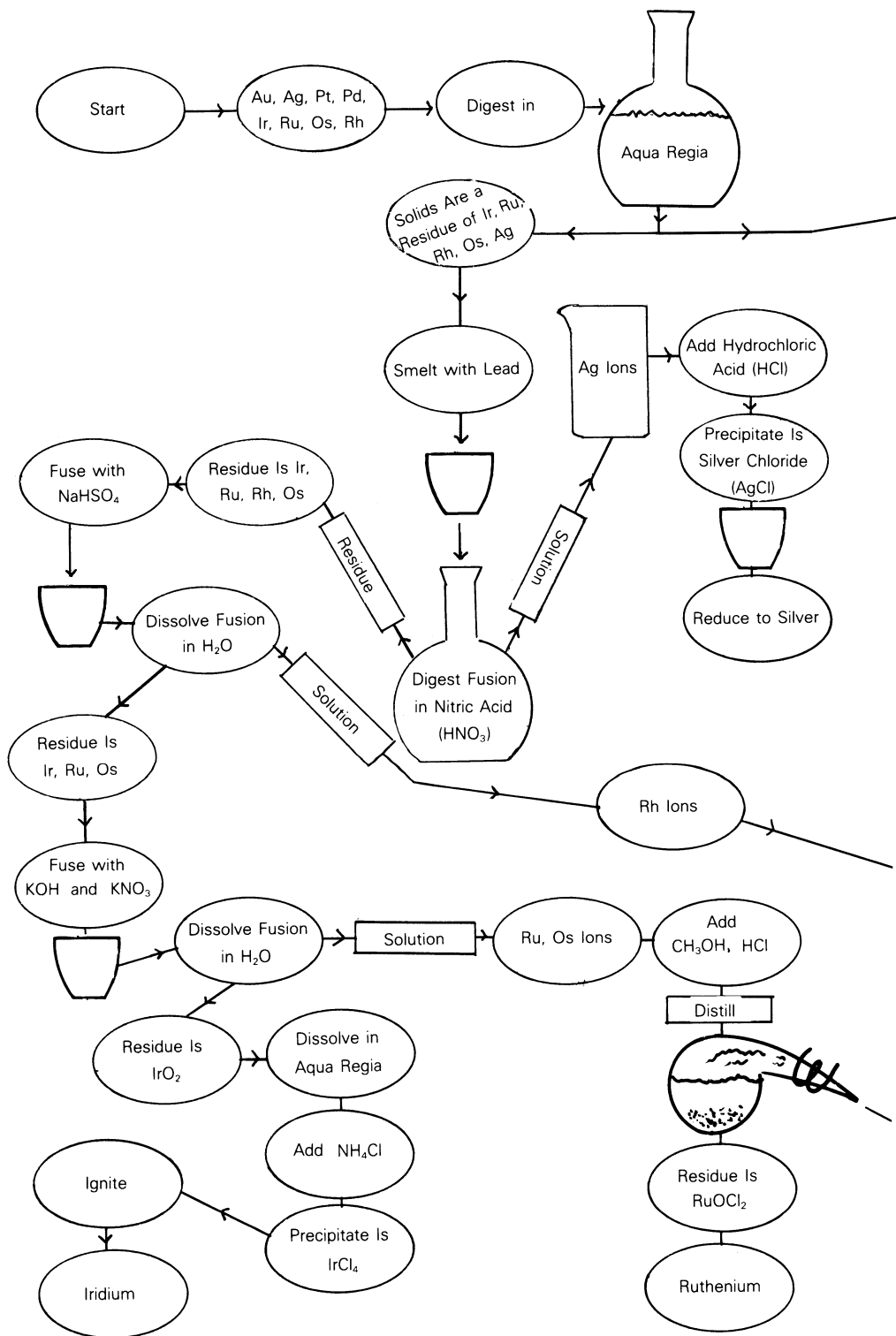
*Step 15:* Fuse the residue of iridium, ruthenium, and osmium from Step 8 with a flux composed of 50% potassium nitrate (saltpeter) and 50% potassium hydroxide. Crush the fusion and extract the water-soluble elements with water.

*Step 16:* This extraction leaves the ruthenium and osmium in the aqueous solution and the iridium as iridium oxide. Filter off the iridium oxide and wash it with water.

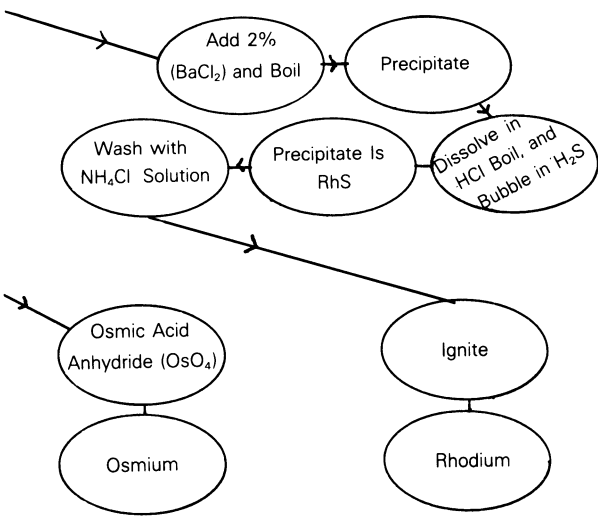
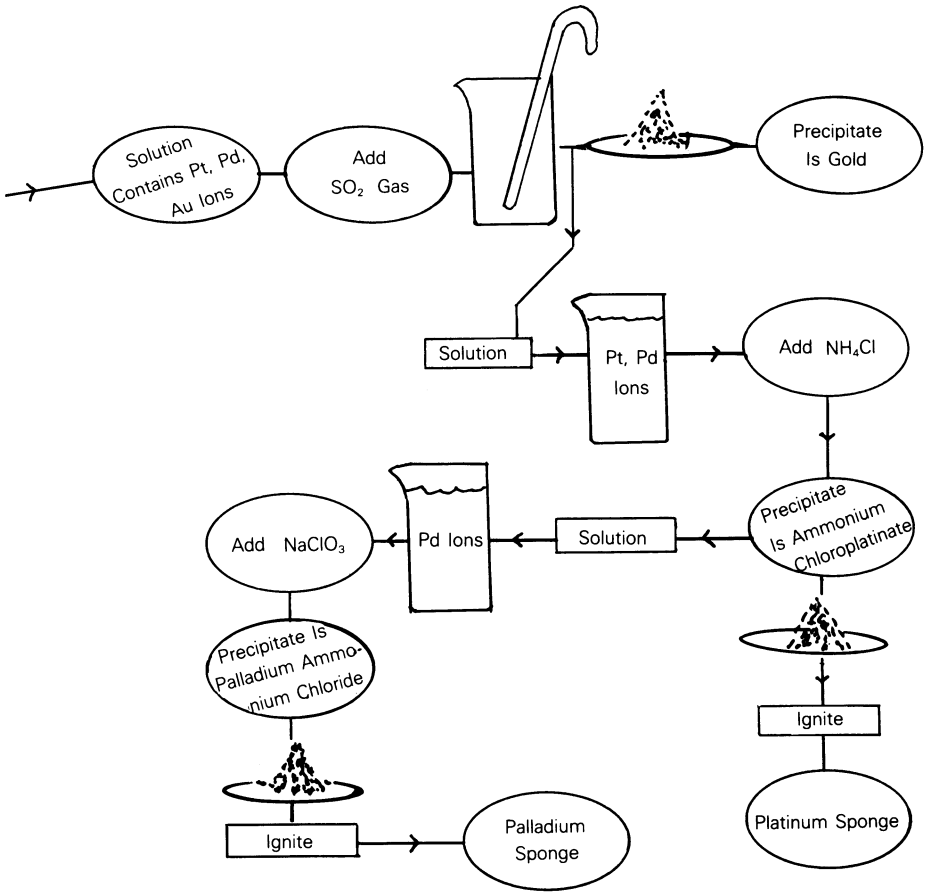
*Step 17:* Dissolve the iridium oxide in aqua regia, and then add ammonium chloride to form iridium chloride ( $\text{IrCl}_4$ ). Filter this precipitate, wash it with dilute ammonium chloride and then with water, and dry it.

*Step 18:* Reduce the iridium chloride to metallic iridium by ignition under the hydrogen torch or in a hydrogen atmosphere. All your ignitions or reductions of metallic salts—such as platinum chloride and rhodium sulphide—are easily made with a standard hydrogen melting torch. The ignition is done in a crucible in exactly the same manner that you did the ignition for platinum chloride, except that, when the chlorine (the white fumes) is driven off completely, the metallics are allowed to cool under the cool hydrogen gas from the unlit hydrogen torch.

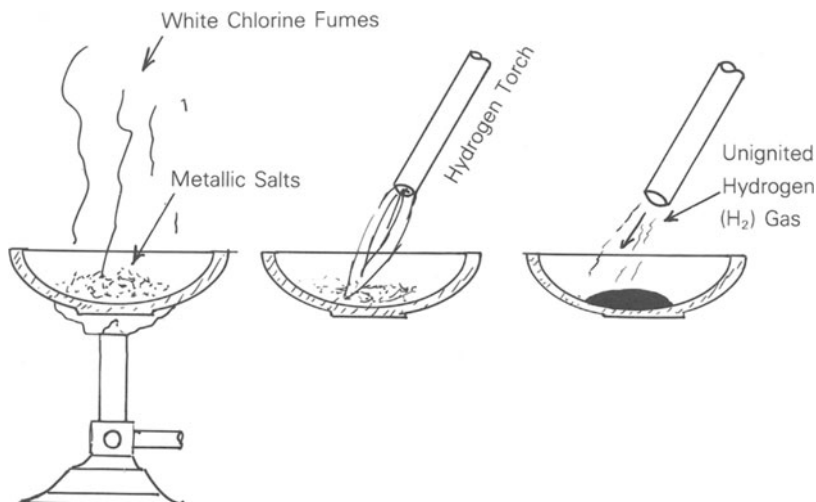
When the chlorine has been driven off (no more white fumes), raise the temperature in 150°F increments (at intervals of five minutes) from a starting temperature of 700°F until the iridium reaches a red heat. Cut off the heat source and light the hydrogen torch—just the hydrogen:



**Figure 9-19**  
Master plan for wet chemical extraction







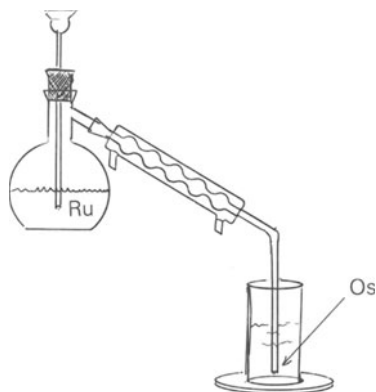
**Figure 9-20**  
Sponge reduction under hydrogen gas

leave the oxygen off. Play this hydrogen flame, which is reddish yellow, across the cooling iridium until the metal loses its visible red color. Extinguish the hydrogen flame by turning off the hydrogen valve. Turn the hydrogen valve back on, but without igniting it. Play the unlit cool hydrogen over the iridium until it has cooled to room temperature. See Figure 9-20.

Great care must be exercised when you perform the final cooling with unignited hydrogen. The entire operation must be done under the hood with all fans and switches off. There must be nothing in your entire work area that could possibly cause a spark or that could in any way cause the hydrogen to ignite. Hydrogen is extremely explosive with the proper mix with oxygen.

*Step 19:* Place the solution containing the ruthenium and osmium ions in the reaction vessel of the still. Distill the osmium across to the receiver as osmic acid anhydride ( $\text{OsO}_4$ ), which can be reduced to osmium in a hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction is heated to redness; the residue left in the reaction side is the ruthenium. See Figure 9-21.

The chemical reagents necessary to do the complete nineteen-step procedure given above are aqua regia (one volume of nitric acid and three volumes of hydrochloric acid), litharge ( $\text{PbO}$ ) or lead for fusion, ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ), sodium chlorate ( $\text{NaClO}_3$ ), sodium bisulphate ( $\text{NaHSO}_4$ ), potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ), potassium hydroxide ( $\text{KOH}$ ), methyl alcohol ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ), barium chloride ( $\text{BaCl}_2$ ), hydrogen gas ( $\text{H}_2$ ), and sulphur dioxide gas ( $\text{SO}_2$ ).



**Figure 9–21**  
Still set-up for osmium

In most cases, if you are buying dental or jewelry scrap, you will identify and separate the material into groups as pure metals and into subgroups as various alloys, which you would treat separately. In this way, you can avoid having to go through all of the tedious nineteen steps set out above.

**Warning:** In any operation involving osmium, especially one involving direct or indirect heating of osmium or a compound of osmium, work under a hood with sufficient draft. You must protect your face, eyes, and throat against osmium. The very pungent garlic odor produced by osmium is osmium tetroxide ( $\text{OsO}_4$ ). The word osmium is from the Greek word for stench. The fumes produced by heating osmium, or the natural alloy of iridium and osmium, called iridosmine, if allowed to come in contact with eye tissue, reduces to metallic osmium as a deposit on the eye tissue. This can produce *blindness*.

With most residues, particularly low-value ones, concentration is the key to a viable operation. With muds and slimes from a stock pot or slimes from electrorefining cells or testing, the most general procedure is to dry the slimes and mix them with charcoal, flux, and litharge, then to make a lead fusion (the lead collecting the values), and then a cupellation to convert part of the lead back to litharge for reuse.

The lead fusion should not be cupeled to litharge completely (that is, until litharge ceases to form). If the lead is cupeled completely, you can wind up with a hardened metal material that is not readily attacked in the subsequent operation. Your aim should be to remove excess lead, leaving behind a lead alloy rich in precious metal values.

Cupel off only about one-third of the lead, and granulate the remaining

lead. Boil the granulation in concentrated sulphuric acid to remove most of the silver and about one-third of the palladium as sulphates. This leaves a residue containing gold, platinum, ruthenium, osmium, and perhaps other precious metals, easily accessible to the aqua regia. Then you simply follow the flow chart shown in Figure 9-19.

The gold, platinum, and palladium are removed in the usual manner, using sulphur dioxide for the gold, ammonium chloride for the platinum, and sodium chlorate for the palladium. The ruthenium is separated with sodium bisulphate.

Fuse the residue (iridium, ruthenium, and osmium) with caustic potash (KOH) and potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ). This should be done in spun iron bowls at a dull red heat, converting the ruthenium into soluble potassium ruthenate. Dissolve the fusion in water and treat it with hydrochloric acid. This converts the potassium ruthenate into volatile ruthenium tetroxide, which is easily distilled and collected in dilute hydrochloric acid containing methyl alcohol.

When the contents of the receiver from the still are evaporated, the product is ruthenium oxychloride ( $\text{RuOCl}_2$ ), which is easily reduced to metal by ignition in a hydrogen gas atmosphere. The osmium tetroxide ( $\text{OsO}_4$ ) is also reduced under hydrogen.

With most solutions containing metallic ions of value, precipitating the ions in the form of a mud, using zinc ion exchange, is usually the cheapest and best way to go.

# 10. Various Systems

In this chapter, I will present a very low-technology explanation of the various refining systems that are available. It is the little things that are left out of instruction manuals that often cause the most serious problems.

## THE CYANIDE PROCESS

The cyanide process has been around since 1889. The first commercial operation using it was at the Crown Mine in New Zealand. It is widely used today, in many different physical arrangements. It is extensively used as a collecting medium for gold and silver, and in some cases is used to extract copper from copper ores that also carry some gold and silver. The descriptions that follow apply to the typical method of application.

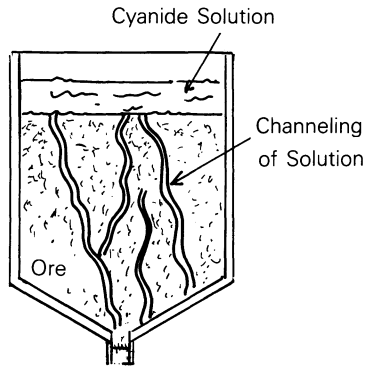
Some ores require roasting prior to treatment with cyanide. Some require extremely fine grinding in order to release their values so that the cyanide can make contact. Other ores need only be crushed to a size as large as walnuts to give up their values to cyanide.

The time element required for complete extraction can vary from a few hours to a week or more, depending upon a variety of factors.

One problem with using finely ground ore is the channeling of the solution through the ore. See Figure 10-1. Ores that carry excessive cyanide-destroying elements—such as copper, arsenic, antimony, and manganese, in some of their forms—may be impossible to treat with cyanide.

The ideal ore would be one that is completely oxidized without containing any cyanide robbers and that gives up its values quickly following a simple treatment of a rather coarse crush.

Most ores have to be treated with lime to destroy (neutralize) any acid salts. Any acids present will react with the cyanide when it is added to form deadly hydrocyanic gas. Aside from the danger involved, this reduces the amount of cyanide available to combine with the values.

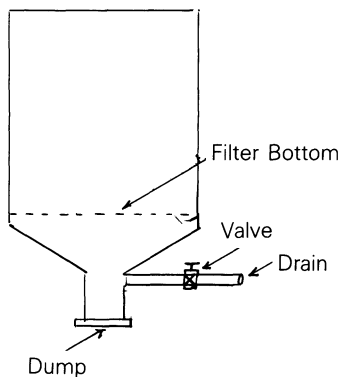


**Figure 10-1**  
Channeling of leach solution

The amount of lime necessary is determined by the acidity of the ore to be treated. This can be established by taking a weighed sample of the ore, mixing it with water, and adding lime a little at a time—keeping track of the additions (weight)—until the pH is about 12. From this, it is easy to approximate the amount of lime per ton of a given ore that you will need.

The simplest method of cyanide extraction uses a tank called a brown or Pachuca tank. See Figure 10-2. The ore is crushed to the desired size, the required lime and water are added, and the now basic ore is placed in the Pachuca tank.

The cyanide solution consists of a few pounds of potassium cyanide per ton of water: approximately 250 gallons of water and 5 pounds of potassium cyanide. In most cases, the cyanide solution is added



**Figure 10-2**  
Pachuca leach tank

to the ore and allowed to soak for several hours before the leaching is commenced. The leaching consists of adding fresh cyanide solution to the top of the material, while drawing the pregnant solution off at the bottom.

The drawn-off solution is stripped of its values by being run through zinc shavings that are held in boxes called precipitation boxes. The ion exchange takes place in these boxes: the zinc goes into solution in place of the gold and silver, which are recovered as slimes and processed (usually) into doré bars for electrorefining. The design of the zinc precipitation boxes, like that of the other equipment, can take many different forms. The basic precipitation box is quite simple. See Figure 10-3.



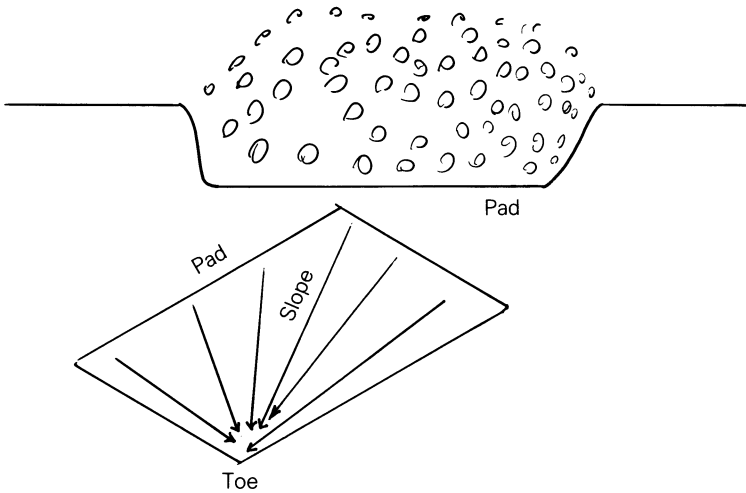
**Figure 10-3**  
Basic zinc precipitation box

The key is to construct the boxes in such a way that the gold- and silver-bearing solution must come into immediate contact with large numbers of the zinc shavings. The leaching is continued until the solution being drawn off at the bottom does not assay in gold and silver.

The gold and silver values can be recovered by running the solution through a column of activated charcoal, which will strip the solution of these values. The charcoal can be relieved of the values by burning or by extraction with hot sodium hydroxide solution. The carbon (charcoal), after being stripped with hot (90°C) sodium hydroxide, is reactivated in a rotary kiln for reuse.

Heap leaching is simply the leaching of a pile of crushed ore that has been placed on a sloping pad which has been made impermeable with sheet plastic, asphalt, or clay. The leach pad is sloped so that it can be drained at the toe. See Figure 10-4. The ore is crushed to approximately two inches in diameter and piled to a height of from ten to thirty feet. The top is made level. The ore is sprayed with the cyanide solution, and the pregnant solution is drawn off at the toe.

The carbon-in-pulp process was invented by F. McQuiston and T. Chapmann in 1946. It uses coarse charcoal confined in rotating baskets



**Figure 10-4**  
Basic leach pad

or screened containers that allow the agitated cyanide pulp of slimy ores to come into contact with the carbon. The rotating carbon containers strip the solution of its values. This is an extremely simplified representation of the process: it is actually quite involved. It has been used by Golden Cycle of Cripple Creek, Colorado, and at Homestake in South Dakota. The Soviet Union has a similar system that uses ion exchange resin in place of activated charcoal; it might properly be called a resin-in-pulp system.

In the carbon-in-pulp system, the charcoal is stripped of values with hot cyanide solution, under pressure. The resulting solution is stripped of values on steel wool in a series of electrostripping cells. Each cell contains 12 pounds of steel wool as a cathode, each of which will hold up to 1,200 ounces of gold. The plating voltage is 4 volts DC at 40 amperes of current.

The most successful ores for extracting by cyanide leaching are those that are free-milling.

Silver is less soluble in potassium cyanide solutions than gold. When an ore contains appreciable amounts of silver, the addition of table salt (sodium chloride) will help alleviate this disparity by reducing the fine metallic silver to silver chloride, which is much more soluble in dilute cyanide solutions than metallic silver is.

Ores that contain antimony or tellurium (unless these elements are present in minor traces) must be treated (roasted) prior to being brought into contact with the cyanide solution.

In base metal ores—ores that contain base metals such as iron,

lead, zinc, and copper—the loss of cyanide (cyanogen— $(\text{CN})_2$ ) can be reduced significantly by leaching with very weak cyanide solutions. The affinity of cyanogen for gold and silver, regardless of its strength, is greater than its affinity for base metals. However, a weak cyanide solution tends to be much more selective in attacking gold and silver than a strong solution, which attacks available metal relatively indiscriminately. Lead and iron are for all practical purposes unaffected by weak cyanide solutions.

When gold is present along with copper and zinc in their metallic state, the solvent action of the cyanide on the free copper and zinc is practically nonexistent. However, if the copper and zinc are in the form of oxides or carbonates, the reverse is true.

Potassium cyanide (KCN) is a compound of potassium, carbon, and nitrogen, consisting of one atom of each of these three elements per molecule. Potassium cyanide is extremely active with many metals. Gold potassium cyanide salt ( $\text{KAu}(\text{CN})_2$ ) is 68.3% gold; it is soluble in water. Silver potassium cyanide salt ( $\text{KAg}(\text{CN})_2$ ) is 54.2% silver; it is also soluble in water. In order to take place, the reaction of silver and gold with cyanide solutions must get oxygen from the air, or from hydrogen peroxide ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ ), or from some other compound that will act as an oxidizer. Gold potassium cyanide solution, when evaporated, leaves octahedral crystals of gold potassium cyanide.

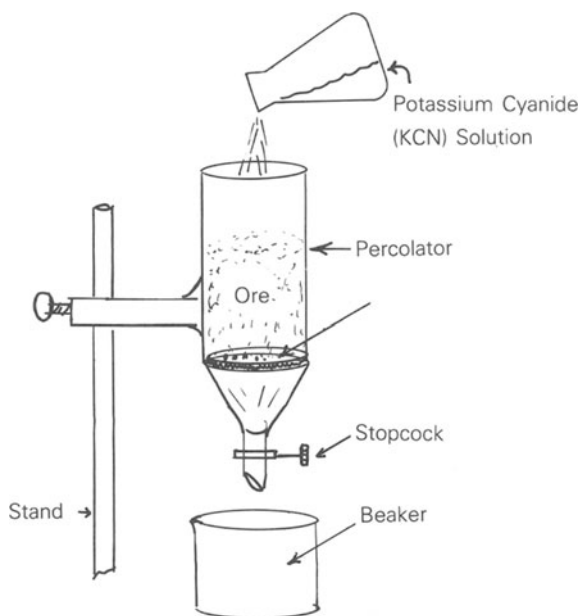
Oxygen is supplied from the water, by mechanical agitation, in compressed air blown up through the ore and solution, by sodium dioxide ( $\text{NaO}_2$ ) or hydrogen peroxide, or by other oxidizers. Sodium dioxide reacts with the cyanide water solution to yield hydrogen peroxide, free oxygen, and sodium hydroxide.

Twenty to forty pounds of potassium cyanide is required to dissolve one pound of gold from a free-milling gold ore. The time required to dissolve a given quantity of gold or silver from an ore depends upon the strength of the solution and the amount of oxygen supplied. When a free-milling ore is being handled correctly, the best rate of solubility is usually accomplished with a 0.25% cyanide solution.

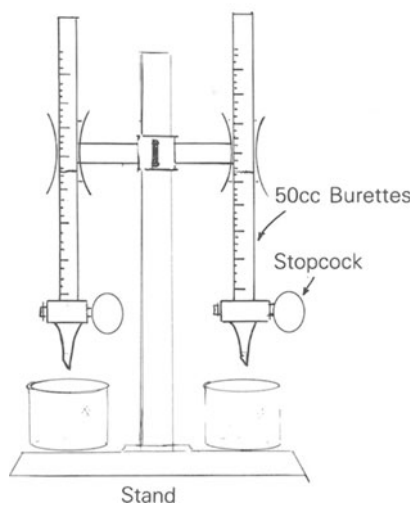
You can put together a miniature Pachuca tank to test an ore to determine its fitness for cyanide extraction. See Figure 10-5. With this set-up, you can make numerous tests with roasted and unroasted ore, and also work out your best solution percentages for a given ore. The key to making these tests useful is getting accurate weights for your sample ores and doing accurate testing of the potassium cyanide solutions for total cyanide before use and for loss of cyanide during percolating. Test for free cyanide (available cyanide), and do a metal content assay of the solution after percolation.

To test the cyanide solutions, you need two 50cc burettes graduated in tenths of cubic centimeters, a 1,000cc graduate, a couple of 120cc titrating dishes, and a stand for the burettes. See Figure 10-6.





**Figure 10-5**  
Cyanide extraction test set-up



**Figure 10-6**  
Burette set-up for cyanide test

The test for free cyanide in a solution is simple and quick. It is made by titrating a measured volume of the solution with a standard solution of silver nitrate. When a silver nitrate solution is added to a cyanide solution, a white silver cyanide ( $\text{Ag}(\text{CN})_2$ ) precipitate is formed (a white turbidity). If there is no free cyanide present, the turbidity remains. If there is free cyanide, the silver cyanide immediately redissolves. The end point of the titrating is reached when a permanent white precipitate of silver cyanide is produced.

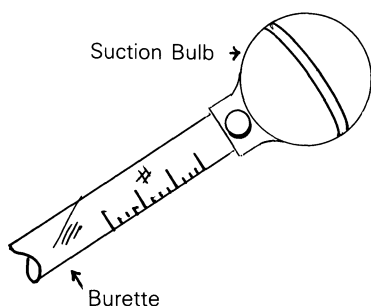
To make standard silver nitrate solution, dissolve 13.07 grams of silver nitrate in 1,000 cubic centimeters of distilled water. To make potassium iodide reagent, mix a solution of 5% potassium iodide and 95% distilled water.

To test a cyanide solution for the percentage of free cyanide, start by taking a clean burette and filling it with about twenty-five cubic centimeters of the cyanide solution in question; then close the stop cock. To fill the burette, do not suck the solution into the burette using your mouth; use a burette bulb. See Figure 10-7.

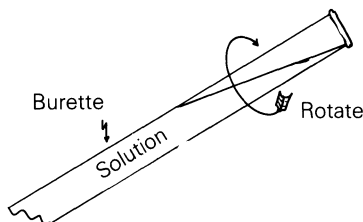
Tip the burette so that the solution is almost to the top end, and slowly rotate it to wet down the inside of the barrel. See Figure 10-8.

Place the burette in the stand. Now put twenty-five cubic centimeters of your silver nitrate solution in the other burette, and tip and roll it as you did the cyanide solution. Place this burette in the stand, and put a small beaker under the burette containing the cyanide solution. Now, with the burette, drop ten cubic centimeters of the cyanide solution into the beaker. With a dropper, add two or three drops of your 5% solution of potassium iodide to the ten cubic centimeters of cyanide solution in the beaker.

The purpose of the potassium iodide reagent is to make the precipitate formed (in the test) yellow in color, making it easier for you to see the end point.



**Figure 10-7**  
Suction bulb for burettes



**Figure 10-8**  
Wetting the burette

Place the beaker under the burette containing the silver nitrate standard. Now cautiously, drop by drop, add the silver nitrate solution to the cyanide solution. Watch for a yellow turbidity (precipitate).

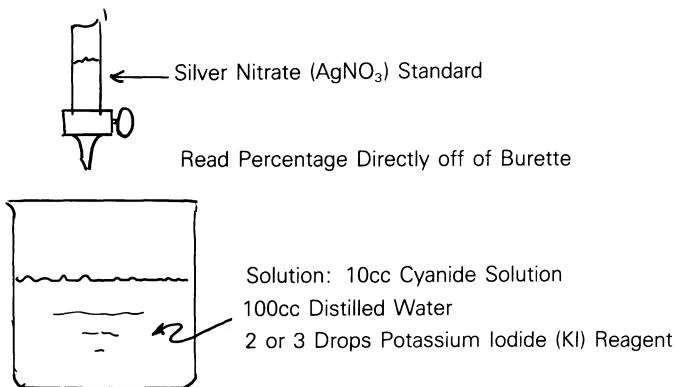
When the first precipitate (yellow) appears, stop the silver nitrate additions and shake the beaker; if the precipitate dissolves, add more silver nitrate until it reappears. Then stop again, and shake. The end point is reached when you have formed a permanent precipitate. When you have reached this point, check the number of cubic centimeters of silver nitrate that were required to reach the end point. Divide this number by ten (the number of cubic centimeters of cyanide solution used in the test) to determine the percentage of free cyanide in the cyanide solution.

For example, if it took seven cubic centimeters of silver nitrate to form a permanent precipitate in ten cubic centimeters of cyanide solution, the percentage of free cyanide in the solution in question is 0.7%. The equation looks like this:

$$\frac{7\text{cc silver nitrate}}{10\text{cc cyanide solution}} = 0.7\%$$

For strong cyanide solutions, take ten cubic centimeters of the solution, add two or three drops of potassium iodide reagent, and dilute this volume to one hundred cubic centimeters with distilled water. The number of cubic centimeters of silver nitrate standard required to form a permanent precipitate is equal to the percentage of free cyanide. See Figure 10-9.

To test a very weak solution for free cyanide, take one hundred cubic centimeters of the solution in question, and titrate this with the silver nitrate standard until you reach the end point. The percentage

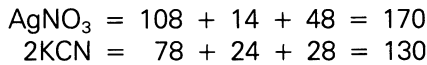


**Figure 10-9**  
Solution for direct-reading cyanide test

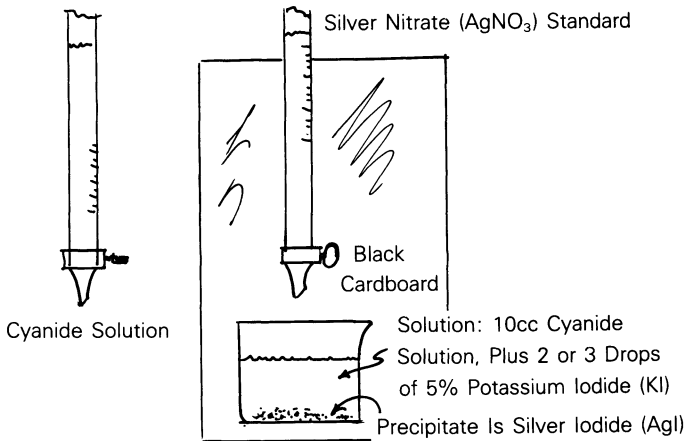
of free cyanide in the solution is equal to the number of cubic centimeters of silver nitrate required to reach the end point, divided by 100.

If it took five cubic centimeters of silver nitrate to reach the end point in one hundred cubic centimeters of cyanide solution, you have 0.5% free cyanide.

You can purchase standard silver nitrate solutions or make your own. The amount of silver nitrate dissolved in a given amount of water does not matter as long as you know the percent of your solution. My choice of 13.07 grams per 1,000 cubic centimeters of distilled water was to get the computations into easy, round figures. It takes two molecules of KCN to produce the necessary CN ions to unite with the silver ion from one  $\text{AgNO}_3$  molecule in the precipitate  $\text{Ag}(\text{CN})_2$ . The relative weights of the two molecules are:



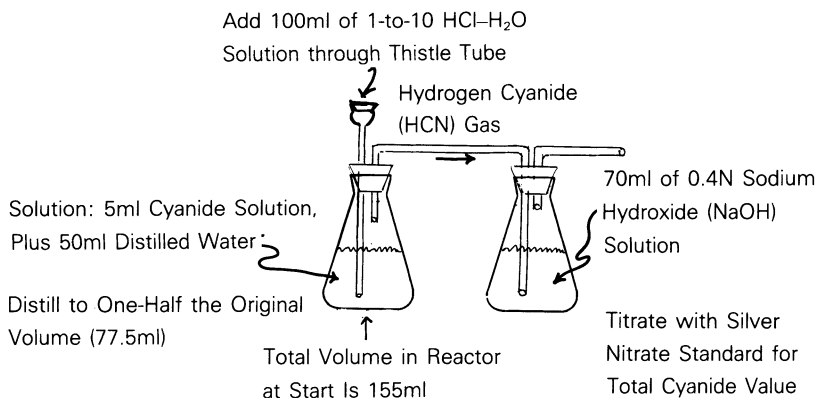
The test's end point is best observed against a black background, as shown in Figure 10-10.



**Figure 10-10**  
Testing cyanide with potassium iodide

When potassium cyanide (KCN) is treated with dilute acid, hydrocyanic acid (HCN) is evolved. If this is done in a distilling flask, the hydrocyanic acid is distilled out and can be collected with an excess of sodium hydroxide in the form of sodium cyanide (NaCN). The sodium cyanide can then be titrated with silver nitrate solution to determine the total cyanide. See Figure 10-11.

To assay a cyanide solution for gold and silver values, take about a half of a liter of the cyanide solution and carefully evaporate it down



**Figure 10-11**

Test for determining total cyanide in solution

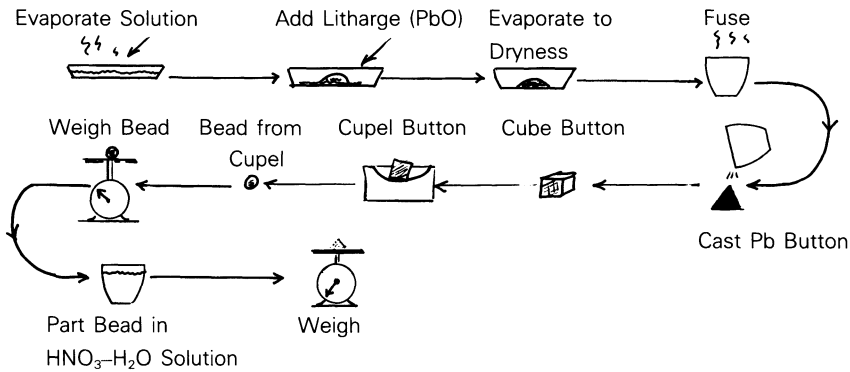
to crystals in an iron evaporating dish. Stir constantly during the evaporation, working the sides down until everything is reduced to a small bulk. Do not evaporate to dryness; some moisture is harmless. Now, in the evaporation dish, add to the first evaporation forty grams of litharge (PbO). Mix this in well, and carefully evaporate the material to dryness.

Transfer the contents—the litharge and metal salts—to a clay assay crucible, and add fifteen grams of borax glass, five grams of bicarbonate of soda, and two grams of argol or wheat flour. Cover this with a little borax glass and fuse it in the assay furnace at a red heat. When everything is quiet, pour the fusion into a cast-iron cone mold. Break away the slag and square up the lead fusion into a rough cube.

Cupel the lead fusion in a bone ash cupel, in the presence of oxygen. The resulting bead is the gold and silver. Weigh the bead, separate the silver with one-to-one nitric acid and water solution, and weigh the gold. The difference between the first and second weights is the weight of the silver. See Figure 10-12.

You can, if you choose, take your solution and very carefully evaporate it to dryness in a small tray made of pure lead; then fold the tray up and scorify it in a scorification dish. The resulting button is cubed, cupeled, and parted as usual. See Figure 10-13.

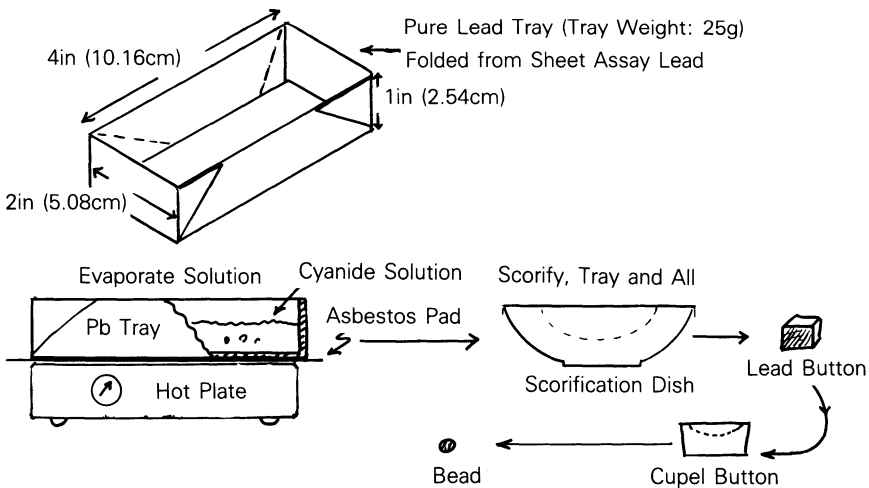
Cyanicides are any acids, soluble metal salts, or other substances in an ore that will destroy cyanide, leaving insufficient free cyanide to compound with the gold and silver. Any body of ore tailings or other material should be tested to determine how much caustic soda has



**Figure 10-12**  
Flow chart for fire-assaying a cyanide solution for values

to be added per ton of ore to neutralize these cyanide-consuming cyanicides.

To do the test, place 14.5 grams of finely ground ore in 250 cubic centimeters of distilled water, and shake the solution for 10 minutes. Then with a burette filled with a standard solution of sodium hydroxide (NaOH), titrate the solution until it becomes neutral to litmus. The number of cubic centimeters of caustic soda required to neutralize the acidity of 250 cubic centimeters of wash water is multiplied by 0.1. This equals the number of pounds of caustic soda that must be added to each ton of ore in order to neutralize the acidic cyanicides.



**Figure 10-13**  
Scorification assay of a cyanide solution for values

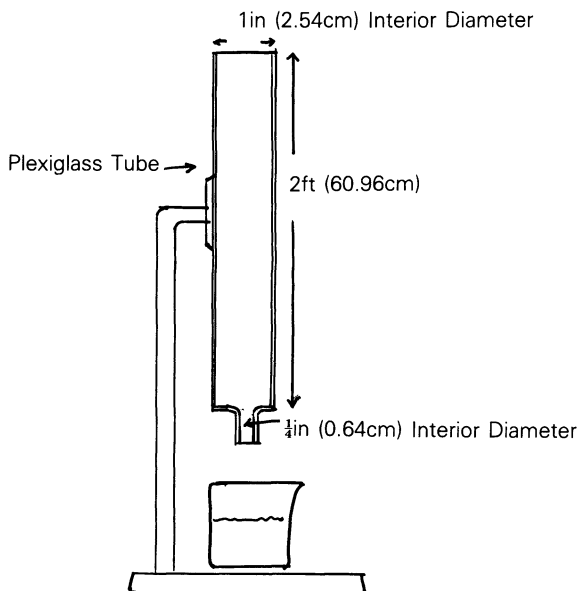
For example, if 10 cubic centimeters of your standard sodium hydroxide solution were required to neutralize the 250 cubic centimeter aqueous solution, you would need 1 pound of caustic soda per ton of ore to be refined.  $10 \times 0.1 = 1.0$  lbs.

One of the problems with cyanide solutions, especially if they are weak, is in getting them to exchange readily their gold and silver for zinc. In some cases, a test with zinc will show that the solution is almost barren of value; only later do you find out that the solution is quite rich, but simply not reacting with the zinc.

The trick is to bring the solution to a point at which you get a satisfactory precipitation. The recovery of values should be at least 85%, and upwards of 95% under excellent conditions.

Your first move is to assay the solution for values in grams of combined gold and silver per liter of solution (or ounces per ton of solution).

Assemble the set-up shown in Figure 10-14. It consists of a one-inch inside diameter clear plexiglass tube that is two feet long, supported by a stand in a vertical position. The bottom end is terminated by a short length of quarter-inch inside diameter plexiglass tube, with sufficient room under the bottom end for a beaker. The stand can be made of wood equipped with a clamp to hold the tube and to provide for its easy removal.



**Figure 10-14**

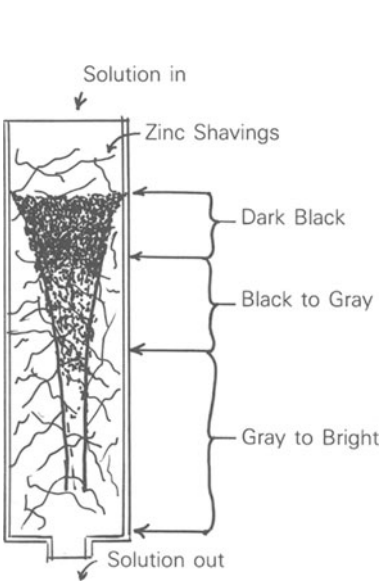
Test stand for checking ion exchange

Imagine that you have assayed, by one or another method, half of a liter of your pregnant cyanide solution and established a bench mark for silver-gold content. Pack the plexiglass tube carefully with fresh zinc shavings to within six inches of its top. Now take a fresh half-liter of pregnant cyanide solution and pour it slowly down through the zinc shavings, catching it in a beaker.

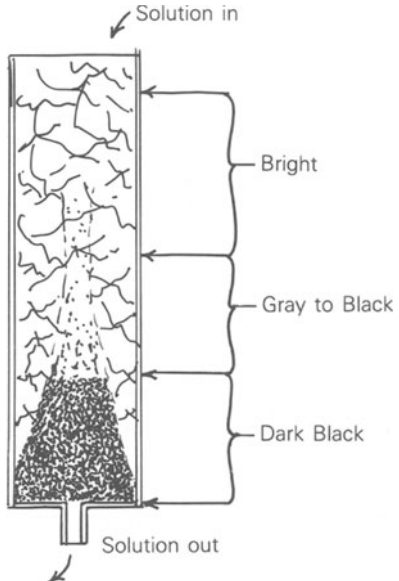
Look closely at the zinc shavings in the plexiglass tube. If the precipitation is taking place properly, the gold should be deposited as a dark metallic covering on the shavings in the top of the zinc column, and the color in the tube should taper down from black to gray. See Figure 10-15. If the color is more or less reversed, as in Figure 10-16, it indicates that conditions are unfavorable for good precipitation.

Now assay the solutions from both tests and compare the results against each other. If your precipitation, like the one in Figure 10-16, is unsatisfactory, then you can pass the solution through two or three tubes and examine the color distribution.

The problem of unsatisfactory precipitation can usually be corrected by increasing the length of zinc-filled tubing the solution must travel through. In some cases, an addition of KCN to increase the strength of the solution will do the trick. Your determination of the appropriate corrective measures must take into account all the factors raised by



**Figure 10-15**  
 Checking cyanide solution with zinc:  
 conditions very good



**Figure 10-16**  
 Checking cyanide solution with zinc:  
 conditions bad



your tests. Make certain that you have done sufficient assays before and after a zinc pass.

The necessary cyanide contact time for a complete extraction will depend largely on the fineness of the gold, whether it is free or combined, and the presence and amounts of interfering substances (cyanicides). You can determine these things by setting up a series of small leach tubes, each with the same amount of ore, and testing with various strengths of cyanide and contact times. You can soon establish the correct solution, dwell time, and leach time for a given ore.

Cyanide is extremely toxic, as I have stated several times in this volume; however, the solutions used in leaching are so dilute that the amount of hydrocyanic acid (gas) given off is of little consequence if you have sufficient ventilation.

If you test the ore properly for acid content and acid-bearing salts, and add the necessary amount of caustic material to neutralize the ore effectively prior to leaching, your process should produce little or no hydrocyanic acid.

There is great danger of absorption through the skin when handling cyanide salts during the production of cyanide solutions; it is very foolhardy to do this without wearing protective clothing, gloves, and respirators. In fact, the system should be designed so that you are never required to come in contact with solid cyanide or cyanide solutions. Any work with cyanide should be done in a well-ventilated area.

It is really amazing how few cyanide accidents occur, when you consider how extensive the use of cyanide is. Perhaps this is the result of operators recognizing a very simple rule: *you do not take chances with potassium cyanide or sodium cyanide.*

One very dangerous part of a cyanide operation is the treatment of slimes from the zinc precipitation to dissolve the unused (uncombined) free zinc. Even after extensive washing, these slimes still bear some insoluble cyanide; when the slimes are then washed with dilute sulphuric acid, the remaining cyanide generates hydrocyanic acid gas. This part of the operation should be done in a well-exhausted reaction chamber built for that purpose; if you do not have this equipment, wear a respirator, even when working under a hood.

Another dangerous substance, about which there has been little discussion, is arsenic. Arsenic is usually soluble in cyanide solutions. If an ore contains appreciable amounts of soluble arsenic, the arsenic is precipitated with the gold and silver values onto the zinc.

When the slimes are treated with the sulphuric acid solution, they generate a very deadly poison gas, arseniuretted hydrogen. This gas is similar in toxicity to arsine ( $\text{AsH}_3$ )—a poison gas used in chemical weaponry, for which human beings have a tolerance of only .05 PPM

in air. If inhaled, arseniuretted hydrogen passes from the lungs into the bloodstream very rapidly.

To repeat, slimes should only be treated in a closed chamber with good draft, and the acid solution should be added from the outside through a one-way trap.

Some people are much more susceptible to the effects of cyanide than others; they should not get involved at all with cyanides.

If you are working with cyanide solutions (including cyanide plating solutions) and develop a headache, faintness, or dizziness, leave the area at once, go out into the fresh air, and do some deep breathing.

*In case of internal poisoning, call a physician at once.* An emetic or physical means should be used to induce vomiting.

In case of accidents, it is well to remember that hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ) is a powerful antidote for cyanide poisoning. Hypodermic injections of solutions containing from two to three percent hydrogen peroxide have been used successfully, especially when injected at different parts of the body, at the same time that the stomach was being washed out with a two percent solution of hydrogen peroxide. Hydrogen peroxide combines with hydrocyanic acid (HCN) to form oxamide ( $CONH_2$ ), a harmless compound, thus:  $2HCN + H_2O_2 = 2CONH_2$ .

## THE VAT PROCESS

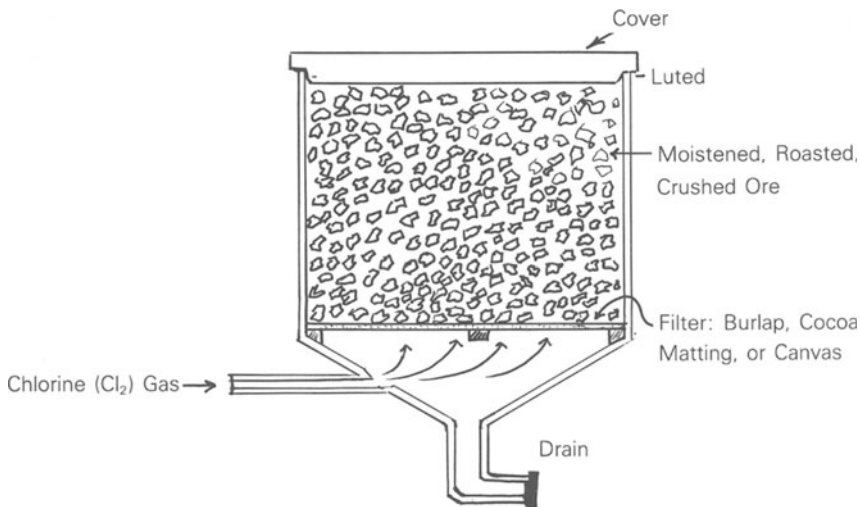
The vat process is simply an enlargement of the assay procedure in which gold values are reduced to gold chloride by sending chlorine gas up through the dampened ore. It is also related to the barrel process. The system is quite simple, and the following brief description should enable you to construct and operate a workable chlorine gold-extraction vat.

The ore is crushed, roasted, and moistened. The moistened ore is charged into the vats. The vats were formerly constructed out of wood, but these have been replaced by various plastic and fiberglass tanks. See Figure 10-17.

The vat is covered and the cover luted with clay to prevent any chlorine gas from escaping.

The gas from a chlorine generator or from bottled chlorine is introduced below the filter through a lead or plastic pipe. The gas flow is maintained until the gas has passed through the entire mass of ore in the vat and has dissolved the gold. The time required is established by experimentation. When this point is reached, the gas flow is discontinued, the top of the vat is opened, and water is poured over the ore until it is completely covered. The chlorine-charged water is then drawn off at the bottom and delivered to a holding tank. This part of the operation is called "precipitating the vat."

As solution is drawn off at the bottom, fresh water is added at the



**Figure 10-17**  
Basic chlorinating vat

top, until the solution coming off the bottom does not contain any dissolved gold chloride. This is determined by putting samples of the solution being taken from the bottom of the vat in a small beaker and adding a few cubic centimeters of copperas solution to them. If the solution turns black or brown, it is still carrying gold. The tailings are discharged, and the next batch is charged.

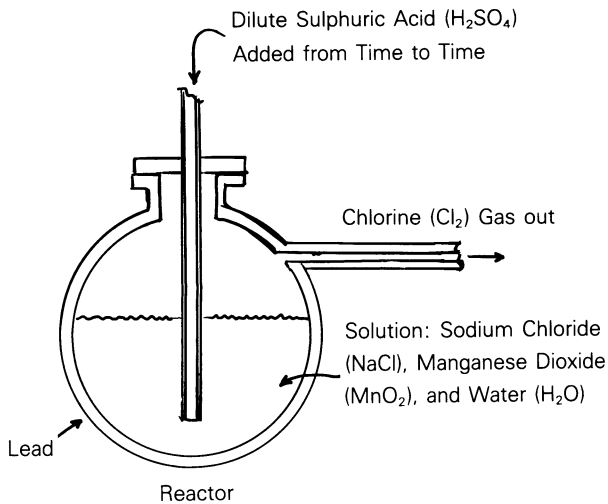
The solution drawn from the vat is relieved of its gold content by precipitation with copperas or sulphur dioxide gas.

The chlorine generator, for making your own chlorine gas, is made of lead. Sodium chloride, manganese dioxide, and water are placed in the reactor; from time to time, dilute sulphuric acid is added to keep the gas generating. See Figure 10-18.

## REFINING GOLD WITH CHLORINE

Using chlorine to refine gold is simply a parting process for crude gold. The process is called the Miller process and is used when a gold doré bar is not fine enough to run in a gold cell and would require an excessive amount of fine gold to raise the gold percentage to a point at which it would be a good proposition for the Wohlwill cell. The Wohlwill cell requires a crude anode that is at least 90% pure gold. The problem is comparable to the one you encounter in the wet refining of 18kt green gold, with its high silver content.

The level of purity I am talking about is bullion containing 80% to 82% gold and 17.5% to 19% silver, and cyanidation bullion containing 73% to 75.5% gold and 20.5% to 23% silver. With bullion of this



**Figure 10-18**  
Basic chlorine generator

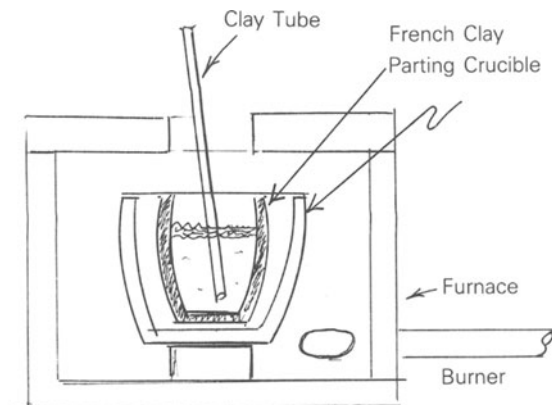
quality, the Miller process is usually the best way, if not the only way, to part the silver and gold economically.

The principle behind the Miller process is that, if chlorine is passed into a molten gold and silver alloy, the silver will be converted into silver chloride and will float on the molten gold where it can be bailed off. This in turn is premised on the fact that, unlike silver and certain other metals, gold does not combine with chlorine gas at elevated temperatures: gold chloride ( $\text{AuCl}_3$ ) decomposes at  $254^\circ\text{C}$ .

The parting is done in gas- or oil-fired crucible furnaces, in #18 French clay crucibles set inside #18 graphite guard pots. See Figure 10-19. The chlorine is supplied from 100-pound cylinders and piped to the refinery from the chlorine house, a small building behind the furnace room. The chlorine is introduced into the molten bullion via a clay tube that is approximately 25 inches long with an inside diameter of  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch and an outside diameter of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. See Figure 10-20.

The hydrostatic pressure of molten gold is about ten pounds per foot of depth, and, since the actual working depth is only about six inches, the chlorine pressure (line pressure) needed is between twenty and forty pounds per square inch. This makes for easy control.

The parting furnace is slowly preheated while the bullion is being melted in a standard crucible furnace. When everything is ready, the parting crucible, along with its guard pot, is carried to the bullion furnace and about 600 ounces of molten bullion is charged into the parting crucible, which is immediately returned to the parting furnace. The clay chlorine lance is lowered to a point just above the molten



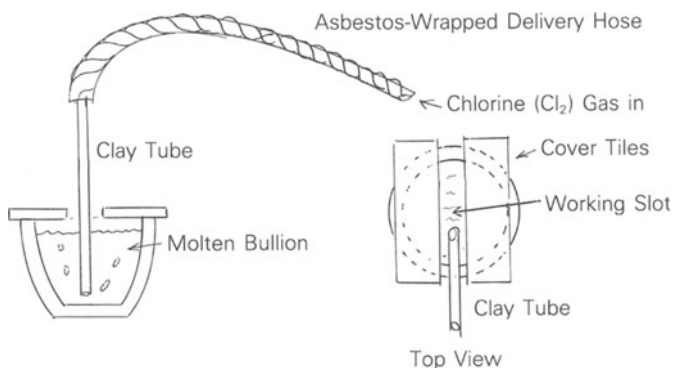
**Figure 10-19**

Crucible set-up for refining gold with chlorine gas

bullion and allowed to preheat for a few minutes. Then the chlorine cylinder's valve is turned to allow a very low rate of chlorine release, and the tube is lowered into the bullion until it is approximately at the bottom.

The chlorine flow is increased gradually, and all of the gas released is absorbed by the bullion. Gold at its melting point will not combine with chlorine to form gold chloride; however, various other metals present in the bullion—such as copper and silver—will combine with the chlorine to form their respective chlorides at the various heats of their formation.

The first metal to combine with chlorine is lead. It is then volatilized to white fumes. These are followed by the darker fumes of volatilized copper chloride. The first copper chloride volatilization that occurs is



**Figure 10-20**

Chlorine delivery tube arrangement

only partial, however. Soon after the first copper reaction, the liquid silver chloride starts to form. Because silver chloride occupies 2½ times the volume of silver, it must be removed from time to time. This is accomplished by bailing the silver chloride out of the parting crucible with a small, handled crucible and pouring it into shallow, cast-iron molds. The silver chloride is usually allowed to rise almost to the top of the parting crucible; then it is removed, a little borax flux is added, and the silver chloride is allowed to accumulate again.

The silver chloride is usually formed at a rate of about one ounce per minute. A 600- or 650-ounce bullion charge that is 20% silver will therefore take almost exactly two hours (2.00) (600-ounce charge) or slightly more than two hours (2.16) (650-ounce charge) to be parted. The end point is verified by checking the color imparted to a clean cold clay tube held just above the gold. A certain brown stain on the tube tells the operator that the end point has been reached and that the parting is complete. This is not something I can describe: it has to be learned by repeated observation. The gold is cast into an anode and re-refined in an electrolytic cell. The anode as cast will be in the range of 99.3% to 99.5% pure gold.

For all practical purposes, members of the platinum metal group do not react with chlorine to form chlorides when subjected to the Miller process; therefore, they remain in the gold and are recovered as slimes in the electrorefining cell.

Chlorides formed in the Miller process are: silver chloride ( $2\text{AgCl}$ ), copper chloride ( $2\text{CuCl}$ ), ferrous chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_2$ ), ferric chloride ( $2\text{FeCl}_3$ ), zinc chloride ( $\text{ZnCl}_2$ ), and lead chloride ( $\text{PbCl}_2$ ).

The silver chloride, previously parted off, is reduced to metallic silver, with soda ash used as a reduction flux. The silver, like the gold, is cast into one or more anodes for electrorefining.

## **OTHER PROCESSES**

The affinity of silver for zinc, leading to intermetallic compounds such as  $\text{Ag}_2\text{Zn}_3$ , is the basis of the Parks process, which I have already described in the context of lead collectors. The system is viable, whether carried out on a lab scale or with sweeps and residues amounting to tons of material.

Sulphur is a useful tool in the recovery of silver from intractable materials such as silver-tungsten alloys. The exothermic reaction of silver with sulphur forms silver sulphide ( $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$ ), effecting a parting.

Mattes, in metallurgical terminology, are solutions of metallic sulphides that have a lower melting point than the corresponding slags of the metals, and also are much denser than the corresponding slags. Because mattes are immiscible in both metallic and slag phases during smelting, they are often used for collecting metal values during smelting.

The Orford process is based on the extremely high affinity between

nickel in its matte phase and copper in its matte phase. A slow cooling technique is used to crystallize a nickel-iron metallic-phase alloy from a matrix of copper, nickel, and iron matte.

The concentration of metals of the platinum group is extremely high in the nickel-iron metallic phase, which is due to the high affinity of the platinum-group metals for the nickel matte phase. This makes separation of the platinum-group metals from the crystalline nickel-iron alloy a simple magnetic separation proposition.

The Patterson process is rapidly replacing the Parks process as the most popular method for separation of silver values from lead. In this process, the lead is brought to a temperature of between 1,000°F and 1,050°F, and a small portion of zinc is added to it and rabbled in. The bath is allowed to cool slowly to a point at which a crust of silver-zinc forms. This crust is skimmed off.

The silver, lead, and zinc crust is charged into a zinc retort, and the zinc is distilled off. The residue in the retort is silver-lead, which is separated by cupellation.

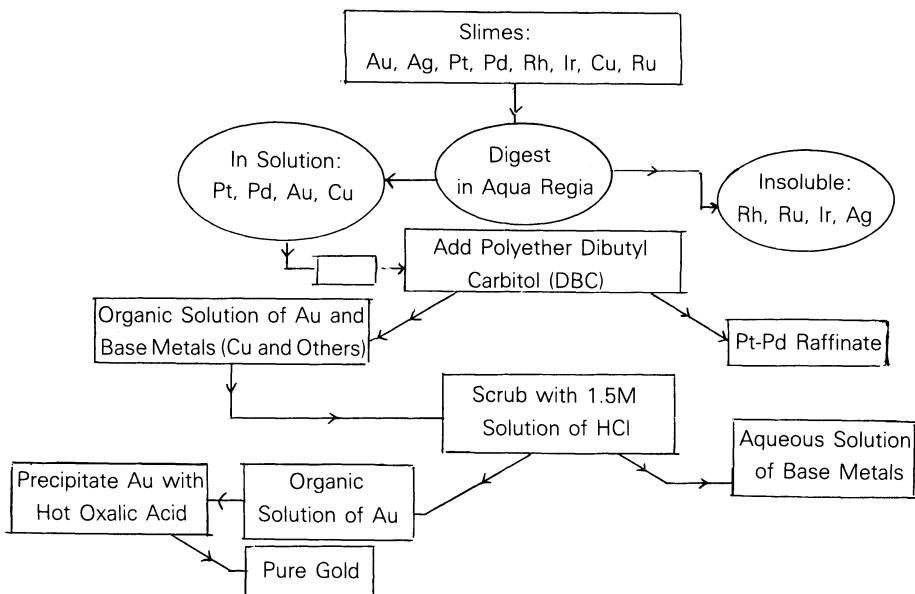
In a conventional cupellation process, the material is melted in a shallow hearth reverberatory, and one or more jets of air are blown across the surface of the bath to oxidize the base metals (such as copper and lead), leaving the silver behind on the hearth in a sufficiently high state of purity to be cast into anodes for the Thum cell.

The cupellation process has not changed in hundreds of years, but there is extensive research today to try to improve the relative inefficiency and slowness of this very basic low-technology system of separation. Experiments are being conducted with such things as surface area (oxygen bath interface area), oxygen enrichment of the air jets (by means of pure bottled oxygen), pressure of the oxygen at interface, agitation of the bath, and sparging (lancing the oxygen into the bath with refractory pipes). The time of cupellation is said to be reduced by over 30% by sparging with crude air and over 60% by sparging with pure oxygen. The above methods of improvement are under study singly and in various combinations; much of the problem is in the physical aspect—sparging pipe construction, material, and so forth.

There has been some effort to develop a viable extractant that is highly selective. Polyether dibutyl carbitol, called DBC for short, is one of the many extractants under investigation. Using DBC as a solvent presents two main problems: a high loss of the solvent, and a requirement that the solvent be of high purity. For the basic flow chart for DBC use, see Figure 10-21.

Many organic compounds containing oxygen atoms are capable of extracting precious metal values from acidic chloride solutions. The problem is to harness these chemical tendencies so that they will operate economically on a large scale.

The ferrous chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_2$ ) system, as far as I have been able to



**Figure 10-21**  
Flow chart for basic oxy-organic extraction

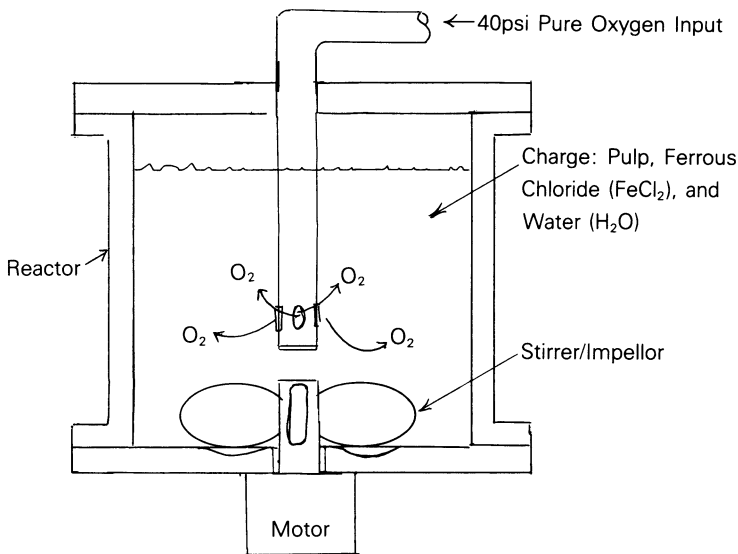
determine, is still largely in the experimental stage, in relatively small reactors (no greater than 14 liters in size). The typical charge consists of 4,000 grams of concentrate plus 977 grams of ferrous chloride and 8 liters of water. The contents of the reactor are agitated by vibration—external shaking or an internal impellor. The reactor is kept under a pressure of 40 pounds per square inch with pure oxygen, so the materials involved in the reaction are the concentrate, oxygen, ferrous chloride, and water.

Extraction rates of 99.1% to 99.7% for silver and 98.2% to 98.6% for copper are claimed, using this method. Reaction time for completion is about 4 hours, with an oxygen consumption (by the reaction) of 300 grams. The temperature is controlled at between 100°C and 115°C by cooling. The reaction is exothermic.

Of the sulphides in the concentrate I used when trying this method out, 65% reacted. Of this 65%, 94% were oxidized and 6% were converted to sulphate ions. Iron, antimony, and arsenic extraction registered at 0.1 percent or less. The iron was converted to insoluble oxides, and the arsenic present in the charge precipitated in the reactor as insoluble antimony oxide hydrate. See Figure 10-22.

Research has been under way for fifty years to salvage gold from tin/lead solders, spatters, and scrap solder from the electronic industry. The gold is picked up by the solder during various soldering operations. Merely salvaging the gold from tin/lead solder is simple enough; how-





**Figure 10-22**  
Basic set-up for ferrous chloride–oxygen leaching

ever, doing it and then returning the solder to a form in which it can be easily refined and reused is a more difficult matter.

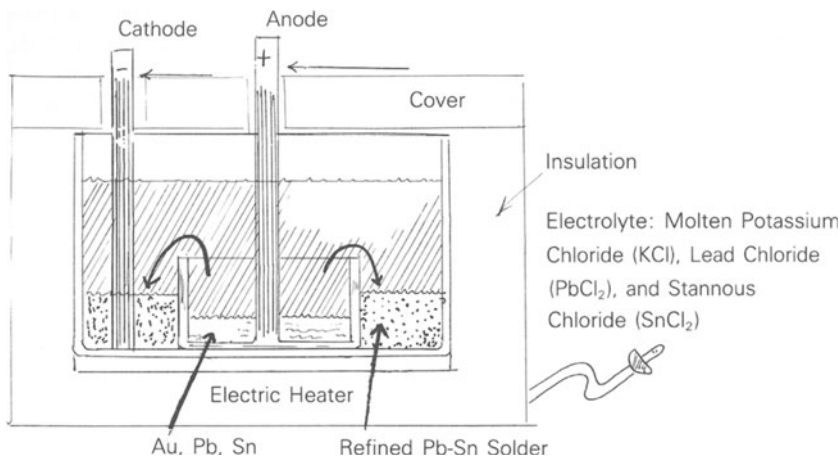
The Parks process does not work in this situation because the tin in the solder is soluble in the zinc, making the tin/lead recovery next to impossible.

Another method that has been tried is electrorefining with aqueous electrolysis, using an electrolyte containing fluosilicate compounds. Fluosilicate is a salt of fluosilicate acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SiF}_6$ ). Although the method results in tin/lead being deposited at the cathode and gold and silver remaining in the anode slime, the tin loss in the system is 20% of the original tin content of the crude starting anode.

E. K. Kleespies, J. P. Bennetts, and T. A. Henrie of the United States Bureau of Mines have worked out a system whereby the scrap solder can be refined by electrotransport in a molten chloride salt electrolyte. In this system, the refined solder is recovered at the cathode, while the gold, along with copper and other impurities, remains at the anode. See Figure 10-23.

## RECOVERY OF PLATINUM AND PALLADIUM FROM CATALYTIC CONVERTERS

Although I have covered wet recovery of metals of the platinum group, I have said nothing thus far about extracting these values from the increasing collection of catalytic converters accumulating in junkyards and elsewhere.



Cathode, Anode, and Anode Cup Are Tungsten

### Figure 10-23

Basic set-up for recovering gold from tin/lead solders

The metallic composition of catalytic converters varies: some are palladium, some are platinum, and some are platinum-palladium. Some operators advocate simply crushing the material up, boiling it in one-to-three hydrochloric acid and distilled water, washing the residue, soaking it in aqua regia for 72 hours, filtering the solution, boiling off the nitric acid, diluting the thickened solution with water, precipitating metallic platinum (with ammonium chloride) and palladium (with potassium iodide or sodium chlorate), and converting each metal to sponge.

This method is widely circulated, but is sketchy to say the least and much too costly to undertake without more definite information. Your first move should be to assay the material to determine exactly what you have.

You have basically three platinum metals to contend with: platinum, palladium, and rhodium.

Catalytic converters usually take one of two forms: pellets that carry a deposit of platinum, palladium, or rhodium on a substrate of gamma alumina (a substrate is a substance whose reactivity is increased by means of a specific enzyme); or a monolith of some combination of platinum, rhodium, and palladium deposited on a honeycomb (usually made of a ceramic material) with a wash coat of gamma alumina.

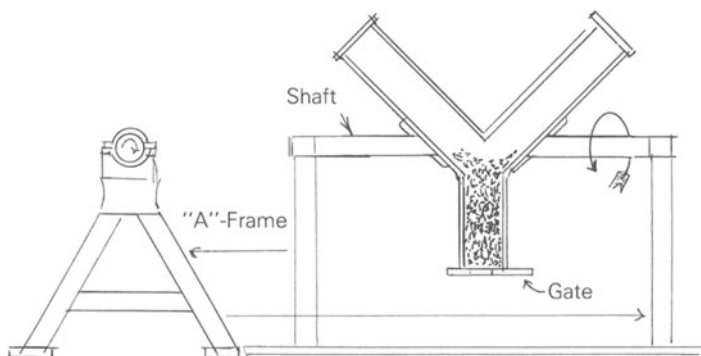
Some converters are two-way (those that oxidize carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons), and some are three-way (those that, aside from oxidizing carbon monoxide and hydrocarbons, also remove nitrous oxides—"nox").

The effort required to get a good representative assay depends on the type of catalyst, whether it is fresh or spent, and other factors. Fresh catalysts can usually be decomposed with hot hydrochloric acid and chlorine, hydrogen peroxide, or sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid. Because the catalysts in the support media contain some silica, you have to use hydrofluoric acid to dissolve the silica. Platinum-rhenium catalysts are usually decomposed by heating the crushed material in dilute sulphuric acid that contains some sodium formate. The platinum, being insoluble in sulphuric acid and sodium formate, is filtered off, while the rhenium remains in solution in the filtrate. The platinum is then dissolved in aqua regia and precipitated with ammonium chloride.

The metallic element rhenium (Re) is a silver-white solid or a gray to black powder. In the powder form, it is flammable. It has a wide variety of uses—in flash bulbs, filaments, catalysts, high-temperature thermocouples, and as a material in metallic electroplating and vacuum vapor-phase depositing. Its principal source is molybdenite, but it is also recovered from refinery residues, flue dust, and copper ore treatment.

The bulk of the catalytic converters that you are likely to process are spent converters, and this material—whether in honeycomb or in pellet form—is usually about 95% by weight gangue (reaction by-products, carbon, organics, ceramics). The only practical way to deal with this melange of gangue is to incinerate it, burning the carbonous material to carbon dioxide. The incineration is then ground to a fine powder.

The collected ash (residue), after grinding, should be blended (mixed) in a suitable mixer, such as a “Y” blender. See Figure 10-24. The “Y” blender consists of a Y-shaped plastic or metal tube that can be rotated. With each revolution of the tube, the material is split into the two arms of the Y, then reunited in the single leg.



**Figure 10-24**  
“Y” blender

If the material is not incinerated properly, leaving behind carbonous materials that have not been converted into carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), the excess carbon can cause reprecipitation of the values when you get to the dissolving stage of your process.

The next problem is how to concentrate the values in a suitable solvent. One consequence of incineration is that some of the palladium is converted to palladium oxide, a black, green, or amber solid that is resistant to chemical attack, but must be reduced.

Many reducing agents easily reduce palladium oxide to metallic palladium. Sodium formate in a carbonate-buffered aqueous solution is a good one to use. The reduction is carried out at approximately 190°F, with the solution at a pH of 10. The reduced palladium is washed and filtered; then the residue from the incineration and the reduced palladium are extracted and refined in the usual wet chemical manner.

The above processes are carried out in the standard manner using expensive reagents. If your operation is not efficient enough to recover a very high percentage of the values, you may find that catalytic converters are a losing proposition. You should also be wary of auto wrecking firms, who frequently have a very inflated idea of the value of the converters. I have seen claims of from one to three ounces each of palladium and platinum recovered from ten mixed converters. The best policy here is to buy the converter guts by the pound, based on an assay.

# 11. Black Sands

The presence of black sands can indicate the presence of precious metal values, but it can also be a false alarm. There are far more barren black sands than black sands carrying values.

Black sands are basically composed of black iron oxide (magnetite) and iron titanium oxide (ilmenite), which look almost the same. Along with the magnetite and ilmenite are a dozen or more less common materials in various combinations and concentrations. Magnetite is easily removed magnetically, but ilmenite is only slightly magnetic.

## *Components of Black Sand*

	Pyrite ( $\text{FeS}_2$ ) SG 4.9–5.2
	Marcasite (Missouri Pyrite ( $\text{FeS}$ )) SG 4.8–4.9
Magnetite (Magnetic Iron Ore) SG 5.18	Monazite (a rare earth phosphate) SG 4.9–5.0
	Rutile ( $\text{TiO}_2$ ) SG 4.3
	Scheelite ( $\text{CaWO}_4$ ) SG 6.12
	Tourmaline (a complex borosilicate of aluminum)
Ilmenite (Titanic Oxide) SG 4.5	Wolframite ( $(\text{FeMn})\text{WO}_4$ ) SG 7.0–7.5
	Zircon ( $\text{ZrSiO}_4$ ) SG 4.68
	Chromite (Chromic Oxide) SG 4.6
	Chromium (Cr) SG 6.92
	Other Heavy Minerals

SG = Specific Gravity

Each aggregate can also be carried out further. For example, you could chlorinate the pyrite and produce sulphur, copper, gold, silver, and zinc. The remainder would be sintered iron oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ), which could be reduced to pig iron in a blast furnace. In fact, this is a common practice in Japan.

Now, consider the specific gravities of the various aggregates: they range from 4.3 for rutile to 7.5 for wolframite, and many are quite close to each other. This makes separating each constituent material, by elutriation or some other means, extremely difficult. A wide array

of machines, equipment, and processes have been created for the recovery of gold, platinum, and gemstones from black sand. None has been entirely successful.

The general rule is that inland placer black sand is much more apt to carry values than black sand found with beach sand. You can sometimes find gravels that will yield over a hundred pounds of black sand per yard of material. However, the presence of large percentages of black sand in gravels does not necessarily mean that you have hit the mother lode. As often as not, gravels carrying only minor amounts of black sand will be rich in values and worth working.

There are numerous ways to concentrate black sands—jigging, sluicing, tabling, panning by hand, or using one of the various mechanical types of pans. When going through black sands to retrieve the free gold and platinum, you must remember that these values are most commonly in a form resembling fine, thin fish scales. These are hard to trap and tend to float away. Always wet down the material thoroughly prior to trying for a recovery.

## **SLUICES AND RUG MILLS**

Unless you get sufficient riffling (frothing action) at the leading edge of each of the perforations in your sluice or rug mill, you will get poor or no separation, and the heavy material will go to the tails. The slurry must swirl upward and back when it reaches the leading edge, causing the material to rise high enough and fall far enough back to drop the heavy material and yet wash the light material forward on the next wave before it has a chance to sink very far. The height that the material is thrown upward and back is critical: if this were adjusted to perfection, you would need only one riffle to catch all the precious metal values.

When the material being carried in water down the sluice hits an obstruction, riffle, or pocket, it is deflected upward and backward. Now, when the material is thrown backward against the current flow, it must come to a dead stop or standstill before it starts forward again with the flow. It is during this microsecond, when the particles are at a dead standstill in equilibrium between the momentum of their backward deflection and their normal forward travel, that the separation takes place.

At the dead stop point, all of the material starts to fall downward, the heavier material falling faster than the light. If the heavy material has had sufficient time to fall behind the riffle before the material starts forward again, you have it trapped where you want it. See Figure 11-1.

The light material must start forward again soon enough after its dead stop and downward drop to clear the top of the riffle, while the heavy material must sink far enough in the same time span that, when

its forward movement resumes, it comes in contact with the face of the riffle member and is knocked down. If the flow is too great (fast), when the material is thrown up and back, it will all spiral over the riffle. See Figure 11-2. If the flow is too slow, the material will not separate and will sand up behind the riffle with some of both the heavy and the light material boiling over the top in a very short time. The riffle will become completely sanded and inoperative, and everything will then go to the tails. See Figure 11-3.

The factors in getting an effective sluicing action include the angle of the sluice slope, the speed of the flow, the height of the riffles, the spacing of the riffles, and the particle size of the material. The easiest of these to adjust are slope and flow, and they work together. Remember that the water on the surface is travelling much faster than that along the bottom of the sluice.

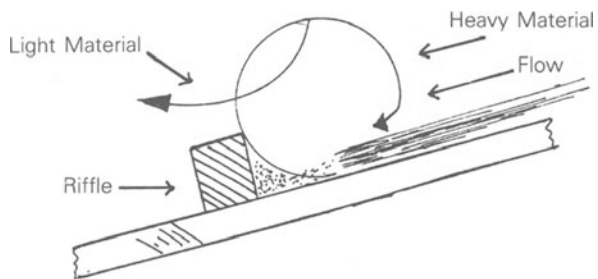
When you pan, you throw the material upward and forward to get the light material to flow over the tip of the pan. This is what you want the sluice to do at each riffle. The only difference is that, with the pan, you stop between motions, shake sideways, and establish some equilibrium between tosses. When you have the lip of the pan in the water and move the pan backward or forward, you again come to a dead stop at the reverse point of your play. See Figure 11-4.

The material also does the same thing, although not at the same time. There are many different designs for sluices, with different shapes, numbers, sizes, and angles of riffles. Since projecting riffles and cavities cause the same action when set up correctly, the most important criterion for a design is whether it gets good separation, without sanding up, in actual operation.

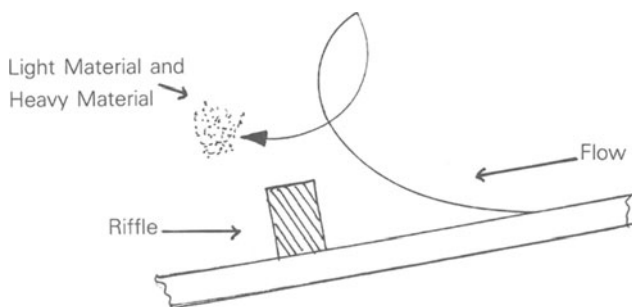
It is almost impossible to get any concentration without proper classification. This is a major fault with trying to use only a single small device—a rocker or a sluice box with a so-called scalper or classifier attached to it. Another problem with using a small (three-foot-long or shorter) rug sluice or rug plant, whether it has raised riffles or a punched plate, is that it is going to lose a good percentage of the values. Especially in the recovery of very fine values in black sands, your sluice should be a minimum of thirty feet in length, in addition to being designed and adjusted to operate correctly.

If your rug sluice is running properly for fine face values, you should still be able to see rug even after six to eight days of running. Another way to test the correctness of your set-up is to clean out behind each riffle and weigh each heap of material separately. You should have 70% of the total weight of the trapped material at three adjacent riffles. When you have reached this point, your design is right, the pitch correct, the water flow is correct, and your recovery will be high. See Figure 11-5.

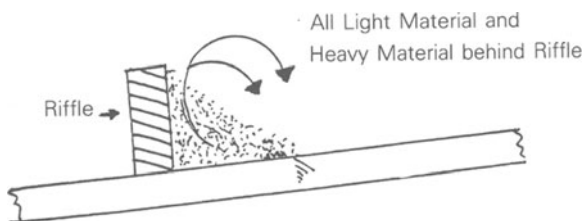
A quarter-inch-thick punch plate with square, staggered holes, bolted



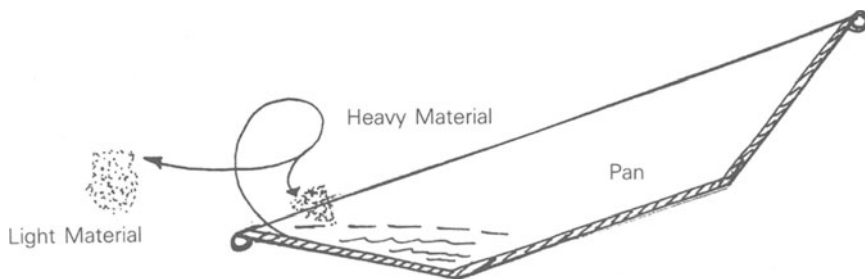
**Figure 11-1**  
Riffle action: correct



**Figure 11-2**  
Riffle action: flow too fast

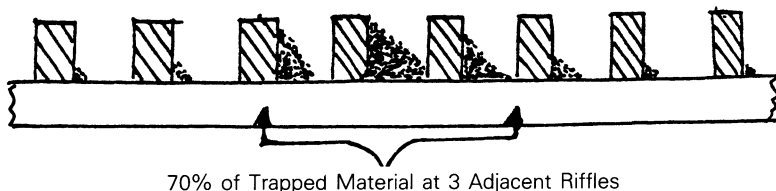


**Figure 11-3**  
A sanded riffle



**Figure 11-4**  
Gold pan action





**Figure 11-5**  
Correct riffle percentages for trapped material

down tightly against a rug thirty feet long or longer works very well with little value to the tails. See Figure 11-6.

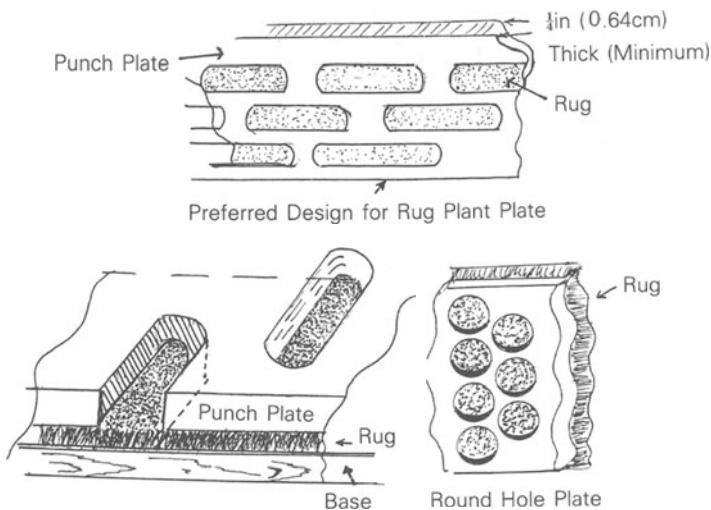
A friend of mine was working some streams in Wyoming for gold with a little suction dredge of the type that floats on an inner tube. After working up and down a stream all day, with only a few gold flakes behind the riffles to show for their work, he and his partner headed back to camp. Next morning, they decided to clean up the dredge and give it another try. They took off the sucker hose, shook it out, and recovered an ounce and a half of gold that had been caught in the hose. The spiral riffles on the inside of the hose had caught the values, which never even got to the scalper or sluice part of the rig.

They went out and bought a hundred feet of three-inch corrugated hose, and resumed operations with this and the pump, water intake hose, Venturi tube, and sucking nozzle from the suction dredge. It worked fine, and they used the rest of the rig only to classify the material. The riffle and rug deck of the dredge were so short that, had anything reached that part, it would have washed over, dumping the gold back into the river.

## REFINING BLACK SANDS

The first step in refining black sands is to concentrate a portion of black sand from which you have removed, as completely as possible, the face values; then grind up a couple of spoonfuls (from which you have carefully removed the magnetics) in the mortar.

When performing a magnetic separation, cover your magnet's face with a thin piece of plastic (a plastic sandwich bag works well). Spread the dry, concentrated black sand out thinly on a board, and carefully go over it to remove the magnetics. In some cases, the values are coated with iron and will be carried over to the magnet, so you must examine what the magnet removes very carefully.



**Figure 11-6**  
Rug plant arrangement

## WET CHEMICAL METHODS—AQUA REGIA

Grind up a sample of the magnetics you removed with your magnet. This sample should be the same size as your nonmagnetics. Label them Magnetics #1 and Nonmagnetics #2. The other equipment and materials you will need are a small Pyrex beaker, an electric or gas burner, hydrochloric acid, nitric acid, a couple of test tubes, and stannous chloride or copperas (iron sulphate).

If you cannot obtain copperas, you can easily make it yourself. In a glass pie pan, place a fist-sized chunk of steel wool or a handful of nails; carefully pour over this material a solution of dilute sulphuric acid and water—one part acid to fifteen parts (by volume) water. (When mixing acid and water, *never pour the water into the acid, always pour the acid very carefully into the water.*) This operation should be done outside or under a good draft hood. Wear rubber gloves, apron, and eye protection.

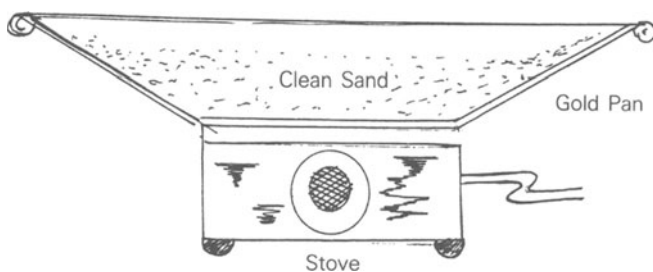
Dissolve the steel wool or nails in the dilute sulphuric acid (you might need to apply a little heat), and stir with a glass rod or stick. Fish out any particles that did not dissolve, place the liquid (which is now a solution of iron sulphate) out in the sun, and let it evaporate. You can evaporate it very carefully on the stove, but the sun is the best way. When the liquid has evaporated, yellow to yellow-green crystals of iron sulphate are formed. Scrape these dry crystals up and place them in a dry dark bottle labeled "Iron Sulphate ( $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). Low Toxicity."

If you cannot find stannous chloride, you can make it, too. Stir some shredded tin cans in a solution of one part hydrochloric acid to fifteen parts (by volume) water. The bright coating on the tin can is the tin. When you see it strip, or go into solution, fish the remaining metal (iron) out to prevent it from forming iron chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_2$ ) alongside your tin chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ).

The solution is then evaporated, leaving crystals of stannous chloride. These, when dried, should be bottled in a dark bottle labeled "Stannous Chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )."

If you have some pure tin metal to begin with, simply dissolve this in the hydrochloric acid solution and evaporate to crystals. The crystals are either large and colorless or in the form of white flakes.

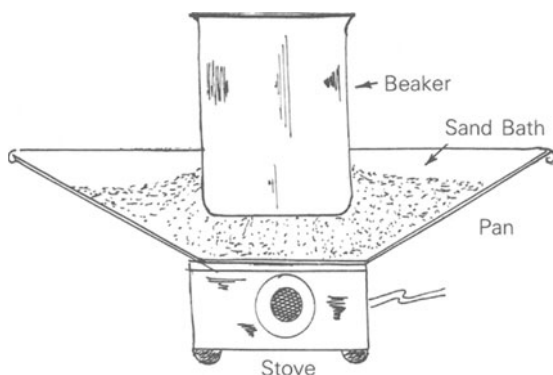
Return now to your black sand refining operation, and place a metal gold pan half-filled with dry white sand on your heat source. See Figure 11-7. Then place the beaker on the sand, heaping the sand around the base of the beaker. See Figure 11-8.



**Figure 11-7**  
Sand bath

Mix, in a separate glass container, one part nitric acid and three parts (by volume) hydrochloric acid. When the two acids are mixed and slightly warmed, you have an orange-red liquid—aqua regia. This acid dissolves gold and platinum.

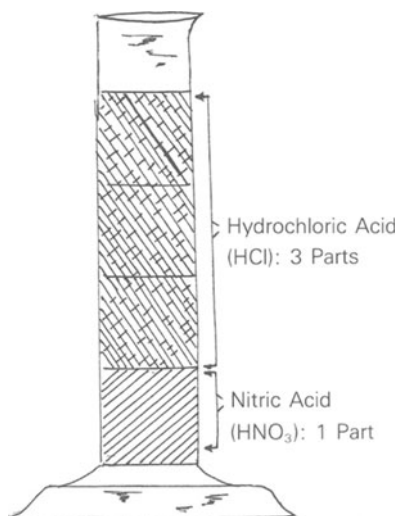
Once put together, aqua regia bubbles continuously, giving off gas. See Figure 11-9. Under no circumstances should you try to save aqua regia in a stoppered bottle: it will continue to convert to gas, and,



**Figure 11–8**  
Heating with sand bath

when enough pressure has built up in the container, it will explode the container or blow its top. Only mix the quantity of aqua regia you need right away. Aqua regia does not dissolve silver, but converts the exposed surface to silver chloride, stopping any further action.

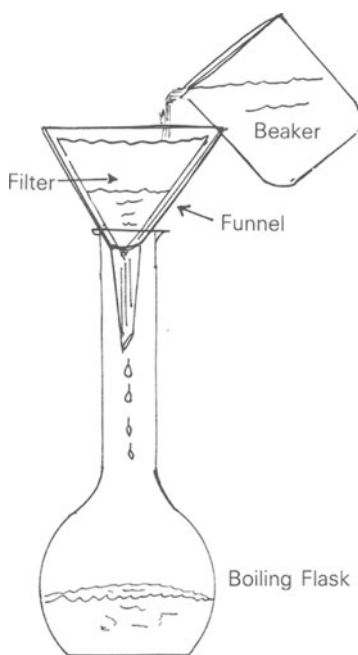
Pour the aqua regia solution into the beakers, filling each beaker about one-quarter full. Turn on the heat and bring the aqua regia to a point just under boiling. Work outside or under the hood: aqua regia is highly corrosive, and the fumes are *toxic*.



**Figure 11–9**  
Aqua regia

While the acid is hot, sprinkle slowly (while stirring the acid with a glass rod) some powdered nonmagnetics from your #2 sample. Add your #2 sample until between one-half and one inch of liquid remains over the black sand. Stir this material for twenty or thirty minutes. Boiling for hours is useless, because the values present are so finely divided that they all—even the platinum—will go into solution quite readily. The brown fumes coming off the solution are mostly oxides of nitrogen, products of the interaction of nitric acid with various base metals. These fumes appear in numerous interactions of nitric acid with other substances.

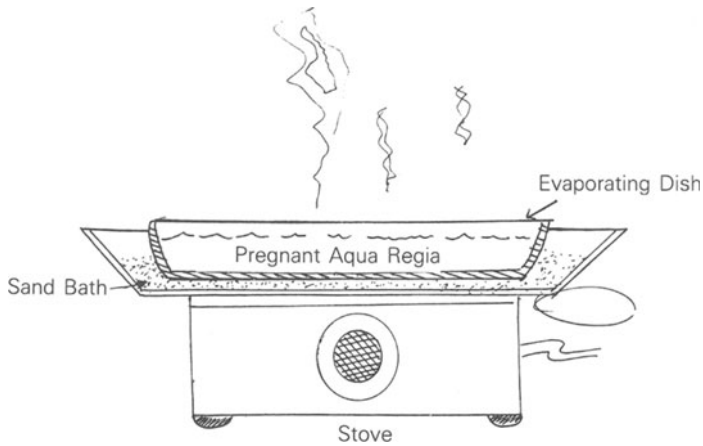
Dilute the solution in the beaker with an equal amount of water, and pour it through a filter paper in a glass or plastic funnel into a boiling flask. Coffee filters work fine, but you should use two together. See Figure 11-10.



**Figure 11-10**  
Filtering

Wash the sand residue on the filter with hot water, allowing the fluid to go into the flask containing the first liquid. The liquid in the flask is aqua regia with dissolved chlorides of gold and platinum, and of any base metals—such as tin and copper—that may have been dissolved. If any silver chloride is present, it will be caught on the filter.

Transfer the aqua regia solution to an evaporating dish or shallow Pyrex pie pan. Place the dish on the sand in the gold pan. See Figure 11-11.



**Figure 11-11**  
Evaporating

At this point, you want to get rid of the nitric acid in the aqua regia solution. This is done by heating the solution to evaporate the nitric acid. The boiling down and diluting process is repeated at least three times, each time progressively reducing the strength of the aqua regia until you are finally left with a simple solution of metal chlorides in aqueous solution.

This evaporation process to rid the solution of nitric acid is very crucial, but not hard to do. Add to the solution in the dish a little full-strength sulphuric acid—one-half ounce per quart of liquid is plenty. The purpose of the sulphuric acid is twofold: it hastens the expulsion of the nitric acid, and it gets rid of any lead present in the solution. Put the heat on, and work some sand up around the sides of the evaporating dish. Now boil the solution; if it sputters, reduce the temperature slightly so that you get just a gentle boil. Boil the solution down to a thick, syrupy consistency, add a little hydrochloric acid, and boil down again. This is the process you repeat three times.

If you boil the liquid down to a dry crust, you must add a few drops (no more) of a solution composed of a little sodium chlorate and warm water. First, you cover the crust with a few drops of full-strength hydrochloric acid; then you add a few drops of the sodium chlorate solution, one drop at a time, tilting the dish back and forth until the gold crust reconverts into a thick solution. *Warning:* when you mix hydrochloric acid and sodium chlorate together, the solution releases an explosive gas, especially when cold. However, when the dish, the hydrochloric acid, and the sodium chlorate solution are all warm, very

little gas is generated, presenting little or no hazard. As an alternative to adding sodium chlorate, you could add some nitric acid, but this would recreate aqua regia, defeating anything previously accomplished towards ridding the solution of nitric acid.

When you have boiled the solution down to a syrup-like consistency for the last time, turn off the heat and let the solution cool. Wash the sides of your evaporating dish with hot water. Now pour the syrup into a glass pitcher, washing it into the pitcher with hot water, and add hot water to the syrup in the pitcher until you have four times the volume originally in the pitcher. Let it sit or stand for at least three days.

If the solution contains any lead chloride or silver chloride, they will settle out as a white precipitate. Pour the clear solution into another clean glass pitcher, filtering the last part to catch the silver chloride and lead chloride. Save these. The solution should now be clear of any turbidity. If the solution contains mostly gold, its color will be yellowish brown. If it contains much copper or nickel, it will tend toward greenish brown.

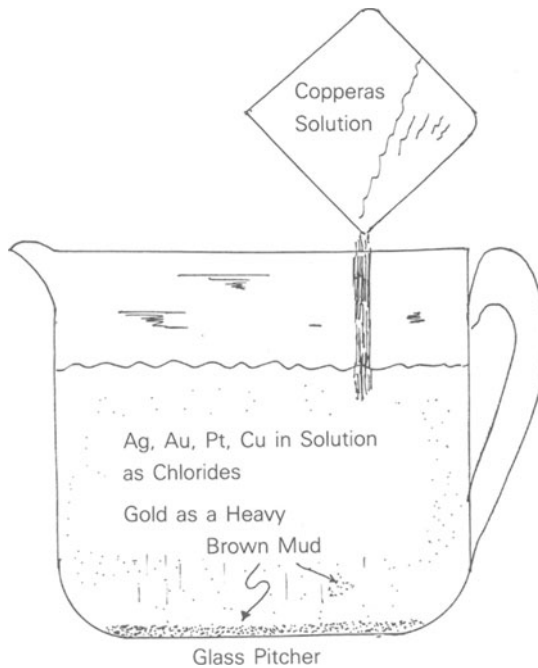
Mix up two ounces of copperas (ferrous sulphate) in half a cup of hot water. The copperas solution will be somewhat turbid, so add hydrochloric acid, drop by drop, while stirring, until it clears up. When the copperas solution is clear green, you are ready to go on.

Pour the copperas solution into the dilute chloride solution (in the pitcher), while stirring with a glass or plastic rod. If gold is present in the solution, a brown cloud will form. This is your gold, in the form of a heavy brown powder. Let this settle overnight. See Figure 11-12.

Now take some of the clear solution off of the top of the pitcher and put it in a test tube to a height of about two inches. Warm this slightly, and drop in a few grains of copperas. If you did not precipitate the gold entirely from your solution, a brown cloud will form around the copperas crystals. See Figure 11-13. If this is the case, you have to add more copperas solution to your pitcher. It takes about one pound of copperas dissolved in one quart of hot water to precipitate fifty pennyweights of gold from a solution.

If you did not get rid of the free nitric acid in your boiling operations, the brown cloud formed in the solution will disappear (redissolve) in the solution.

To test the solution in the pitcher for nitric acid, put a small amount in a test tube, and drop in a few crystals of copperas. If a brown cloud forms around the crystals and then disappears, you have failed to rid the solution of free nitric acid, and you have what amounts to a pitcher full of mild aqua regia. If the concentration of nitric acid is high, you will have to go through the entire evaporation-dilution process with the contents of the pitcher. However, if there seems to be only a little remaining nitric acid, you can simply keep adding copperas



**Figure 11-12**  
Adding copperas to precipitate gold

solution until the solution in the pitcher stops releasing brown fumes and redissolving the brown cloud (gold), allowing the gold to settle to the bottom.

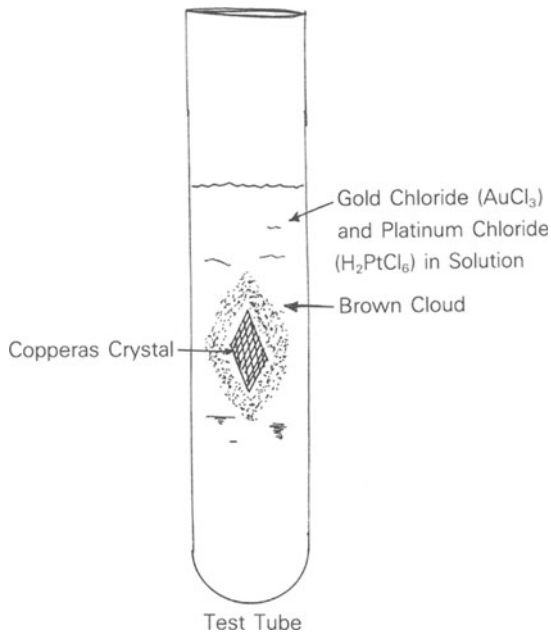
The only real problem with this corrective measure is that if you missed too far with your initial evaporation, you could wind up with a huge bulk of liquid.

The settled gold will be mixed together with a yellow mud from the copperas, which you must remove. Pour off as much of the top liquid as you can; then pour off the rest, along with the gold and copperas mud, into a very clean Pyrex or glazed ceramic casserole dish. Cover the mud with full-strength hydrochloric acid and boil. This will dissolve the copperas mud but not the gold. See Figure 11-14.

Wash the gold off onto a filter, and run lots of hot water through it to get rid of the acid carrying the dissolved copperas mud. Now, set aside the gold on the filter to dry. See Figure 11-15. When dry, it can be melted down with a pinch of borax and should run 99.9% pure.

Thus far, you have crushed the nonmagnetics, put the values into solution, and precipitated the gold. This procedure should be carried out on a very small scale, with test tubes and very small evaporating



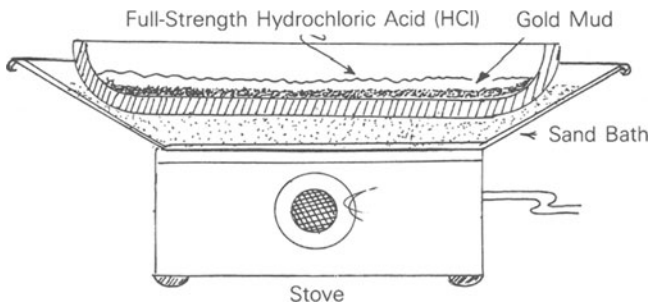


**Figure 11-13**

Testing the solution with a copperas crystal

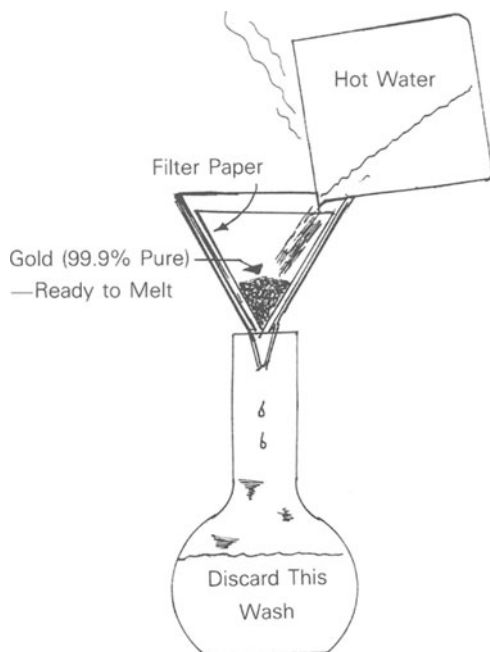
dishes, using a Bunsen burner or propane torch, because you only are checking for the presence of values. From your findings, you can determine if the black sands are worth pursuing further. By carefully weighing the nonmagnetics initially and then weighing your recovery (if any), you have a very accurate wet assay from which you can determine the value per unit weight. Remember to count the weight of the magnetics removed from your original batch.

Of course, you can do a fire assay or have one done for you. I advise you, though, to run an assay for the presence of values before



**Figure 11-14**

Cleaning precipitated gold of excess copperas



**Figure 11-15**  
Washing gold powder

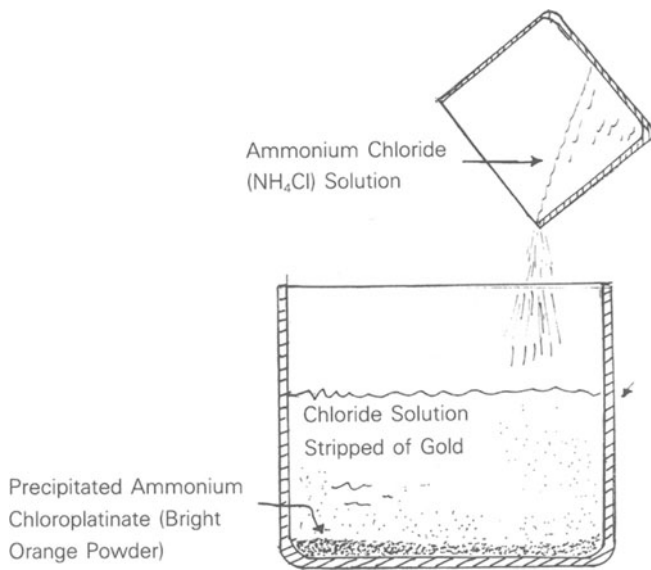
sending a sample for outside testing. Dry runs by an outside assayer cost just as much as tests that indicate rich samples. You are not looking at a very costly set-up anyway, and it will pay for itself quickly.

#### WET CHEMICAL METHODS—AMMONIUM CHLORIDE

You should now check the solution from your gold extraction process for platinum. The most common chemical used to precipitate platinum from a platinum chloride solution (which is what you have) is ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ), more commonly known as sal ammoniac. It has many industrial uses aside from being a platinum precipitant: it is used in metallic soaps, batteries, and soldering fluxes, among other things.

A word here about ammonium chloride: if you buy a cheap grade to make up your solution, it is apt to produce a muddy solution that will have to be filtered prior to use; this is not the case with a good grade of ammonium chloride. Dissolve one-half ounce of good-grade ammonium chloride in one-half to one cup of water, and pour about half of this into the platinum chloride solution. Both solutions work faster if they are warm. Stir the combined solution well and let it settle. See Figure 11-16.

The precipitate, if platinum was in solution, is ammonium chloroplatinate, a bright orange powder.



**Figure 11-16**  
Precipitating platinum

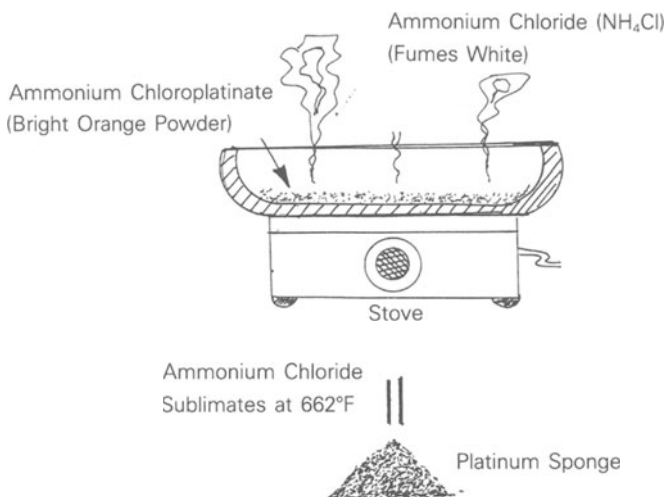
Unlike gold, which completely precipitates as a brown powder, platinum will not entirely precipitate from solution under any circumstances. This is evident when you test a platinum chloride solution after precipitating the platinum: it will show the presence of residual platinum in solution. The quantity, however, is so minor as to have little or no value.

Now, take the dry orange powder, which has been washed off onto a filter, and heat it strongly in a crucible over a Bunsen burner, propane burner, or stove. The ammonium chloride will decompose and go off as a fume. Work under the hood or outside, staying upwind from the fumes; do not breathe them because they are corrosive and dangerous to your lungs. See Figure 11-17.

Do not do this heating in your gold-melting furnace: it is too hot. All you want to do is drive off the ammonium chloride, leaving the platinum as a lump of gray metallic powder called platinum sponge. If the fumes coming off the material are white, your heat is correct; if they are black or yellow, your heat is too high, and you are losing platinum. Ammonium chloride sublimates (goes from solid to vapor without becoming liquid) at 350°C (662°F).

Now test a small quantity of the magnetics in your #1 sample (the magnetics you removed from your original sample), to see what quantity of values, if any, were picked up as magnetics. Of course, if the assay on the #2 sample came up blank, do not waste time on #1.

The best way to learn how to master this very simple extractive



**Figure 11-17**  
Reduction to platinum sponge

procedure is to make up small samples of barren quartz, beach sand, or black sand, and add to this barren sample some gold and platinum filings. Then run through the entire process with these. By doing so, you will see what happens and what to expect. Time spent running these acquaintance experiments is very well spent.

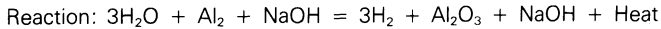
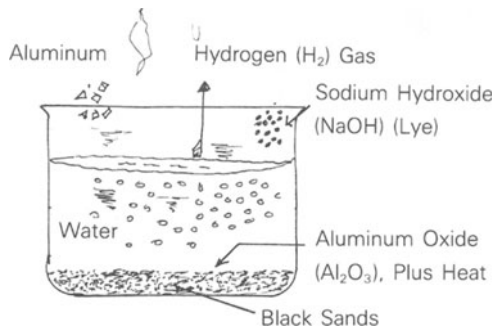
I have now covered the basic recovery method for colloidal particles of gold and platinum, which is to put the metallic values into solution and precipitate them with reagents—in this case, two reagents: copperas (ferrous sulphate), to drop the gold out of solution; and ammonium chloride, to drop the platinum out of solution.

#### WET CHEMICAL METHODS—SODIUM HYDROXIDE

Take a fresh sample of black sand and wash it in a solution of hot lye (sodium hydroxide) and water. Sodium hydroxide is basically a by-product of chlorine production by the electrolysis of brine.

Lye can be purchased from your supermarket, but be careful that you do not buy a mixture of anhydrous lye and chips of aluminum. In this type of mixture, when wet, the lye reacts with the aluminum, reducing it to aluminum oxide and giving off hydrogen, an action that is accompanied by substantial heat generation. See Figure 11-18. You want plain lye.

When wet, lye is highly active and quite caustic: it can cause extensive damage to your skin. The chemical burn produced by lye is, in my opinion, much more devastating than an acid burn; so use caution, wear protective clothing and eye shields, and avoid breathing the vapor. Never allow lye and water to come in contact with aluminum;



**Figure 11-18**

Cleaning black sands with sodium hydroxide

their reaction is not only violent, but very explosive. Use plastic or glass containers.

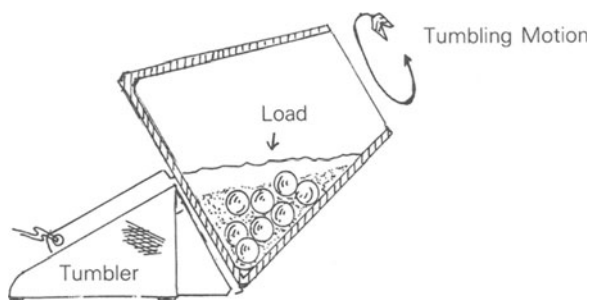
Use a tablespoon of lye to one quart of water. Place this in a large glass bowl, add a few spoons of nonmagnetic crushed black sand, and stir it well. Pour off the liquid and repeat, until the discard liquid is fairly clean. You can add a dash of ammonium hydroxide to help clean the black sand and remove any patina (organic tarnish) on the metal values. This operation can be done before crushing or after crushing or both before and after. Its object is to clean and brighten the values. You can also substitute hydrogen peroxide for ammonium hydroxide, which will provide oxygen to aid in the cleaning process. The operation can be done with a small tumbler or in a large Pyrex bowl with a wooden spoon.

Cleaning the black sand as described above, prior to extraction of the values with aqua regia, is unnecessary and a waste of time, chemicals, and effort. It is very useful, however, prior to mercury extraction or cyanide extraction.

## MERCURY EXTRACTION

Place clean, crushed black sand in a small tumbler with a touch of lye water, and add a couple of spoons of mercury and ten to fifteen (five-eighths inch to one inch in diameter) clean, bright ball bearings. See Figure 11-19. When you buy the ball bearings, they are coated with an oil film. Be sure to remove this with lighter fluid or by washing in hot soapy lye water, and wipe the ball bearings with a paper towel. One volume of mercury will pick up approximately seven volumes of gold.

Tumble the material overnight. The steel balls will burnish the metal values, and they will easily form an amalgam with the mercury, leaving you with a mixture of steel balls, black sand, and mercury carrying the metal values.

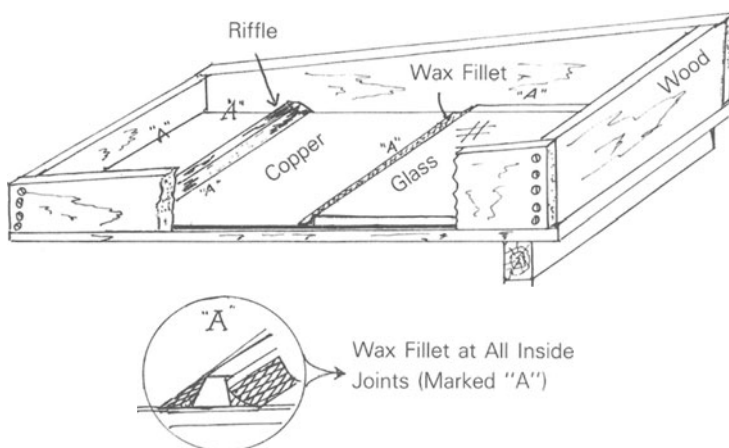


**Figure 11-19**  
Ball tumbling

The next step is to build a mercury slime recovery table. Build a shallow wooden box, one foot wide inside by three feet long and three inches deep, with a copper bottom. See Figure 11-20.

At one (interior) end of the box, place a sheet of glass so that it covers the copper plate for its entire width and for eight inches of its length. Call this the top end. Three inches from the bottom end, across its width, attach a close-fitting riffle, one-quarter inch in height. The riffle can be made of plastic or hard rubber, screwed to the bottom to make a close fit. All interior joints should be sealed with a candle wax fillet (concave strip).

Scrub the exposed copper, from the edge of the glass to the single riffle, until it is bright, using steel wool. Then rinse it clean and rubble it bright with a mild solution of potassium cyanide—a half a gram of potassium cyanide to one quart of distilled water. Do this with a mop consisting of a clean rag tied to a stick, and then throw away the

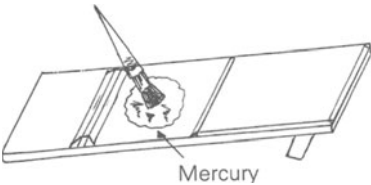


**Figure 11-20**  
Mercury slime table

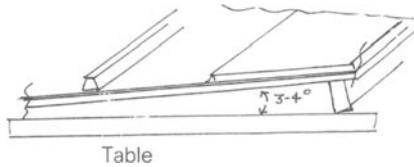
mop. Cyanide is a deadly chemical and produces a deadly cyanide gas when it comes in contact with an acid. Work outside, wearing rubber gloves. As an alternative, you could take your finished box over to a metal plating shop and have him swab the copper with a copper cyanide plating solution.

Wash the plate with hot distilled water, and then coat the copper between the edge of the glass and the riffle with mercury. You do this by putting a spoonful of distilled mercury in the center of the copper plate and, with a stiff glue brush, working in onto the entire surface of the plate in an even coat. See Figure 11-21.

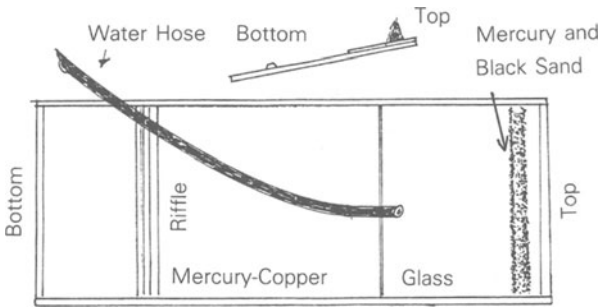
You are now ready to use your recovery table. Set the table so that the top end is elevated by about one inch (a 3° to 4° incline). See Figure 11-22. Next, place some of the black sand and mercury mix on the upper end of the glass in a line going from side to side. See Figure 11-23. Of course, you remove the ball bearings, wipe them off to prevent rusting, and save them for the next run.



**Figure 11-21**  
Distributing mercury over the copper plate

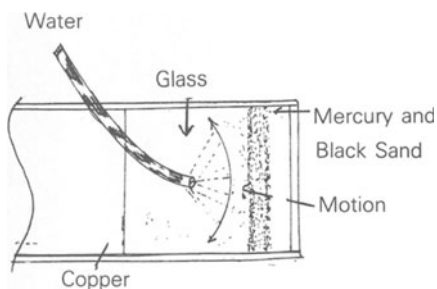


**Figure 11-22**  
Inclination of the table

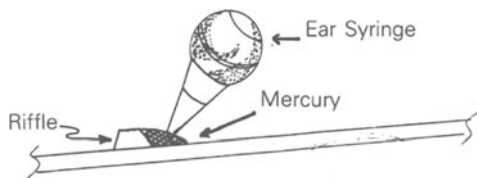


**Figure 11-23**  
Placement of mercury-black sand mixture

Now, with a quarter-inch-diameter rubber hose attached to the faucet, turn on the water so that you have a gentle stream of water. By directing the stream of water along the base of the line of black sand and mercury mix and moving the stream progressively upward with a back and forth movement, work (or flood) the material across and down the glass. See Figure 11-24.



**Figure 11-24**  
Working the material down the glass



**Figure 11-25**  
Retrieving the mercury

As the material is washed downward, any free metal that escaped treatment with the mercury or was too large to amalgamate—and also some free platinum—is freely and easily spotted and can be recovered on the glass. By manipulating the hose and water flow, you can quickly isolate and capture these values.

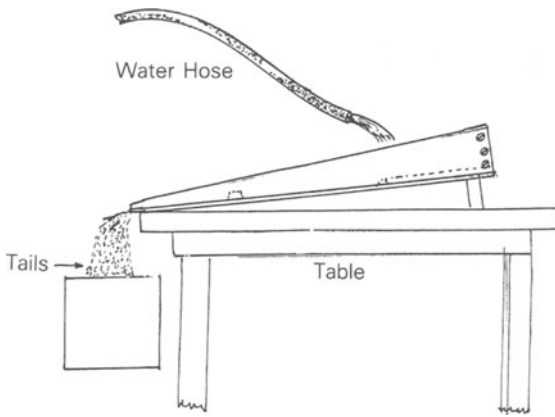
When the fine material and mercury globules have descended onto the copper-mercury plate, the mercury carrying the values as an amalgam will attach itself to the plate, as will very fine values that escaped the mercury in the tumbler. The amalgam will build up on the copper-mercury plate. Meanwhile the black sand and some of the mercury will travel down and come to rest against the single riffle. At this point, the black sand can be washed over the riffle, as it will be floating on top of whatever mercury comes to rest at the base of the riffle. Afterward, this mercury can be retrieved with a rubber ear syringe. See Figure 11-25.

The rail at the lower end of your recovery table should be only a quarter of an inch high to allow the water and spent sand to run off. See Figure 11-26.

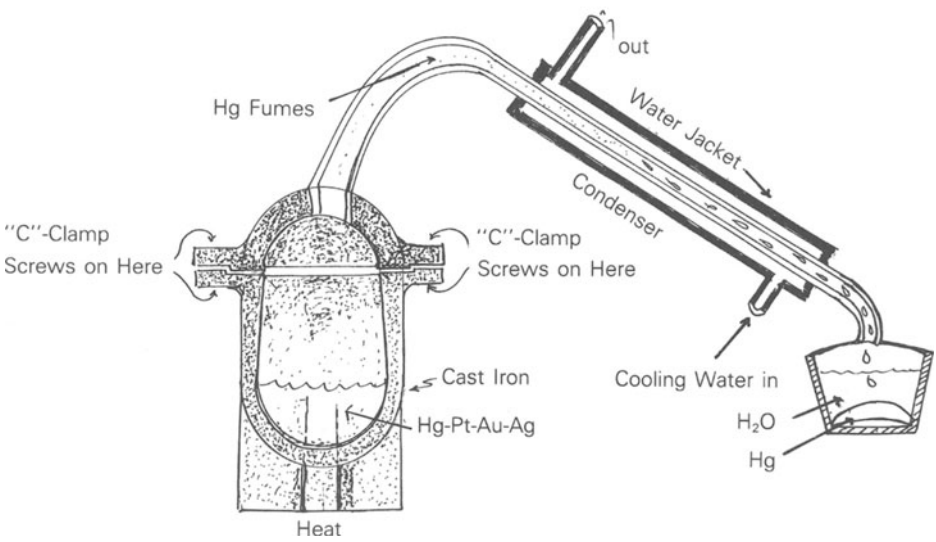
The procedure is repeated until the copper-mercury plate shows sufficient build-up of amalgam. As the mercury becomes loaded with gold and other metals, it gets stiffer and stiffer. Do not let the material accumulate until it is too stiff to scrape off easily using a plastic windshield ice scraper. Occasionally, you should clean the plate of accumulated amalgam, setting this aside until enough is collected to make it worthwhile to retort off the mercury and recover the values. It is wise to add the mercury that you recovered from the base of the riffle with the ear syringe to your cleaned up amalgam and retort it off at the same time. See Figure 11-27.

The material left behind in the retort is boiled in dilute nitric acid; the undissolved material (gold and platinum) is then washed and dried,





**Figure 11-26**  
Run-off from the recovery table



**Figure 11-27**  
Retorting the mercury off

and is ready to melt. When melting values extracted from a mercury amalgam that you retorted by vaporizing off the mercury, you should work under the hood. In the event that any mercury remained with the values (because of incomplete distillation), it surely will vaporize at the melting temperature of the values, and mercury vapor is very toxic.

Some authorities recommend separating the mercury from gold and platinum values by heating the amalgam in nitric acid, thereby putting the mercury into solution with the nitric acid as mercuric nitrate (mercury pernitrate— $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_2)_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). This does work; however, if any silver is present, you will have put the silver and mercury into solution together. No one advocating this method mentions the problems or additional operations required to separate the silver and recover the mercury.

If you dissolve the mercury amalgam in nitric acid, so that the gold and platinum sink to the bottom, undissolved, what is the liquid? It is highly toxic (human beings have a tolerance of only 0.05 milligrams per cubic meter of the compound in air), a very dangerous fire risk, and—in the presence of alcohol—produces mercury fulminate ( $\text{Hg}(\text{CNO})_2$ ), which explodes readily when dry and is used in blasting caps and detonators. Mercury is not entirely safe to handle or to retort under any circumstances, but dissolving it in nitric acid is exceptionally hazardous.

Mercury is also called quicksilver (*hydrargyrum*). It freezes at  $-38.85^\circ\text{C}$ , boils at  $356.6^\circ\text{C}$ , has a specific gravity of 13.59, and is noncombustible. Its chief ore is cinnabar ( $\text{HgS}$ ), which is mercury sulphide.

Mercury is highly toxic by absorption through the skin and by inhalation of fumes or vapors. It can be absorbed by the respiratory and intestinal tract. Inorganic compounds (amalgams) of mercury are highly toxic. When a mercury amalgam is left in moisture or water, it can be converted to methyl mercury by bacteria in the water. Methyl mercury is an extremely toxic material. Human beings have a tolerance of 0.01 milligrams per cubic meter of methyl mercury in air, against 0.05 for mercury vapor alone. Human tolerance for alkali compounds of mercury is also 0.01 milligrams per cubic meter in air.

It is unfortunately relatively easy to get into trouble with methyl mercury by spilling regular mercury. Spillage can create havoc due to mercury's droplet proliferation. Clean-up of any spillage, regardless of how minor, requires special care and must be complete.

As mercury has a vaporization point of between  $671^\circ$  and  $680^\circ\text{F}$ , it is easy to separate from values by distilling. Home-made retorts, however, unless very carefully made on the basis of a good leak-proof design, are very dangerous. The same goes for mercury condensers. The old pipe and pipe cap home-brew retorts, along with the potato retort of the old prospectors, are excessively dangerous.

Purchase a commercial mercury retort, and follow the directions carefully. The most common problems are using a retort that is improperly sealed (and leaks) and opening the retort too soon, with your nose in the path of the mercury fumes.

A more serious problem can result from having the discharge from the condenser immersed in water in the catch bowl. When the condenser starts to cool, a vacuum forms in the retort, drawing water into it, with a resulting explosion that under the right conditions is as violent as a hand grenade. Retorting at too high a temperature, with an insufficient water flow through the condenser can cause the mercury not to condense or to condense incompletely, resulting in mercury fumes discharging from the condenser.

## SILVER VALUES

If you use a mercury slime table to recover fine values, and these include silver, the silver particles will wind up in the retort along with the gold values; this material, when melted, will produce a gold and silver bar.

If you have decided instead to extract the values with aqua regia, it is advisable to take a pinch or two of your crushed black sands (at the point at which they are ready for aqua regia treatment) and cover them in a small evaporating dish with a solution of nitric acid and water—one part acid and one part water by volume. Bring this solution to a boil for a few minutes, dilute it with water, and pour the liquid through a filter. The black sand on the filter can be returned to the other black sands for treatment for gold and platinum. The filtered liquid will now be a silver nitrate solution, if any silver was present in the sample.

Look at the color; if it is greenish to dark bluish green, it is carrying other metallic nitrates, such as copper or nickel. Never mind about these. Divide the liquid about equally into two clean test tubes. To test tube #1, add five or six drops of hydrochloric acid. If silver is present in solution as a nitrate, it will precipitate as silver chloride, a white curdy mass. Run this off onto a filter, and wash it with hot water until it is free of any lead chloride or other metal chlorides. When the white precipitate is placed in the sunlight, it will first turn light blue and then get darker and darker until it is black.

To test tube #2, add ammonium hydroxide (ammonia water) drop by drop until the solution is changed from an acid to a base. When you reach this point, any iron present will drop out as a reddish brown precipitate.

## FIRE ASSAYS

I have included in an appendix to this book a report of investigations on the assaying of black sands, by Paul Hopkins of the United States

Bureau of Mines, which illustrates the process of fire assaying and points out the care required to arrive at a reasonably accurate figure. A quick, sloppy fire assay will do you no real good. The same goes for an atomic absorption (AA) assay; in fact, it can be even more confusing and misleading.

# 12. Fire Assaying

It is uncertain how old the process of fire assaying is. Procedures to perform a basic fire assay were published by Vannoccio Biringuccio in the sixteenth century. In most cases, it is used as a method of quantitative analysis of an ore—that is, to determine the amounts of gold, silver, and other values in the ore in ounces per ton. However, if your fire assay of an ore shows that it contains values that you did not previously know it contained, the process would be considered a qualitative analysis.

Various companies sell fire assay equipment, fluxes, and directions. Their usual pitch is that fire assaying is simple and fool-proof. Some claim to have a universal flux suitable for all ores. This claim is simply untrue.

The fire assay is an extremely versatile tool; if properly done, it works well, but it takes great skill by the assayer and many years of experience. Because of the problems encountered even by a skilled assayer, a single assay means very little. The problem is not so much qualitative—even the sloppiest fire assay or scorification will indicate the presence of some values—as quantitative. A valid quantitative figure is very difficult to obtain.

The classical lead method of fire assaying, in which the lead quantitatively extracted and collected the various noble metals present is not clearly understood today. The mystery is even more clouded when it comes to ruthenium, osmium, and rhodium, as these elements are not very soluble in molten lead.

The object of the fire assay is to take a 29.166-gram (1-assay-ton) sample of an ore and, using lead as a collector, to separate the precious metal values from the gangue by selectively dissolving them in the lead; then to separate the values as a group from the lead; then to separate the various values from one another by chemical means; and then to weigh them individually to establish their percent weights in the sample, which correspond exactly to their weights in ounces per ton of the ore being assayed.

This is called the assay ton system of fire assay.

One assay ton (A.T.) equals 29.166 grams. Not all assays are done with samples weighing 1 A.T.; other commonly used multiples and

divisions of the assay ton are 2 A.T. (58.332 grams),  $\frac{1}{4}$  A.T. (7.291 grams), and  $\frac{1}{2}$  A.T. (14.583 grams).

There are 29,166 troy ounces in one Avoirdupois ton; therefore, if the bead recovered from a fire assay of an ore sample weighing 29.166 grams (1 A.T.) weighs 1 milligram (0.001 grams), the ore in question contains one ounce of precious metal per ton. This is shown by the following proportion: 0.001 grams/29.166 grams  $\sim$  1 ounce/29,166 ounces.

In a fire assay, there are seven basic steps to perform.

*Step 1:* Combining the material to be assayed with a suitable flux that includes a collector, such as litharge; and placing the assay and flux in a suitable crucible.

*Step 2:* Fusing the mixture in the crucible in an assay furnace to produce a metallic lead by the reduction of the litharge, which collects the precious metal values.

*Step 3:* Pouring the fusion into a conical-shaped cast-iron mold to produce a lead button or prill that contains the precious metals.

*Step 4:* Separating the lead button from the slag; and hammering the button into a cube.

*Step 5:* Cupeling the lead cube from the fusion in a bone ash cupel to oxidize the lead back to litharge, leaving behind in the cupel a bead composed of the precious metal values that were present in the assay sample.

*Step 6:* Parting the bead (separating the various values in the bead).

*Step 7:* Scorification, if necessary.

The first step is the crucial one. Unless you have the proper flux for the particular ore being assayed, you wind up with an undesirable conclusion: a lead button too large or too small to cupel properly. If the slag produced is too heavy (not fluid enough at assay temperatures), you can wind up with reduced lead particles—globules trapped in the slag. You can also wind up with a lead button that you cannot cupel back to litharge.

## FLUXES

Most fluxes are made up of one or another combination and weight of the following components: sodium carbonate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) (also known as soda ash and sal soda); litharge ( $\text{PbO}$ ) (lead monoxide); silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) (sand, quartz, flint); sodium tetraborate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ ) (borax); calcium fluoride ( $\text{CaF}_2$ ) (fluorspar); wheat flour; potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ) (salt-peter); and potassium carbonate ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) (potash, pearlash).

The purpose of the flour (common household flour) is to reduce litharge to metallic lead, which collects metallic values. You can also use argol, sugar, or charcoal for this purpose. Flour is the most commonly used reducer when the nature of the ore is oxidizing or neutral.

When the nature of the ore is reducing, potassium nitrate is used

(sulphide-bearing ores are reducing, and silica-bearing ores are oxidizing). Potassium carbonate is used as a flux when major amounts of aluminum are in the ore or sample. In fusing chromate or chromite ores, hydrous potassium carbonate ( $2K_2CO_3 \cdot 3H_2O$ ) is used in place of anhydrous potassium carbonate ( $K_2CO_3$ ).

You want to combine the correct amount of correctly formulated flux and collector (litharge) with your ore sample, so that, when the combination is fused, sufficient available litharge is reduced to create a lead button with a weight of approximately 28 grams. A lead button of this weight will effectively collect the precious metal values that are present. At the same time, you want the flux to reduce the gangue to a slag that is easy to separate from the lead collector.

The ore sample can be reducing in nature, neutral in nature, or oxidizing in nature. If the ore is reducing in nature, the constituents of the ore sample will exert their reducing powers upon the litharge and reduce a percentage of it to lead. If the ore is oxidizing in nature, the opposite reaction will take place.

Without knowing the extent to which an ore is reducing or oxidizing, you would be hard pressed to come up with the correct formula and amount of flux and litharge for producing a lead button after reduction that weighs in the desired 28- to 30-gram range. This weight of collector-lead button is necessary to collect the precious metal values that are contained in a 29.166-gram sample (assay) effectively.

The first thing you need to establish is how much available de-oxidizer (reducing material), to put in the flux, or how much oxidizer, in order to offset the oxidizing or reducing power of the ore itself, always leaving sufficient available reducing agent to reduce the remaining available litharge to a 28- to 30-gram lead button.

This calculation is extremely easy if you have on hand an optical emission spectrograph, but for the purposes of this book I will assume that you do not. The alternative is to experiment.

Make up a charge (ore, flux, and litharge) without adding any materials of a reducing nature—such as flour, argol, or sugar. Next, add an excess of litharge to the charge; when you make the fusion, whatever elements are reducing in nature in the sample ore will reduce some of the excess litharge to metallic lead, producing a button. The weight of this button gives you a bench mark for the reductive power of the particular ore in question. Using the bench mark, you can formulate, reasonably accurately, the flux necessary to produce an optimum button after fusion. Remember that the reducing and oxidizing (redox) reactions occur simultaneously. You cannot have one without the other.

Suppose that your fusion with excess litharge and no added reducer produced no lead bead at all. This indicates that the sample either has no available reducer or an excess of oxidizer. Now suppose instead that your fusion produced a lead button weighing in excess of 30

grams. This indicates that the sample contains excessive available reducer, requiring you to make up a flux that has just enough oxidizer (saltpeter) to lower the natural reducing power of the ore into the desired range.

The variables you need to fix are the amount of litharge to use, the amount of oxidizer to use, and the amount of reducer to use, based on the reducing or oxidizing power of the ore.

It is possible to have both natural reducers and natural oxidizers in the same ore. In such a case, you must figure how much reducing power or oxidizing power is left over (available) after the natural oxidizers and reducers in the ore have interacted and, to some extent, canceled each other out.

There are many reducers that can be used in fire assaying. Argols, also called wine lees, are widely used. Argol is a reddish crust or sediment that settles out of wine; it is used in the production of cream of tartar. Wheat flour is the most popular reducer simply because it is so readily available.

#### *Reducing Substances*

<i>Substance (One Part)</i>	<i>Parts of Lead Reduced</i>
Charcoal	22 to 32
Coke	24
Wheat Flour	15
Starch	11 to 13
Crude Argol	5½ to 8½
Hard Coal	25
Soft Coal	22
White Sugar	14½
Gum Arabic	11
Cream of Tartar	4½ to 6½

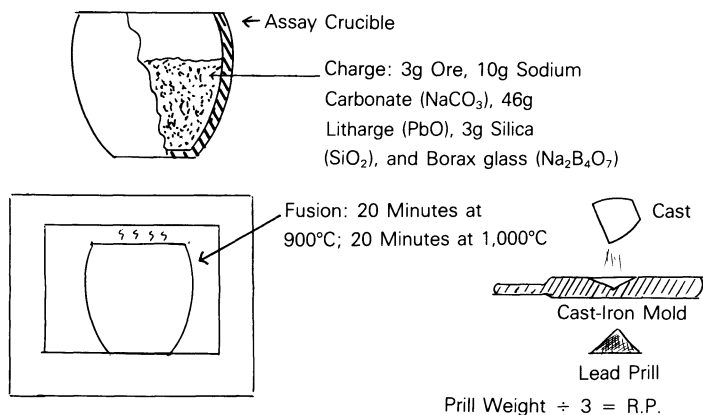
#### ESTABLISHING THE REDUCING POWER OF AN ORE

In order to select an appropriate flux, you must first establish the reducing power (R.P.) of the ore. The R.P. of an ore is gauged by the amount of metallic lead one gram of the ore produces (reduces) when fused with an excess of litharge. In a 10-gram fire clay crucible, place a mixture of 3 grams of the crushed ore whose R.P. you wish to establish, 10 grams of sodium carbonate, 46 grams of litharge (a clear excess of available litharge), 3 grams of silica (barren quartz), and 1 gram of sodium tetraborate. Place the crucible with the test charge in the assay furnace, close the door, and bring the furnace up to 1,000°C. When the furnace reaches this temperature, turn the temperature back down to 900°C, and hold this temperature for 20 minutes. After the 20 minutes at 900°C, raise the temperature back to 1,000°C, and hold it at 1,000°C for an additional 20 minutes.



The fusion is now poured into the cast-iron button mold. The slag is removed from the button, and the button is weighed. The reducing power (R.P.) of the ore in question is the weight of the lead button divided by 3 grams (the weight of the sample).

If, for example, the weight of the lead reduced from the litharge was 15 grams, you would divide by 3 grams and get 5, the R.P. of the ore. The ore is able to reduce five grams of lead per gram of sample. See Figure 12-1.



**Figure 12-1**

Establishing the reducing power of an ore

The next step is to figure a charge that will produce a 28- to 30-gram button from a sample of the 5 R.P. ore weighing  $\frac{1}{2}$  A.T. (assay ton)—14.58 grams. Since precision in the  $\frac{1}{2}$  A.T. weight is not critical, you may round the 14.58 off to 15 grams for your ore sample.

If you do nothing to counteract some of the ore's natural R.P., the sample will produce 5 grams of reduced lead per gram of ore. This, multiplied by 15, means a 75-gram button of lead from your  $\frac{1}{2}$  A.T. sample—45 grams more than you want. You must include a sufficient amount of oxidizer to take care of the excess.

Looking under "Oxidizing Power" in the table of oxidizers, you will see that niter (saltpeter— $\text{KNO}_3$ ) has an oxidizing power (O.P.) of 4.2, meaning that 1 gram of niter will oxidize 4.2 grams of lead. If you divide the excess of 45 grams of reduced lead that the ore would naturally produce by 4.2, you will see that 10.7 grams of niter must be incorporated in your charge to produce a lead button of the desired weight (30 grams).

The accompanying table shows the composition of some typical charges. If you study these carefully, you will see that the differences

in flux, reducers, or oxidizers among them is due to their different reducing and oxidizing powers.

*Reducing and Oxidizing Powers of  
Common Minerals and Reagents*

<i>Reducers</i>	<i>Reducing Power</i>
Arsenopyrite (FeAsS)	7
Carbon (C) (charcoal)	18 to 25
Chalcocite (Cu <sub>2</sub> S)	5
Chalcopyrite (CuFeS <sub>2</sub> )	8
Flour (wheat flour)	10 to 11
Galena (PbS)	3.4
Metallic Iron (Fe)	4 to 6
Pyrite (FeS <sub>2</sub> )	11
Pyrrhotite (FeS)	9
Sphalerite (ZnS)	8
Stibnite (Sb <sub>2</sub> S <sub>3</sub> )	7
<i>Oxidizers</i>	<i>Oxidizing Power</i>
Hematite (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	1.3
Magnetite (Fe <sub>3</sub> O <sub>4</sub> )	0.9
Magnetite - Ilmenite	0.4 to 0.6
Niter (KNO <sub>3</sub> ) (saltpeter)	4.2
Pyrolusite (MnO <sub>2</sub> )	2.4

*Some Typical Charges*

*Ore:* Iron Pyrite (FeS<sub>2</sub>) with a reducing power of from 10.56 to 11;  
Fe constitutes more than 10% of the sample.

*Fusion Charge:*

½ A.T. pyrite ore	30 grams Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
60 grams PbO	12 grams SiO <sub>2</sub>
10 grams Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	0 grams CaF <sub>2</sub>
0 grams flour	30 grams KNO <sub>3</sub>

*Ore:* Pyroxenite consisting of Si, Al, Fe, Mg, and Ca.

*Fusion Charge:*

½ A.T. pyroxenite	30 grams Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
35 grams PbO	4 grams SiO <sub>2</sub>
35 grams Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	2 grams CaF <sub>2</sub>
3.2 grams flour	0 grams KNO <sub>3</sub>

*Ore:* Pyrrhotite consisting of Si, Al, Fe, Mg, and Ni.

*Fusion Charge:*

½ A.T. pyrrhotite	35 grams Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
70 grams PbO	10 grams SiO <sub>2</sub>
10 grams Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	0 grams CaF <sub>2</sub>
0 grams flour	15 grams KNO <sub>3</sub>

Ore: Rhyolite consisting of Si and Al.

*Fusion Charge:*

½ A.T. rhyolite	25 grams Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
50 grams PbO	1 gram SiO <sub>2</sub>
5 grams Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	1 gram CaF <sub>2</sub>
3 grams flour	0 grams KNO <sub>3</sub>

## LEAD ASSAY

It is very important that you assay the litharge and any lead foil used in a crucible assay or scorification in order to determine the presence or absence of precious metal values in these materials. If the litharge or lead contains values, these values must be carefully weighed and deducted from the findings of any assay in which they are incorporated. Litharge and lead purchased for assay purposes as CP grade or assay grade carry an assay on the label; however, this assay label is sometimes incorrect, and it pays to check each batch yourself.

The following fluxes, with the addition of litharge in an appropriate quantity, can be used to assay for precious metal values. Flux #1: four parts by weight sodium bicarbonate, four parts potassium carbonate, two parts borax glass, and one part flour. Flux #2: thirteen parts by weight sodium bicarbonate, ten parts potassium carbonate, five parts borax glass, and two and one-half to four parts flour. The usual amount of litharge added for the litharge assay is about eight parts by weight to one part of either #1 or #2 flux.

The resulting button from the fusion is cupeled in the usual manner, and the bead, if any, is parted with nitric acid to get the silver and gold values. When you are assaying for extremely small values, the bead produced can be extremely small, making it difficult to weigh or even see. In such a case you should add to the assay sufficient pure (99.999%) gold or silver to increase substantially the size of the bead produced in the cupel. Of course, this portion is deducted when the values are weighed.

The lead foil you wish to assay is simply weighed and cupeled to a bead. As in the case of the litharge, you might have to add gold or silver to come up with a large enough bead. Flux #1 and flux #2 also can be used very effectively to assay lead ores. As you see by their make-up, if you add litharge to them, they will also make a good crucible flux and collector for assaying gold and silver ores.

## FLUX COMBINATIONS

The three general fluxes given in the table on the facing page are very similar to the two fluxes given for lead assays.

## General Fluxes for Gold and Silver Ores

(Parts by Weight)

A. Sodium Bicarbonate	5 parts	B. Sodium Bicarbonate	1 part
Potassium Carbonate	4 parts	Borax Glass	1 part
Borax Glass	2 parts	Litharge	5 parts
Flour	1 part	Ore	1 part
Litharge	8 parts		
C. Sodium Bicarbonate	3 parts		
Litharge	5 parts		
Borax Glass	2 parts		

The basic lead ore or lead assay flux can be used as the starting place for making various fluxes for a wide variety of ores. You may think of this flux as our basic house flux.

House Flux:	Sodium Bicarbonate	8 grams
	Potassium Carbonate	8 grams
	Borax Glass	4 grams
	Wheat Flour	2 grams

Mix up a suitable supply of the above and store it in a large, dark, glass jar with a tight lid.

As I noted before, ores can be basic, acidic, or neutral in nature. A neutral ore is one that has no reducing power (R.P.) or oxidizing power (O.P.), such as a silicious oxide or carbonate ore containing no sulphides, arsenides, antimonides, or tellurides. A reducing ore is one that has a natural reducing power capable of reducing some of the litharge to metallic lead during fusion—ores that contain carbonaceous matter, sulphides, arsenides, antimonides, or tellurides. An oxidizing ore is one that exerts a natural oxidizing power on the litharge, thereby retarding or preventing reduction of the litharge to metallic lead. Oxidizing ores are those containing ferric oxide, manganese dioxide, or other oxidizing agents.

In order to flux the gangue to a slag that is thoroughly liquid, you need to follow one very basic rule: if the gangue is acidic in nature, you must use a basic flux; and if the gangue is basic in nature, you must use an acidic flux.

Silica is acidic; nonetheless, it is easily fusible at assay furnace temperatures. Alumina is both acidic and basic and requires an acidic-basic flux mixture. Oxides of iron, manganese, calcium, magnesium, sodium, potassium, lead, zinc, and copper are basic in nature. Sodium oxide ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ), potassium oxide ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), and lead oxide (litharge) ( $\text{PbO}$ ) are readily fusible at crucible assay temperatures, while the remaining oxides are not fusible at assay temperatures.

Given below are 14 recipes for flux make-up, using the house flux (H.F.), with additions, to obtain 28- to 30-gram lead buttons from various ½ A.T. assay ore charges. After crucible fusion, the lead button in each case will contain the precious metal values of the ore in question.

**#1. A neutral, oxidized, lead-free ore.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (30 grams) Litharge (25 grams)

Cover the charge with borax or salt; if you use salt in place of borax, add 3 or 4 grams of borax to the salt cover.

**#2. A neutral quartz ore.**

Ore (15 grams) Litharge (75 grams) Argol (2 grams)

Cover the charge with borax; if iron oxide is present, add some soda to the cover.

**#3. A neutral quartz ore.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (30 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (30 grams) Litharge (20 grams)

Cover the charge with salt (sodium chloride).

**#4. A basic (oxidized), lead-free ore.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (30 to 40 grams) Barren Quartz or Silica (15 grams) Litharge (20 grams)

Cover the charge with borax; if the gangue is an oxide or a carbonate add to the cover 2 or 3 grams of argol.

**#5. A basic (oxidized) ore containing barite (BaSO<sub>4</sub>).**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (40 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (20 grams) Litharge (25 grams) Barren Quartz or Silica (15 grams) Iron Nails (2)

Cover with borax.

**#6. Galena ore concentrated to 85% lead values.**

Ore Concentrate (15 grams) H.F. (20 grams) Potassium Ferrocyanide (10 grams)

Cover the charge with salt and heat very slowly until the mass subsides; then bring to fusion temperature.

**#7. Silicious galena ore.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (15 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (20 grams) Litharge (20 grams) Niter (5 grams)

Cover the charge with salt. The amount of litharge will have to be adjusted up or down depending on the lead content of the ore.

**#8. Neutral lead carbonate ore.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (30 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (10 grams) Litharge (15 grams)

Cover the charge with borax; adjust the quantity of litharge up or down depending on the lead content of the ore.

**#9. Iron pyrite ore.**

Ore (15 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (35 grams) Litharge (20

grams) Niter (5 grams) Barren Quartz or Silica (15 grams) Iron Nails (3)

Cover the charge with borax. Collect any matte that forms and scorify it with test lead or with the assay button. (Matte is a mixture of sulphides or iron and copper.)

**#10. Concentrated copper pyrites ore.**

Ore (15 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (35 grams) Litharge (30 grams) Niter (5 grams) Barren Quartz or Silica (15 grams) Iron Nails (3)

Cover the charge with borax. Scorify any matte that forms with lead. (The purpose of nails in an assay is to convert sulphides into iron sulphides.)

**#11. Silicious tellurides.**

Ore (15 grams) H.F. (30 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (30 grams) Litharge (40 to 80 grams)

Cover the charge with salt. If the button is hard or brittle, scorify it with lead. With silicious tellurides a scorification assay is usually preferred to a crucible assay.

**#12. Silicious tellurides.**

Ore (15 grams) Litharge (80 grams) Argol (2 grams)

Cover the charge with salt.

**#13. Arsenical ore.**

Ore (15 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (15 grams) Litharge (30 grams) Potassium Ferrocyanide (17 grams)

Cover the charge with salt. Most arsenical ores are assayed by scorification.

**#14. Slags from all operations.**

Slag (19.116 grams) (serves as 1 A.T.) H.F. (30 grams) Sodium Bicarbonate (40 grams) Litharge (10 grams) Borax Glass (10 grams)

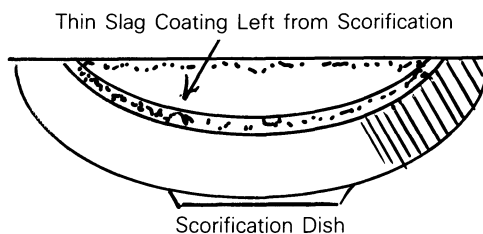
Cover the charge with salt. If the slag contains matte, add 1 iron nail.

## SLAGS

The color of a slag, like the color of the bead in a borax bead test, can tell you a great deal about the material being assayed. You should always examine your slags very closely. In a scorification assay, the color of the thin coating of slag left on the surface of the scorifier is a good clue to the approximate composition and amount of the metal present in the material that has been scorified. See Figure 12-2.

### SCORIFIER SLAGS

A light to dark green slag indicates a small to large amount of copper. If much iron is in the ore, it can mask the green with black. However,



**Figure 12-2**

Slag color as an indicator

if the copper is masked, a rescorification will show the green. This green color comes from a combination of the blue produced by cupric silicate and the yellow produced by lead silicate.

A slag that is deep red through various shades of brown to yellow-brown contains large amounts of iron.

A lemon yellow to light yellow slag indicates lead (and the absence of other metallics).

A beautiful cobalt blue slag indicates cobalt.

A brown to black slag could indicate nickel or a combination of other metals. The presence of nickel is confirmed when the button is cupeled: the cupel will be covered with a thick film of green nickel oxide if much nickel was present in the button.

A wine-colored slag indicates the presence of manganese. Slags of other colors can be identified by referring to the colors obtained in bead tests.

### CRUCIBLE ASSAY SLAGS

The colors of a crucible slag tells a different story, due to the difference of the slag composition. Crucible assays contain larger amounts of borax and silica than scorification assays do, along with smaller amounts of litharge.

Green slags indicate ferrous silicates, not copper.

Brick red slags indicate copper and the absence of iron. The color comes from either cuprous silicate or cuprous borate.

White to gray white (opaque) slags indicate calcium, magnesium, aluminum, or zinc.

Cobalt blue slags indicate cobalt.

Purple to light pink slags usually indicate manganese.

Regardless of color indications, slags must be examined for shot metal, and they should be assayed for value.

Aside from being composed of the proper elements in the correct proportions for a particular ore, a good flux must have the following characteristics:

1. It must have a formation temperature within the temperature range of the assay furnace.
2. It must remain sufficiently thick at or near its formation temperature to allow any precious metals present to be released from their chemical or mechanical bonds with the gangue before the flux allows the collector particles of lead to drop down and alloy with the precious metal values.
3. It should become sufficiently thin when heated above its formation temperature to allow the reduced lead globules to settle through it easily.
4. It should completely decompose the gangue to a fluid slag, and it should have a very low affinity for gold and silver.
5. Its chemical composition should be such that it does not excessively attack or flux away the crucible.
6. Its specific gravity should be low enough to give a good separation between the lead and the slag.
7. When the slag is cold, it should be homogeneous and easily removed from the button.
8. It should not retain higher oxides (oxides containing more than 2 O atoms per molecule) of metal, and yet, at the same time, should contain all the impurities present in the gangue.
9. It should be free of sulphides (unless you are using nails in the assay).

When you have worked up the desired flux—based on your preliminary fusion to determine the reducing power of the ore and on your examination of the ore—and have carefully assayed your reagents, you can proceed with your fusion. See Figure 12-3.

## **CUPELLATION**

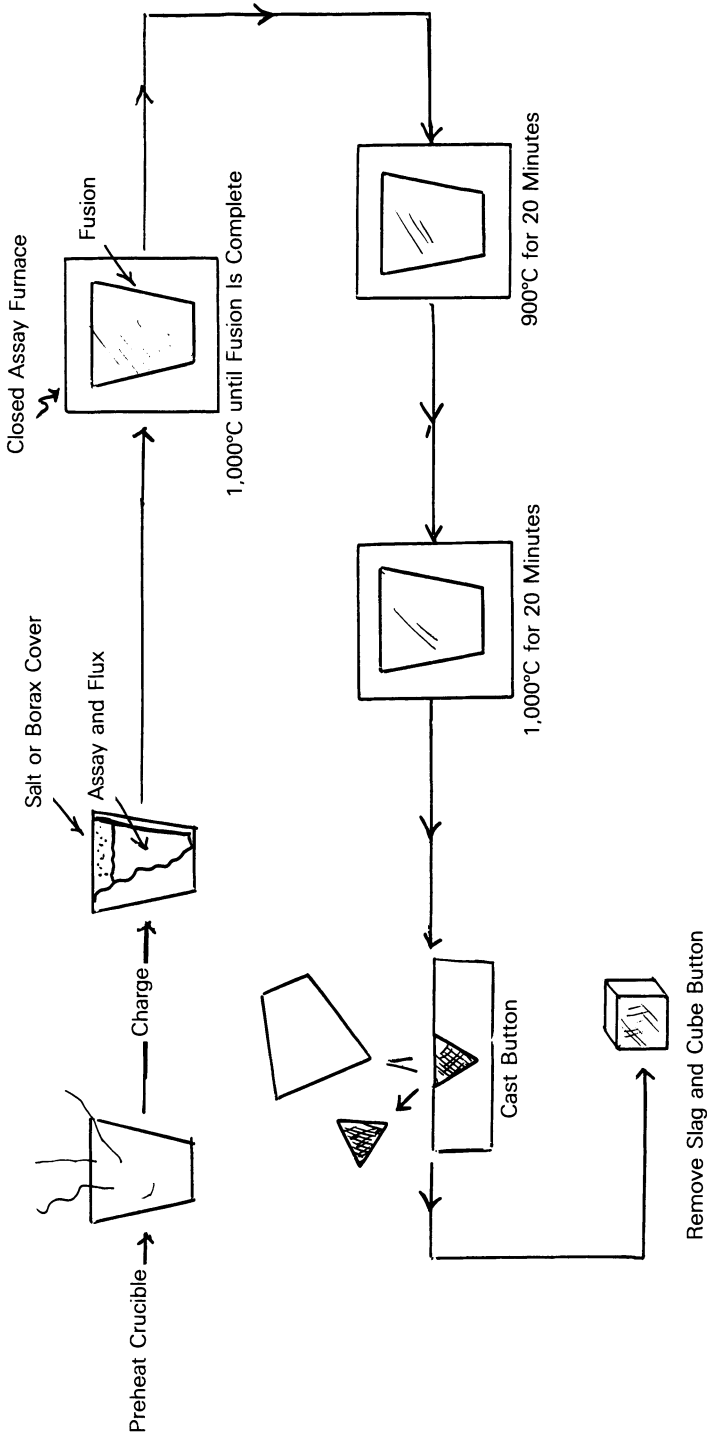
Cupellation consists of oxidizing the lead fusion (containing the values) back into litharge (PbO), at which point the cupel will absorb any base metal oxides, leaving the precious metal values in the cupel.

The cupel is a shallow cup made of compressed bone ash with or without a binder added. A high-grade bone ash cupel will absorb its weight in litharge. The cupel should weigh approximately one-third more than the weight of the lead button being cupeled. See Figure 12-4.

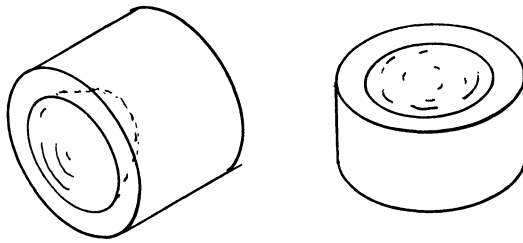
You can make your own cupels or purchase them. There are several substitutes for bone ash—such as cement and magnesia. However, these are not really satisfactory, and bone ash cupels are both effective and cheap.

The end product of cupellation is a small doré bullion bead composed of the less-readily oxidized metals—generally, silver and gold, but also any metals of the platinum family that were present in the fusion.





**Figure 12-3**  
Flow chart for crucible fusion



**Figure 12-4**  
Bone ash cupel

The cupellation procedure is simple: if you follow it step by step, you should get good results with few problems.

If you are careless, though, you can lose in excess of 5% of your silver value during cupellation. Cupellation must be done methodically.

*Step 1:* Heat the cupellation furnace (assay furnace) to 850°C.

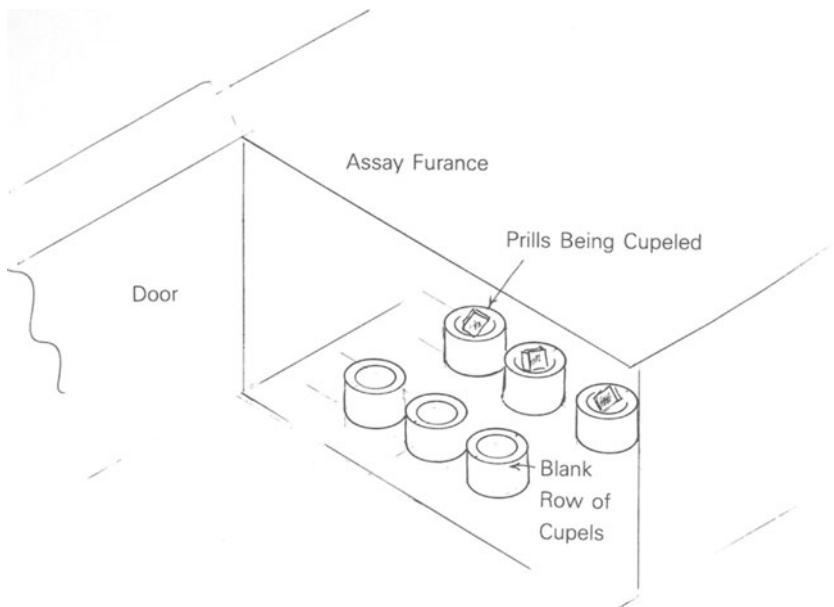
*Step 2:* Set out some cupels that are sound, dry, and free from dust. Purchased cupels are usually the proper density and are sound. The cupel has to be sufficiently permeable to allow the litharge to be easily absorbed, but at the same time not be so porous as to allow the bead or lead to sink in. The surface tension of the lead and of the resulting doré bead is such that neither will penetrate into the cupel. Place the cupels in the furnace with an extra row of empty cupels between them and the door. See Figure 12-5.

The reason for this row is to prevent the cupels in use from cracking due to the thermal shock to which they would be subjected when the door of the furnace is opened. If a cupel cracks when in use, it is lost. Heat the cupels for 15 to 20 minutes with the door closed and the temperature at 850°C.

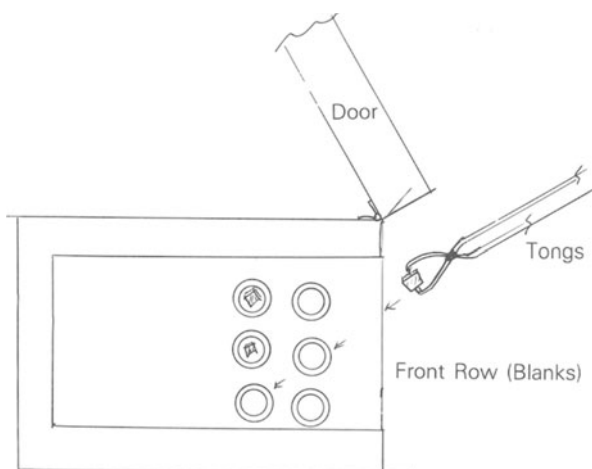
*Step 3:* Hammer the lead fusions into rough cubes (“prills”). Open the door, quickly place the prills in the hot cupels, and reclose the door. See Figure 12-6. Use the peep hole in the door occasionally to observe what is occurring inside.

Each lead cube quickly melts and spreads out. The top of the lead pool in the cupel is covered with a black layer of lead oxide, slag, dirt, and other solids that have floated to the top. See Figure 12-7. In a minute or two, this covering layer flows to the edge of the cupel and starts to soak into the cupel. The metallic lead, which had been covered, is then exposed. This is called “opening up” or “uncovering.” See Figure 12-8.

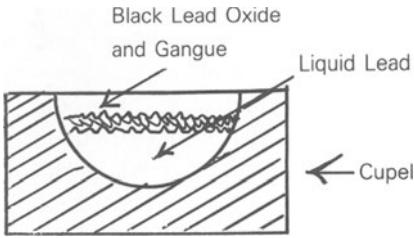
At the opening-up stage, the remaining solids are swept aside and the exposed bare surface of the lead begins to burn. The lead oxide continues to drain off and soak into the cupel, although a small per-



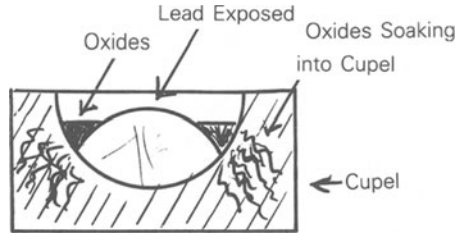
**Figure 12-5**  
Cupel set-up in assay furnace



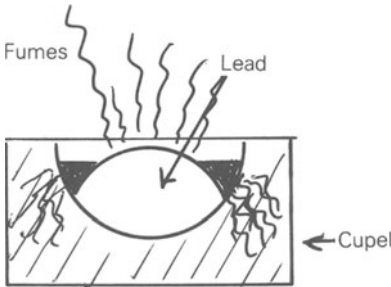
**Figure 12-6**  
Loading prills into cupels



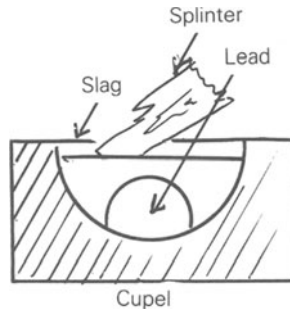
**Figure 12-7**  
First action in cupel



**Figure 12-8**  
Cupel "opening up"



**Figure 12-9**  
Burning the lead to form litharge



**Figure 12-10**  
"Opening" the cupel using a splinter of wood

centage of the lead vaporizes. These lead fumes should be avoided at all costs. See Figure 12-9.

Lead can be an extremely dangerous substance. It is cumulative, building up in your body tissues and bones, and lasting for years. One milligram of lead for every ten cubic meters of air is toxic. Daily absorption of only one milligram eventually results in a lethal amount in your system.

A total of 2.5 grams of lead absorbed in your bones and system is more than enough to cripple you or kill you. The lead vapors (lead smoke) from the assay furnace, if breathed, go directly from your lungs into your blood stream in a matter of seconds. You can pick up lead fumes while working with the blow pipe, soldering with lead solder, handling used cupels (which can contaminate your hands and clothes), or breathing dust from lead ores or other lead sources.

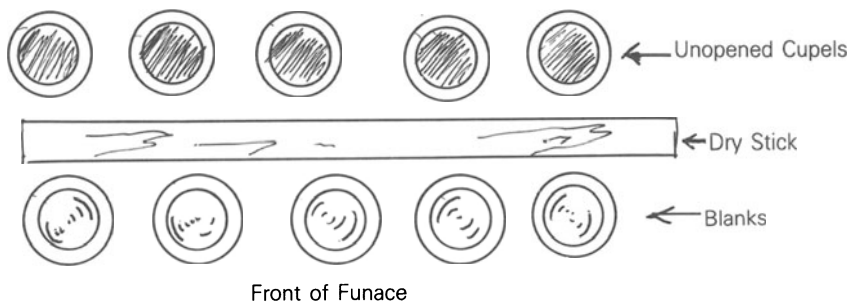
The symptoms of lead poisoning vary from person to person, but may include dizziness, slurring of speech, and a blue line above the teeth on the gums. Once in the bloodstream, lead gets pumped all through the body, so it can end up affecting all the body's organs. Lead poisoning has sent so many assayers to the big assay shop in

the sky that, in the trade, lead poisoning is referred to as Assayer's Disease. Painters handling lead-based paint used to fall victim to lead poisoning also.

There are a number of safety measures that you should observe to minimize the risk of lead poisoning. Wear a respirator or have good draft, wear gloves, keep the work area free from dust, and do not under any circumstances handle used cupels or scorification dishes with your bare hands.

A cupel that fails to "open" is called a "frozen cupel," and a frozen cupel usually results from a cupel's having too thick a layer of material over the lead to get rid of it all, or from a cupel's being too cool. If you open the door (avoiding contact with fumes), place a small splinter of dry wood on the unopened cupel, and then close the door, the wood will do two things: it will burn, raising the temperature of the cupel; and, when the wood is reduced to carbon, the carbon—being reducing in nature—will usually reduce some of the lead oxide to metallic lead, thus opening the cupel. See Figure 12-10.

If you have several cupels that fail to open, you can lay a stick of dry wood in front of them on the hearth, and this will usually open them. See Figure 12-11. During the entire operation, keep the door closed until all the cupels have opened; open the peephole only for an occasional quick look, then close it promptly. From time to time, a cupel will not open regardless of what you do; it's simply part of the game.



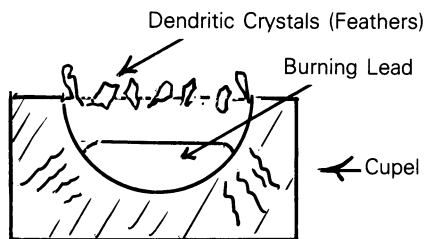
**Figure 12-11**

"Opening" a row of cupels using a stick

*Step 4:* When the cupels have all opened and the lead is being oxidized and absorbed by the bone ash, the oxidizing of the lead is exothermic, and the cupel is acting as an insulator. This significantly raises the temperature of the lead being oxidized, and, unless the temperature of the furnace is lowered from 850°C, you will promote the loss of silver. In such a case, the lead becomes considerably brighter than the furnace walls. This is called "driving the cupel" and is a poor practice.

Once the cupels have opened, the furnace temperature must be lowered to a point at which the forming litharge is maintained slightly above its melting temperature. At this point, the burning lead is red, instead of yellow or dazzling yellow-white. As long as the lead and litharge are kept at a temperature at which the lead continues to burn and at which the forming litharge remains molten long enough to soak into the bone ash cupel, you will get the results you want.

If some of the litharge that vaporizes condenses as dendritic crystals on the cupel above the burning lead, it is a very good sign that any silver loss will be extremely minor. These dendritic crystals are called "feathers." See Figure 12-12.

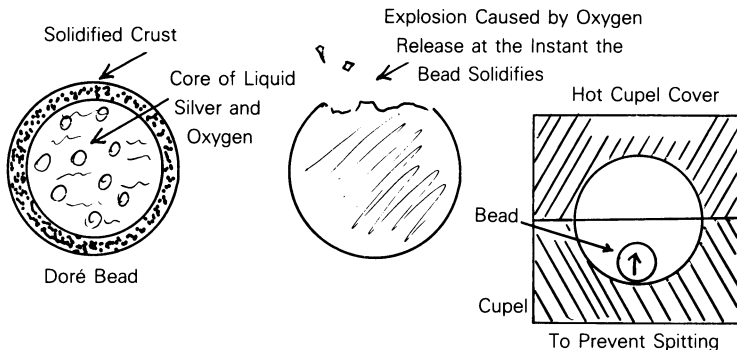


**Figure 12-12**  
A feathered cupel

*Step 5:* Near the end point, when the lead is nearly gone and only a thin coating is left on the doré bead, raise the temperature of the furnace to keep the molten alloy of silver, gold, and other values in a liquid state and to drive off the last bit of lead remaining.

When you get down close to the end point, there is a play of colors in the cupel, and the bead appears to spin about the cupel wildly. At the very end, the bead may become very bright for a split second; this action is called the "blick" or "wink." The cause of this is that the liquid metal (doré bead) supercools at the instant the last of the lead leaves it, and, when it goes from a liquid to a solid, the latent heat raises the temperature to produce the "wink" or "blick."

If the doré bead is quite large and contains much silver, the cupel should be moved toward the front of the furnace and covered with a hot cupel so that the top surface will remain liquid (not crust over) as the bead solidifies. Silver, when molten, will absorb any oxygen released at the moment of solidification—the familiar "spit." In cupellation, if a solid crust forms around a liquid core, as the core then solidifies, the "spit" of released oxygen remains trapped by the crust, and builds up pressure until a miniature explosion occurs. The explosion fragments the crust (an occurrence known as "sprouting"), resulting in physical loss of some of the value. See Figure 12-13.



**Figure 12-13**  
Doré bead "spitting"

*Step 6:* Carefully clean and weigh the bead recovered from cupellation. You are now ready to part the silver with nitric acid.

When gold is alloyed with less than three times its weight in silver, you will find it difficult to accomplish a good clean parting because the gold protects the silver from attack by the nitric acid. When faced with such a bead, you simply have to add enough 99.9% pure silver to make the silver in the sample weigh over three times as much as the gold. Wrap the sample in pure lead foil, and recupel this to get a doré bead that will part properly.

To avoid this process of inquartation and double cupellation, consider adding the pure silver at the stage of crucible fusion or first cupellation. You want to produce a doré bead that is at least three-quarters silver and at most one-quarter gold. The word inquartation means one quarter. Of course, you must deduct the weight of added silver or gold from your assay totals.

Mix one part nitric acid with seven parts distilled water, place this in a small beaker or porcelain dish, and bring it up to almost boiling; then drop the doré bead into the acid solution. The acid should start immediately to dissolve (part) the silver from the doré bead.

If the bead fails to start parting, add full-strength nitric acid, drop by drop, until the bead starts to react with the acid solution. The nitric acid used for parting must be CP reagent grade. If the nitric acid contained any chlorine, it would in reality be a mild aqua regia, putting some of the gold from the doré bead into solution and coating the bead with a precipitate of insoluble silver chloride. If other halogens—such as bromine or iodine—were present in the nitric acid, they would cause the metals to behave similarly.

If in doubt, test the acid. Place a few cubic centimeters of acid in a clean test tube, tip the tube, and drop a few drops of silver nitrate

solution so that they run down the side of the test tube and come into contact with the acid without mixing with it. If a ring of precipitate forms at the interface of the acid and silver nitrate, the acid is contaminated with a halogen impurity. See Figure 12-14.

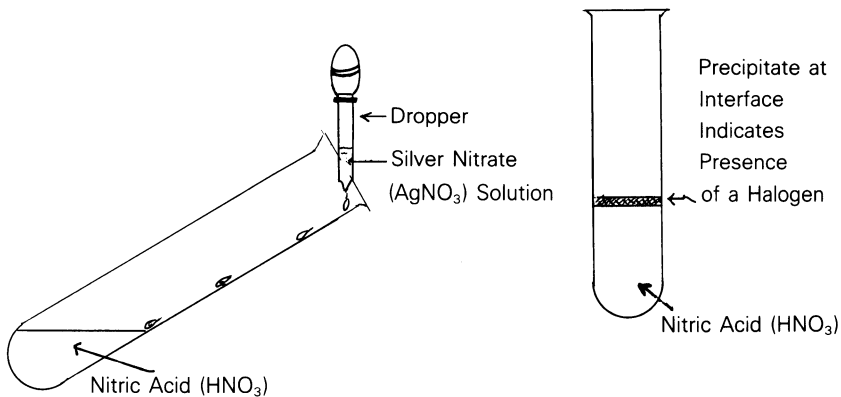
To check for chlorates, place a few cubic centimeters of the acid in a small beaker, add a little silver nitrate solution, and then add a few small pieces of copper, zinc, or silver to decompose the chlorates. If the acid being tested is contaminated with chlorates, the familiar white, curdy silver chloride will be precipitated.

Unless the acid solution is hot when you drop the doré bead into it to part it, the gold will not stay together as a coherent, black sponge of gold. If the gold sponge is allowed to disintegrate into small particles it becomes a problem. Therefore, you should keep the acid solution hot during the entire parting operation.

If the bead to be parted weighs more than a few milligrams, it should be flattened on a polished anvil with a polished hammer and rolled or flattened to about ten-thousandths of an inch thick. A very large bead might have to be annealed several times to avoid being split or cracked during flattening. This is accomplished by heating the bead (while holding it in platinum tweezers) to a red heat and dropping it into cold water between flattenings on the anvil or rolls. The metal is then rolled into a spiral or cornet for parting.

Small glazed-porcelain evaporation dishes are great for parting. Being white, they allow any small black gold particles that happen to come loose from the sponge to be easily seen, making it easier to retain them when decanting the acid solution and when washing the sponge.

The final washing of the sponge is tricky; it should be done by directing the wash water from the wash bottle tangentially against

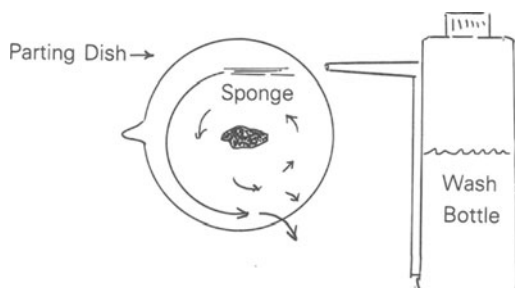


**Figure 12-14**  
Checking for halogen impurity in nitric acid



the inside rim of the evaporating dish. You do not wish to hit the sponge directly with the wash water stream because that might dislodge gold particles from it. You want to swirl the sponge around gently. This washing should be done a minimum of three times (preferably five times). Decant each wash into a glazed casserole dish so that, if any bits of gold were washed or decanted from the sponge, you can clearly see these specks in the casserole dish and can recover them.

The sponge should be washed with distilled water. The sponge is then annealed by heating to a red heat (do not quench), at which point it will assume its correct, gold color. If you failed to wash the sponge properly or did not part off all the silver, the sponge after annealing will be off-color—lighter than pure gold. You will then be faced with inquarting, parting, and recupeling. Each time you have to repeat a process, due to an error on your part, you increase the chance of error in the final results. Take your time. See Figure 12-15.



**Figure 12-15**  
Correct method of washing the sponge

I believe that metals of the platinum group—platinum, iridium, osmium, palladium, rhodium, and ruthenium—should not be handled by fire assaying, but by wet chemical means. Nonetheless, you will pick up platinum metals during fire assaying of various ores, black sands, mattes, speisses, base bullions, sweeps, slimes, and electronic scrap.

Small amounts of platinum—as little as 1.06%—in a cupel bead will give the bead a frosted appearance, as (to a lesser degree) will palladium. A minor quantity of tellurium will also give you a frosty-looking bead. It is easy to be fooled, and it takes some years of experience to recognize and distinguish the various indicators.

At the initial examination of the ore, under the microscope or under a magnifying glass in a gold pan, you will usually—but not always—become aware of the platinum-group metals that are present.

A good procedure to follow, if you suspect the presence of any or all of the platinum group, is to divide a raw sample of the material to

be tested into two equal batches. Run a standard assay on batch #1, and weigh the cupel bead (but do not part the bead, as palladium is soluble in hot nitric acid). Look for frosty appearance. Now take batch #2 and run a fire assay exactly as you did on batch #1, with one exception: add three milligrams of 99.9% pure gold, in the form of .005-inch diameter wire, to the crucible fusion. The pure gold you add will pick up (collect) the platinum-group values. Weigh the beads from the two assays, remembering to subtract the three milligrams of gold you added to the second batch. If the second assay bead (less the three milligrams of added gold) weighs more than the first assay bead, the difference is attributable to the presence of platinum-group metals.

For example, if bead #1 weighs six milligrams and bead #2 weighs twelve milligrams, you first subtract the three milligrams of gold you added to batch #2, then subtract six (the weight of bead #1) from nine (the adjusted weight of bead #2). The remainder of three milligrams represents the total weight of platinum-group metals in each assay sample.

Whenever you find flakes or nodules of gray or grayish material that are not fusible under the blow pipe and are insoluble in single-acid solutions, you may be fairly sure that the material belongs to the platinum group of metals.

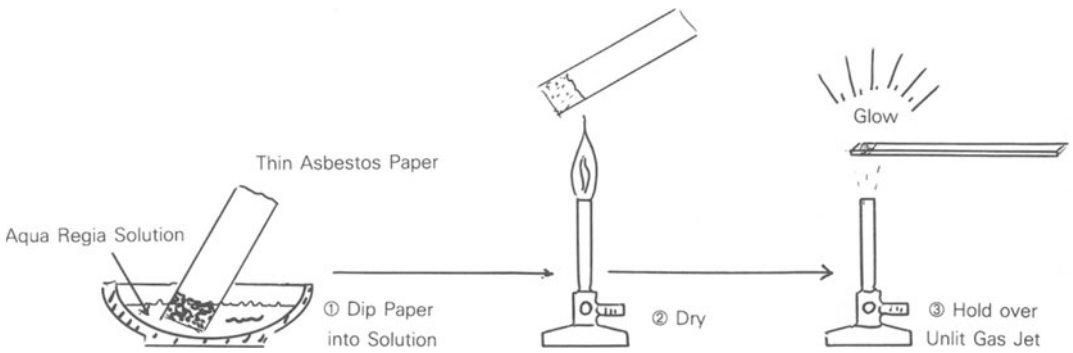
## **THE GLOW TEST**

The glow test has been around for many years, but is still a valid and reliable test. It is based on the catalytic action of finely-divided particles of platinum-group metals on the oxidation of hydrogen in illuminating gas.

The test is quite simple. Digest a few pinches of the sample in hot aqua regia, and treat it as you would a wet extraction—evaporating the solution to a syrup-like consistency several times, with additions of hydrochloric acid between evaporations, to expel all the nitric acid. Next, dip a thin bit of asbestos paper in the solution and then heat it with a soft flame. This will drive off the aqua regia and dry the residue. The residue consists of finely-divided platinum metals, reduced from the chlorides of these metals.

If you now hold the treated paper over an unlit jet of gas, the powder will begin to glow and the gas jet will light. Or you can, after the soft drying, heat the paper to a red heat, turn off the gas, let the paper cool to a point below visible red, and turn the gas jet back on; the paper will glow at once if any platinum metals are present. See Figure 12-16. Platinum and palladium have the ability to soak up gases. In doing so, they become quite hot, and this is what produces the glowing effect.

The glow test is quite sensitive and will indicate the presence of as little as 0.005 milligrams of palladium, 0.0009 milligrams of rhodium,

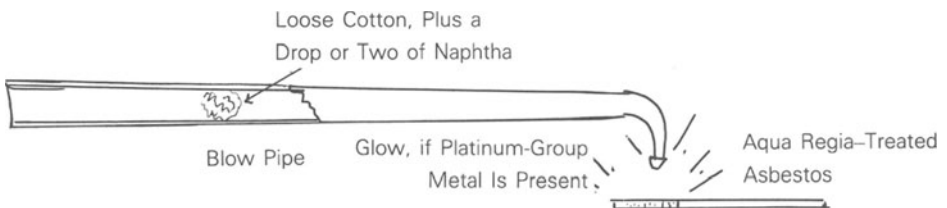


**Figure 12-16**  
Glow test for platinum

0.002 milligrams of platinum, or 0.005 milligrams of iridium. It will not show osmium or ruthenium, but these two metals are the least important in the group.

During the Depression, there was a popular cigarette lighter on the market whose starter mechanism was based on the glow reaction of fine platinum and palladium particles with naphtha fumes.

The treated sheet of asbestos can also be checked for the presence of platinum metal values by placing a small ball of cotton in the blow pipe, dropping a few drops of naphtha on the cotton, and blowing the naphtha fumes onto the treated asbestos. See Figure 12-17.



**Figure 12-17**  
Glow test using the blow pipe

## SUMMARY AND GENERAL RULES

When a material under investigation (ore, slimes, or sweeps) is mixed with the correct amounts of flux formula, litharge, and reducing agent—such as flour, argol, or a sulphide—and is heated strongly (fused) in a crucible, the litharge will reduce to metallic lead. These droplets of reduced lead descend through the fused material (charge) by gravity; in doing so, they collect the metallic values. This movement of reduced lead through the charge is called "lead fall."

The result of the lead fall is the accumulation of a blob of liquid lead at the bottom of the crucible, in which all the metallic values that

were present in the charge are contained. This lead blob is cast into a conical button and mechanically separated from the slag (unwanted gangue) of the fusion.

The lead button from the fusion should be soft and malleable, being composed of lead, gold, and silver. If the button is hard and brittle, other metals are present, requiring wet chemical treatment or other special treatment for separation. If matte is present, which is undesirable, it will appear as a gray, brittle, sulphide button on top of the lead button. If speiss is present, which is also undesirable, it will be in the form of a hard arsenide button on top of the lead button. Speiss consists of an arsenic or antimony compound of iron, often with nickel, copper, or other metals present.

Sodium chloride, used as a cover on the fusion charge, or sodium sulphate, formed during fusion, will be on top of the slag when the fusion is poured.

In order to select the proper flux for a particular ore, examination and testing are necessary to determine if the ore is neutral, acid, or basic, and reducing or clayey.

For silicious ores, you need a bisilicate slag in order to produce a 28- to 30-gram lead button. Use soda ash equal to the weight of the assay. Use litharge equal to one and a half times the weight of the assay, plus thirty grams for the button. Use borax equal to 6% of the weight of the assay. Use two and a half grams of flour as a reducer for the thirty grams of litharge you allowed for the lead button. These proportions will work if the assay has zero reducing power (make an R.P. test).

Basic ores are treated in the same manner as silicious ores with these exceptions: add barren quartz or silica equal to the weight of the assay; add borax glass equal to 85% of the weight of the added quartz or silica; if the assay contains iron oxide or manganese oxide, use more than two and a half grams of flour.

Clayey ores require easily-fused fluxes; the addition of cryolite or some other fluoride will help to accomplish this.

For an ore that has a significant reducing power, you must use less or no reducer (usually this means using less flour), and you must use potassium nitrate (saltpeter) as an oxidizer to limit the lead fall to 28 or 30 grams. Use iron nails as a reducing and desulphurizing agent.

## GENERAL RULES ON CUPELLATION

Cupels should be composed of bone ash, Portland cement, or magnesia. Heat them thoroughly before putting the lead into them. If, after insertion of lead and heating, a cupel fails to open, add a wood splinter.

Do not drive the cupel after it has opened; instead, reduce the furnace temperature and crack the door to provide air to assist in the

lead oxidation. When the lead has almost completely reconverted to litharge and soaked into the cupel, raise the furnace temperature to complete the lead removal (drive it).

When the bead flashes upon solidification (the blick), you have reached the end point.

#### GENERAL RULES ON PARTING THE BEAD

Weigh the bead, and then flatten or roll it.

The parting acid must be free of chlorides—use chemically pure nitric acid. The usual mixture is one volume of CP nitric acid and seven volumes of distilled water, heated so that it is hot but not boiling in the parting cup.

After the silver has gone into solution, decant the acid off and wash the gold sponge several times with warm distilled water, using a swirling action. Dry the sponge, heat it to a red heat to anneal it, and weigh. The sponge weight subtracted from the bead weight leaves a remainder equal to the silver weight.

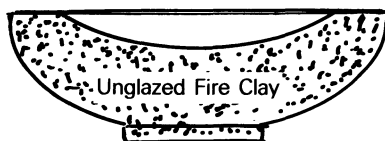
Remember, if the bead is too rich in gold, a good, complete parting is hard to get. In such a case, you will have to add silver (inquartation); to avoid recupellation of the new bead, try to catch this gold imbalance at the fusion stage and add fine silver at that point. A true inquartation produces a combination that is three parts silver and one part gold. However, the best results will be obtained if you produce a bead that is eight or ten parts silver to one part gold.

Be especially careful not to lose any of the little pieces of black gold that might become disengaged from the sponge during parting or washing.

#### SCORIFICATION

Scorification is a quick, simple type of fire assay in which you use CP test lead in place of litharge to perform an oxidizing fusion of the sample material with lead and borax in a shallow, open, fire-clay dish (scorifier). See Figure 12-18. Scorifiers run from 2 to 3 inches in diameter. The most common sizes used are 2¼, 2¾, or 3 inches in diameter.

The weight of the ore to be assayed will range from 0.05 A.T. to 0.25 A.T., the weight of the test lead used from 30 to 70 grams, and the weight of the flux borax glass from 1 to 5 grams.



**Figure 12-18**  
Scorification dish

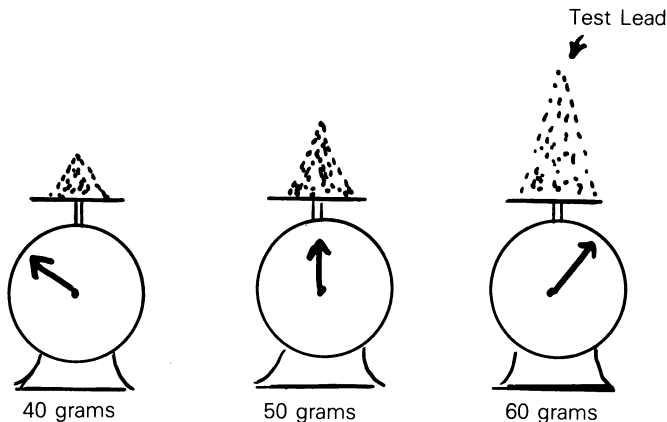
### *Typical scorifier charges*

- Ore:* Galena (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 15 to 18 grams Borax Glass: 0.5 grams
- Ore:* Galena with Zinc Blende and Pyrites (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 20 to 35 grams Borax Glass: 0.4 to 0.8 grams
- Ore:* Iron Pyrite (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 30 to 45 grams Borax Glass: 0.3 to 0.8 grams
- Ore:* Arsenical Pyrite (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 45 to 50 grams Borax Glass: 0.3 to 1.5 grams Litharge: a pinch  
Scorify at high temperature.
- Ore:* Gray Copper (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 35 to 48 grams Borax Glass: 0.3 to 0.5  
Scorify at Low Temperature.
- Ore:* Zinc Blende (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 30 to 45 grams Borax Glass: 0.3 to 0.6 grams Iron Oxide: a pinch  
Scorify at high temperature.
- Ore:* Copper Ores and Mattes (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 35 to 40 grams Borax: 0.3 to 0.5 grams  
Scorify at low temperature and rescorify the bullion with lead. Cupel the resulting button.
- Ore:* Tellurides (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 50 grams Borax Glass: 0.3 grams  
Cover the charge with a thin layer of litharge. Scorify, and then rescorify. Cupel this rescorified button.
- Ore:* Various Silicious Ores (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 25 to 30 grams Borax Glass: None
- Ore:* Various Basic Ores (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 25 to 30 grams Borax Glass: 0.5 to 2.0 grams  
If the ore is high in lime, magnesia or a pinch or two of sodium carbonate will assist.
- Ore:* Basic Ores Containing Some Barium Sulphate  
Proceed as above for basic ores, but use slightly less borax glass.
- Ore:* Lead Carbonate (0.10 A.T.) Test Lead: 10 to 15 grams Borax Glass: 0.5 grams (maximum)

### THE SCORIFICATION PROCEDURE

The scorification assay is by no means limited to ores alone: it is extremely useful in assaying finely divided metallics, precipitates, slimes, or sweepings.

Assume that you want to assay a sample of silver-bearing ore. The scorification assay will amount to a reverse Parks process, plus a cupellation proposition. Usually scorification assays are done in multiples—three to five scorifications done on the same sample material. In this example, plan for three. Grind the sample until it is very fine, and mix it thoroughly. Weigh out three portions of test lead, weighing



**Figure 12-19**

Scorification assay, first step: weighing test lead

40 grams, 50 grams, and 60 grams, respectively. See Figure 12-19.

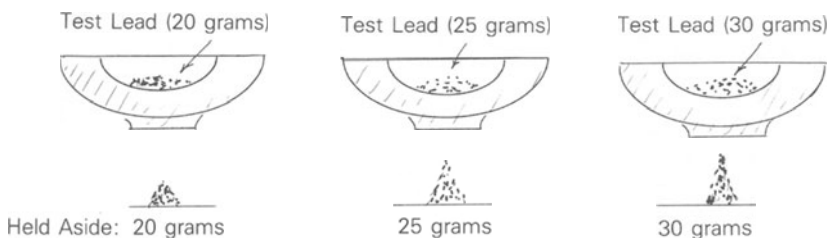
Set out three dry, clean scorifier dishes, with diameters of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and 3 inches, respectively. Place 20 grams of test lead in the  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch dish, 25 grams of test lead in the  $2\frac{3}{4}$ -inch dish, and 30 grams of test lead in the 3-inch dish; hold aside the remaining 20, 25, and 30 grams of test lead from the three original portions. See Figure 12-20.

Now weigh and separate three portions of the finely ground, well-mixed assay, of exactly 0.1 A.T. (2.9166 grams) each. Place each of the 0.1 A.T. assays on top of the test lead in each scorifier, mix the contents of each well with a thin, stainless steel spatula, and cover each mixture with the remaining 20, 25, and 30 grams of test lead from the original portions. See Figure 12-21.

At this point, you have 20 grams of test lead mixed with 0.1 A.T. of assay and covered with another 20 grams of test lead in the  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch dish, 25 grams of test lead mixed with 0.1 A.T. of assay and covered with another 25 grams of test lead in the  $2\frac{3}{4}$ -inch dish, and 30 grams of test lead mixed with 0.1 A.T. of assay and covered with another 30 grams of test lead in the 3-inch dish. You are now ready to do the scorification.

Heat the assay furnace to a yellow to light red heat; then place the scorifiers about midway in the furnace and close the door. Allow the contents of the scorifiers to become completely fused. This part of the operation is called the fusion stage or fusion period.

When everything is well fused, open the door to let fresh air in. This will supply the oxygen to oxidize the lead and to oxidize any sulphides and base metals that may also be present. The precious values (gold and silver) will be taken up by the lead. The patches of



**Figure 12-20**

Scorification assay, second step: splitting the portions of test lead

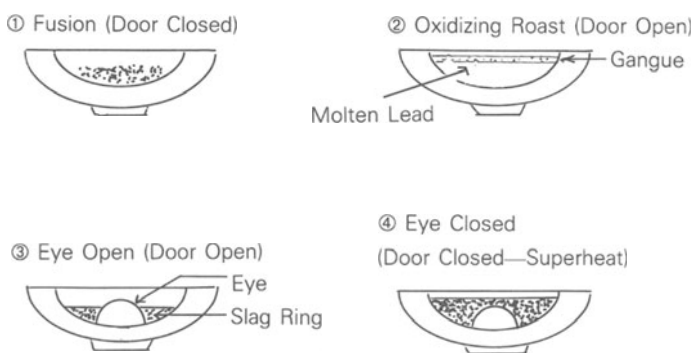


**Figure 12-21**

Scorification assay, third step: combining ore and lead and covering with lead

ore gangue floating on the lead will progressively become smaller and smaller until they finally disappear, leaving what is called the “eye”—a bath of molten lead surrounded by a ring of slag. See Figure 12-22. This stage is called the roast.

The vapor rising from the roast and its odor often indicate the nature of the ore. You may recall a similar situation in your blow pipe examinations on the charcoal or plaster tablets. Sulphur, with its rotten egg odor and clear gray fumes, arsenic, with its grayish white fumes,



**Figure 12-22**

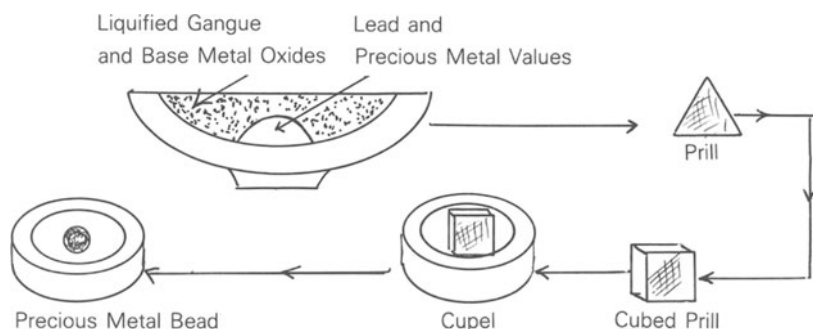
Scorification assay, fourth step: fusing mixture through “closing the eye”



zinc, with its burning and snow-zinc oxide, and antimony, with its reddish fumes, are all readily identifiable.

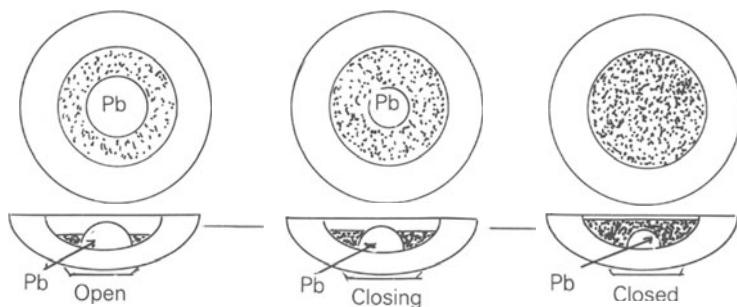
If you examine known ores and compounds as a familiarization study, you can become very good at identifying exactly the elements present and the reactions occurring during a scorification.

At the "eye" stage of the roasting period, the eye is open and surrounded by liquid slag, with no visible solid gangue floating on the eye or in the slag circle around the eye. The precious metals, if any were present in the sample, are now incorporated in the lead eye. See Figure 12-23.



**Figure 12-23**  
Scorification assay end point

The next stage, the actual scorification, is also known as "closing the eye." Without any change in heat, you simply allow the lead in the eye to continue to oxidize (into litharge). As the eye oxidizes, the amount of slag is increased, raising its level until finally the slag covers ("closes") the eye. See Figure 12-24.



**Figure 12-24**  
The "eye" closes

Once the eye is closed, the scorification is complete. At this point, since you do not wish to continue the oxidization, you close the furnace—to exclude new oxygen—and raise the temperature for a few minutes. This will ensure that the slag is in a thoroughly molten state. You then pour the button into the button mold. Remove the slag, hammer the button into a cube, and cupel it in exactly the manner you would a button from a crucible fusion.

As in the case of a crucible fusion and cupellation, you may have to rescorify the bead under certain circumstances.

Remember to assay your test lead in order to establish exactly how much silver and gold it is carrying, as a bench mark. You can perform this as a crucible assay or a scorification.

If you choose the scorification method, scorify about 120 grams of your test lead in a 4-inch scorification dish, reduce it until the eye closes and you have a 15- to 20-gram button. Cupel, weigh, and part the bead with nitric acid. If the lead button is too large, rescorify it until it is small enough. If the resulting precious metal bead is too small to measure accurately, you will have to resort to inquartation with silver, followed by rescorification and cupellation.

If you have to make an inquartation for any reason, as part of any type of refining or assaying, you must have an accurate assay of the material you are using for the inquartation. If you do not, you will be adding an uncertain quantity of value to the assay, which will throw your calculations off.

You can purchase silver and gold to use for inquartations from your supplier. Each piece of this material is carefully weighed by the supplier and carries a notation of its weight and assay. These pieces of metal purchased for inquartation are called "aliquots," which is derived from a Latin mathematical term meaning an even partitioner or divisor; three is an aliquot part of six, but five is not. The metal pieces are also sometimes called "partes," from a French word meaning "part" or "portion." Of course, if you do not purchase assayed and weighed aliquots for your inquartations, you must assay the material yourself.

Test lead in the form of granules or foil can carry an assay, but more than once I have found using this to be imprecise enough to throw off the assay I was using it in. The best practice is to assay all your reagents, solid or liquid, and mark any corrections that need to be made.

# Appendix A

## ASSAY OF BLACK SANDS<sup>1</sup>

By Paul Hopkins<sup>2</sup>

The following methods have been selected from a large number tried while assaying several hundred samples of placer concentrates. It is thought that some of these methods may be useful to those who are required to assay similar products containing large quantities of metallic particles, such as jeweler's sweepings.

No great difficulties will be encountered in assaying black sand from beaches or river bars. Such samples require care in grinding and sifting so that no oversize particles of gold or platinum are lost. It is also necessary to have sufficient silica in the flux to form a fluid slag with the excess of iron, magnesium or chromium which such samples contain.

It is much more difficult to assay black sands, or concentrates, produced in large-scale placer-mining operations. These products are usually much harder and more abrasive than the beach black sands. They also contain numerous metallic particles resulting mainly from wear on the mining machinery. These particles consist chiefly of iron or steel but also contain lead, copper and alloys such as babbitt, solder, brass, ferrosilicon, etc. Fairly large particles of gold are often found. Some samples will contain as much as ten percent of such metallic particles. It is not feasible to remove the particles of iron with a magnet and discard them, as they invariably contain gold, sometimes a considerable amount. This gold is attached to the iron particles by rust or wedged into cavities. Scraps of sheet iron are often found which have become tightly folded or rolled and contain gold or amalgam within the folds.

With a sample containing large metallic particles it is often advisable to grind by stages, sifting the sand through successively finer screens and setting the grinder a trifle closer after each screen. The metallics removed on each screen are retained. It is very difficult to grind some black sands finer than 30 to 40 mesh with a disk grinder. When this size is reached the sand grains merely cut grooves in the disks and are not reduced further. In such cases it is necessary to finish the grinding on a bucking board or in a ball mill.

If a sample is extremely difficult to grind it may be ground to 30 to 40 mesh and a large quantity taken for assay, such as 500 to 1,000 grams. This sample may be fused in a graphite crucible with soda, borax glass and 50 to 100 grams of lead. Enough sulphur should be present to form a sulphide with all of the metallic iron present. The sample may contain sufficient pyrite or other sulphide for this purpose, or sulphur may be added as such or in the form of galena. If the sample contains a large quantity of sulphides, litharge should be used in place of metallic lead. After complete fusion, the melt is

<sup>1</sup>Reprinted from U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations 3265.

<sup>2</sup>Associate analytical chemist, U.S. Bureau of Mines.

poured into a large conical mold. The lead button may then be scorified and cupelled and the slag weighed, ground and assayed. If a layer of matte has been formed it should be ground with the slag. This method consumes much time and material but is recommended for high-grade samples.

It is possible greatly to reduce the labor of grinding by removing the metallics at two or three selected screen sizes and cutting down the amount of sample at each lower size. This is illustrated in an example given later.

Many methods for assaying the metallics were tried. An acid treatment similar to that used for gold in copper bullion is feasible but consumes much time. It is possible to oxidize the particles in a covered crucible by using oxygen at red heat. This method was found to consume too much oxygen to be practical. Scorification is not practical on the larger size particles as the slag closes over them before they are oxidized. The most satisfactory method is the use of sulphur or a sulphide.

### **Outline of Method**

Weigh entire sample, crush if necessary, and screen through 4 mesh. If metallics are found larger than 4 mesh, remove, weigh and retain them. Add to the screened sample an amount of crushed barren quartz equal to the weight of the metallics removed. This will simplify the final computations. Reduce the amount of sample by quartering or riffing to a weight depending on the probable grade. Two pounds may be sufficient for a low-grade sand, but as much as 20 pounds may be necessary for a high-grade sand. Weigh the split sample and feed it slowly into disk grinder set to produce an 8 mesh product. If the grinder stalls, as will often happen, open it and allow the contents to drop into pan after first removing the product already ground. The particle which stalled the grinder may now be picked out and the remainder fed back. Sift on 8 or 10 mesh screen. If the oversize still contains unground sand particles, pick out the larger steel fragments, retain them, and feed the oversize back into the grinder after setting it somewhat closer.

The sample is put through 14 and 20 mesh screens in a similar manner. On some samples the 14 mesh screening may be omitted. After everything but metallics has been put through the 20 mesh screen, weigh the minus 4 plus 20 metallics and add the same weight of ground barren quartz to the screened sample. Mix by rolling and cut down the 20 mesh sample with a sample splitter, or otherwise, to the smallest amount compatible with the estimated assay grade of the sample. For low-grade samples, 150 grams is sufficient; 500 grams is usually enough for a high-grade sand. Next grind the small sample through successively finer screens to at least 100 mesh. High-grade samples should be ground to 200 mesh if possible. This will be the most difficult stage of the grinding, as the sample will now contain many individual crystals of extremely hard and tough minerals such as garnet, corundum, spinel, etc.

The minus 20 plus 200 mesh metallics are weighed, and the same weight of ground barren quartz is added to the 200 mesh pulp and mixed by rolling. This pulp may then be assayed by the usual methods, using a flux containing considerable silica. The metallics may be assayed by one of the following methods: The finer metallics, if small in amount, may be scorified. Coarser

metallics, if amounting to less than 5 grams, are placed in a 20 gram clay crucible and covered with an equal weight of sulphur. Then, without mixing, put 80 to 100 grams of stock flux into the crucible. This stock flux should contain about 50 percent soda, 40 percent litharge, 5 percent borax glass, 5 percent silica, and 1 percent flour. The fusion may be poured in the usual manner. In most cases the button will be clean, but if unfused iron particles are attached it should be scorified.

The larger samples of coarse metallics may be assayed as follows: Place the entire sample in a 20 gram clay crucible. Add about one third of its weight of lead, arsenic or antimony in metallic form or as sulphide. Next cover this with a quantity of powdered sulphur equal to the combined weight of the metallics and the other metal added. Without mixing, cover the sulphur with a layer of soda at least one inch in depth. Place cover on crucible. A three inch scorifier, set into the top of the crucible, makes the most satisfactory cover. Place crucible in a cold furnace (muffle type if possible) and bring it slowly to red heat. Remove the covered crucible from furnace, allow it to cool, and weigh. Add an amount of barren quartz sufficient to make the total weight equal to an aliquot fraction of the weight of the sample from which the metallics were obtained. Then crush and grind the entire crucible, contents, cover and added quartz. As a check on this fusion, any metallics found on the screens should be retained and assayed but usually no significant amount of gold will be found in them. It has been found that as much as 100 grams of metallics may be treated in one 20 gram crucible by this method. If the crucible is heated too fast the sulphur will be volatilized before it can combine with the iron. The presence of lead, arsenic or antimony seems to assist in retarding the volatilization; sulphur quickly volatilizes with no action on the iron. If the metallics are not all attacked, the fusion may be repeated on the residue and the second crucible crushed and added to the first. It will then be necessary to adjust the total weight to a large aliquot fraction.

As an example of the method, suppose a sample weighing ten kilograms is taken. This is crushed to 4 mesh and 20 grams of metallics is left on the screen. These metallics were fused with sulphur, lead and soda as previously explained. After cooling, the crucible, contents and cover were found to weigh 410 grams. Ninety grams of barren quartz was added, and the mixture was crushed and ground through 100 mesh. This 500 grams of pulp is one twentieth of the weight of the original sample. A sample of this pulp was assayed by usual methods and found to contain 2.40 ounces of gold per ton. This is equivalent to 0.12 ounce per ton when referred to the original sample. About one fourth gram of metallics was left on the 100 mesh screen when grinding the fusion. This was scorified and found to contain a total of 0.07 milligram of gold, which is insignificant when referred to ten kilograms of sample.

Twenty grams of barren quartz was added to the minus 4 mesh sample to replace the metallics which had been removed. This sample was then reduced to 2,400 grams with a sample splitter. This 2,400 gram sample was next ground to 20 mesh, using an intermediate 8 mesh screen. The minus 4 plus 20 mesh metallics amounted to 80 grams. These metallics were fused in the same manner as the first lot, and the fusion weighed 480 grams. Barren quartz was added to make a total weight of 600 grams, which is one fourth of the weight of the sample from which they came. After being ground to

100 mesh, this pulp assayed 1.60 ounces per ton of gold, equivalent to 0.40 ounce per ton on the original sample. The metallics left from the last mentioned fusion weighed 0.2 gram and when scorified yielded 0.06 milligram of gold, which was disregarded.

Eighty grams of powdered barren quartz was mixed with the minus 20 mesh sample. The sample was then reduced by splitting to 300 grams. The 300 gram sample was ground to 150 mesh, screening out metallics at 40, 60 and 100 mesh to avoid stalling the grinder. The final grinding was done on the bucking board. The minus 20 plus 150 mesh metallics weighed 1.5 grams. This 1.5 gram lot of metallics was scorified in a three inch scorifier. It contained a total of 2.06 milligrams of gold. Since this was obtained from 300 grams (10.3 assay tons) of sample, it is equivalent to 0.20 ounce per ton on the original sample.

One and five tenths grams of 150 mesh barren quartz was added to the minus 150 mesh pulp and mixed by rolling. A sample of this pulp was assayed by the usual methods, using a silica flux, and was found to contain 2.76 ounces of gold per ton. The total assay of the original sample is found by adding the items as follows:

	<u>Ounces</u>
Plus 4 mesh metallics, 1/20 of 2.40 ounces	0.12
Minus 4 plus 20 mesh metallics, 1/4 of 1/60	.40
Minus 20 plus 150 mesh metallics, 2.06 divided by 10.3	.20
Final pulp (minus 150 mesh)	<u>2.76</u>
Ounces per ton of gold in original sample	3.48

This example represents a medium-grade black sand. It is not unusual to find samples which yield as much as one half gram of gold in the final metallics. For this reason, care should be used in handling the metallics to prevent loss of fine scaly particles of gold.

It often happens that no metallics larger than 4 mesh are found, in which case one of the above steps may be omitted. These methods will apply to any screen sizes selected; 4 mesh and 20 mesh have been used here because they seem to be the most convenient sizes for handling the placer concentrates produced in this region.

On account of the repeated screening necessary with black sand samples there is often considerable mechanical loss. It has been found by working with synthetic samples of known value that this does not affect the final assay value as much as would be expected. In other words, the portion of the sample which has been lost has about the same average value as the portion retained. However, calculation affecting the assay value of metallics should be based on the weight of the sample before grinding.

# Appendix B

## NATURAL CHEMICAL ELEMENTS

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Atomic Weight</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>
A	Argon	39.95	18
Ac	Actinium	227	89
Ag	Silver (Argentum)	107.87	47
Al	Aluminum	26.98	13
Ar	Argon	39.95	18
As	Arsenic	74.92	33
At	Astatine	210	85
Au	Gold (Aurum)	196.97	79
B	Boron	10.81	5
Ba	Barium	137.34	56
Be	Beryllium	9.01	4
Bi	Bismuth	208.98	83
Br	Bromine	79.91	35
C	Carbon	12.01	6
Ca	Calcium	40.08	20
[Cb	Columbium	92.91	41]*
Cd	Cadmium	112.40	48
Ce	Cerium	140.12	58
Cl	Chlorine	35.45	17
Co	Cobalt	58.93	27
Cr	Chromium	52.00	24
Cs	Cesium	132.91	55
Cu	Copper (Cuprum)	63.54	29
Dy	Dysprosium	162.50	66
Er	Erbium	167.26	68
Eu	Europium	151.96	63
F	Fluorine	19.00	9
Fe	Iron (Ferrum)	55.85	26
Fr	Francium	223	87
Ga	Gallium	69.72	31
Gd	Gadolinium	157.25	64
Ge	Germanium	72.59	32
H	Hydrogen	1.008	1
He	Helium	4.00	2
Hf	Hafnium	178.49	72
Hg	Mercury (Hydrargyrum)	200.59	80
Ho	Holmium	164.93	67
I	Iodine	126.90	53
In	Indium	114.82	49
Ir	Iridium	192.2	77

\*Obsolete name for Niobium (Nb).

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Atomic Weight</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>
K	Potassium (Kalium)	39.10	19
Kr	Krypton	83.80	36
La	Lanthanum	138.91	57
Li	Lithium	6.94	3
Lu	Lutetium	174.97	71
Mg	Magnesium	24.31	12
Mn	Manganese	54.94	25
Mo	Molybdenum	95.94	42
N	Nitrogen	14.01	7
Na	Sodium (Natrium)	22.99	11
Nb	Niobium	93.1	41
Nd	Neodymium	144.24	60
Ne	Neon	20.18	10
Ni	Nickel	58.71	28
O	Oxygen	16.00	8
Os	Osmium	190.2	76
P	Phosphorus	30.97	15
Pa	Protactinium	231	91
Pb	Lead (Plumbum)	207.19	82
Pd	Palladium	106.4	46
Po	Polonium	210	84
Pr	Praseodymium	140.91	59
Pt	Platinum	195.09	78
Ra	Radium	226	88
Rb	Rubidium	85.47	37
Re	Rhenium	186.2	75
Rh	Rhodium	102.91	45
Rn	Radon	222	86
Ru	Ruthenium	101.07	44
S	Sulphur	32.06	16
Sb	Antimony (Stibium)	121.75	51
Sc	Scandium	44.96	21
Se	Selenium	78.96	34
Si	Silicon	28.09	14
Sm	Samarium	150.35	62
Sn	Tin (Stannum)	118.69	50
Sr	Strontium	87.62	38
Ta	Tantalum	180.95	73
Tb	Terbium	158.92	65
Te	Tellurium	127.60	52
Th	Thorium	232.04	90
Ti	Titanium	47.90	22
Tl	Thallium	204.37	81
Tm	Thulium	168.93	69
U	Uranium	238.04	92
V	Vanadium	50.94	23
W	Tungsten (Wolframium)	183.85	74
Xe	Xenon	131.30	54



<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Atomic Weight</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>
Y	Yttrium	88.91	39
Yb	Ytterbium	173.04	70
Zn	Zinc	65.37	30
Zr	Zirconium	91.22	40

# Appendix C

## SOME METALLIC SALTS AND THEIR CONTENTS

<u>Salt</u>	<u>Formula</u>	<u>% of Metal</u>
Aluminum Chloride	$\text{AlCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	11.1
Aluminum Chloride (anhydrous)	$\text{AlCl}_3$	20.3
Aluminum Sulphate	$\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot 18\text{H}_2\text{O}$	8.1
Antimony Trichloride	$\text{SbCl}_3$	53.4
Arsenic Trioxide	$\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$	75.9
Cadmium Chloride	$2\text{CdCl}_2 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$	49.3
Cadmium Cyanide	$\text{Cd}(\text{CN})_2$	68.3
Cadmium Oxide	$\text{CdO}$	87.5
Cadmium Sulphate	$3\text{CdSO}_4 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$	43.3
Chloroplatinic Acid	$\text{H}_2\text{PtCl}_6 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	37.7
Chromic Trioxide	$\text{CrO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	52.0
Cobalt Chloride	$\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	24.8
Cobalt Sulphate	$\text{CoSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	21.0
Copper Acetate	$\text{Cu}(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2) \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	32.0
Copper Carbonate (basic)	$\text{CuCO}_3 \cdot \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$	57.5
Copper Chloride (cupric)	$\text{CuCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	37.3
Copper Cyanide (cuprous)	$\text{CuCN}$	71.0
Copper Fluoborate	$\text{Cu}(\text{BF}_4)_2$	26.8
Copper Potassium Cyanide	$\text{K}_2\text{Cu}(\text{CN})_3$	26.3
Copper Pyrophosphate	$\text{Cu}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$	42.3
Copper Sodium Cyanide	$\text{Na}_2\text{Cu}(\text{CN})_3$	26.3
Copper Sulphate	$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$	25.5
Ferric Chloride	$\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	20.6
Ferric Chloride (anhydrous)	$\text{FeCl}_3$	34.5
Ferric Sulphate (anhydrous)	$\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$	27.9
Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate	$\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	14.2
Ferrous Chloride	$\text{FeCl}_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	28.1
Ferrous Sulphate	$\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	20.1
Gold Chloride (auric)	$\text{AuCl}_3 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	58.1
Gold Cyanide (aurous)	$\text{AuCN}$	88.3
Gold Potassium Cyanide	$\text{KAu}(\text{CN})_2$	68.3
Gold Sodium Cyanide	$\text{NaAu}(\text{CN})_2$	72.5
Indium Chloride	$\text{InCl}_3$	51.8
Indium Cyanide	$\text{In}(\text{CN})_3$	59.4
Indium Sulphate	$\text{In}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$	33.7
Lead Carbonate (basic)	$2\text{PbCO}_3 \cdot \text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$	80.1
Lead Fluoborate	$\text{Pb}(\text{BF}_4)_2$	54.4
Nickel Acetate	$\text{Ni}(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2)$	33.2
Nickel Ammonium Sulphate	$\text{NiSO}_4 \cdot (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	14.9
Nickel Carbonate (basic)	$2\text{NiCO}_3 \cdot 3\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	50.0
Nickel Chloride	$\text{NiCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	24.7
Nickel Cyanide	$\text{Ni}(\text{CN})_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	32.1

<u>Salt</u>	<u>Formula</u>	<u>% of Metal</u>
Nickel Fluoborate	$\text{Ni}(\text{BF}_4)_2$	25.3
Nickel Sulphamate	$\text{Ni}(\text{NH}_2\text{SO}_3)_2$	23.4
Nickel Sulphate	$\text{NiSO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$	22.3
Palladium Chloride	$\text{PdCl}_2$	60.0
Palladium Diaminodinitrite	$\text{Pd}(\text{NH}_3)_2(\text{NO}_2)_2$	45.8
Platinum Chloride	$\text{PtCl}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$	45.7
Platinum Diaminodinitrite	$\text{Pt}(\text{NH}_3)_2(\text{NO}_2)_2$	60.8
Potassium Stannate	$\text{K}_2\text{SnO}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	39.6
Rhodium Chloride	$\text{RhCl}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	39.1
Rhodium Sulphate	$\text{Rh}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$	20.8
Silver Chloride	$\text{AgCl}$	75.2
Silver Cyanide	$\text{AgCN}$	80.5
Silver Nitrate	$\text{AgNO}_3$	63.5
Silver Oxide	$\text{Ag}_2\text{O}$	93.3
Silver Potassium Cyanide	$\text{KAg}(\text{CN})_2$	54.2
Silver Sodium Cyanide	$\text{NaAg}(\text{CN})_2$	59.0
Silver Sulphate	$\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4$	34.6
Sodium Stannate	$\text{Na}_2\text{SnO}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	44.5
Sodium Tungstate	$\text{Na}_2\text{WO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	55.8
Tin Chloride (stannous)	$\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	52.6
Tin Fluoborate (stannous)	$\text{Sn}(\text{BF}_4)_2$	40.6
Tin Sulphate (stannous)	$\text{SnSO}_4$	55.3
Tungstic Acid	$\text{H}_2\text{WO}_4$	73.6
Tungstic Oxide	$\text{WO}_3$	79.3
Zinc Carbonate	$\text{ZnCO}_3$	52.2
Zinc Chloride	$\text{ZnCl}_2$	48.0
Zinc Cyanide	$\text{Zn}(\text{CN})_2$	55.7
Zinc Fluoborate	$\text{Zn}(\text{BF}_4)_2$	27.3
Zinc Oxide	$\text{ZnO}$	80.3
Zinc Pyrophosphate	$\text{Zn}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$	42.9
Zinc Sulphate	$\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	22.7
Zinc Sulphate (anhydrous)	$\text{ZnSO}_4$	40.4
Zinc Sulphate (exsiccated)	$\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$	36.5

# Glossary

**Absolute:** Independent, not arbitrary.

**Absolute Alcohol:** 99% pure ethanol (ethyl alcohol— $C_2H_5OH$ ) by weight.

**Absorption (of gases):** The solution of gases in a liquid or solid.

**Accelerator (chemical):** Any substance that causes an increase in the rate of a chemical reaction, such as a catalyst.

**Accumulator:** Any device capable of storing energy, such as a lead acid storage battery.

**Acetamide ( $CH_3CONH_2$ ):** A water-soluble, white, crystalline solid used as a solvent.

**Acetate:** A salt or ester of acetic acid. Acetate ions ( $CH_3COO^-$ ) have a single negative charge.

**Acetic Acid ( $CH_3COOH_2$ ):** The acid contained in vinegar—a colorless, corrosive liquid with a pungent odor. At low temperature, it solidifies to form glacial acetic acid.

**Acetone ( $(CH_3)_2CO$ ):** A volatile, inflammable, colorless, water-soluble liquid used as a solvent; dimethylketone.

**Acetylene ( $C_2H_2$ ):** Ethyne—a colorless, inflammable gas produced by the action of water on calcium carbide ( $CaC_2$ ) and used as a reagent and as a welding gas. When acetylene is burned with oxygen, temperatures can reach  $3,300^\circ C$ .

**Acid:** A substance that liberates hydrogen ions in solution. The hydrogen in an acid can be replaced by a metal to produce a salt of that metal. An acid is the opposite of a base; it turns litmus red.

**Acid Radical:** A molecule of acid without the acidic hydrogen, such as the sulphate ( $-SO_4$ ) in sulphuric acid ( $H_2SO_4$ ). The bivalent sulphate radical (also expressed as  $SO_4^{--}$ ) is present in all sulphates.

**Acid Salt:** The solution produced when only a part of an acid's hydrogen is replaced by a metal. Examples are copper sulphate ( $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$ ) and cobalt sulphate ( $CoSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ ).

**Acid Value:** The value or measure of the amount of acid in an oil or fat, usually expressed in milligrams. It is determined by checking how many milligrams of a base (sodium hydroxide) are required to neutralize the free acid in one gram of the oil or fat.

**Acidic:** Having the properties of an acid.

**Acidic Hydrogen:** The portion of the hydrogen in an acid that is replaced by metal in the formation of a metallic salt.

**Acidimetry:** The determination of the amount of acid in a solution by titration of the liquid with a base to a neutral end point, usually with a standard solution of sodium hydroxide ( $NaOH$ ).

**Acidolysis:** Any method in which hydrolysis is caused by an acid.

**Activated Carbon:** Carbon (charcoal) that has been treated with steam or a solvent to remove hydrocarbons, making it more absorbent. Activated coconut shell charcoal is considered among the finest of activated carbons. Activated carbon is used to extract values from cyanide solutions, and also as a primary material in filters.

**Active Mass:** The molecular concentration of a substance under consideration.

**Adiabatic (of a reaction):** Taking place without heat entering or leaving the system.

**Aerobic:** In the presence of free oxygen.

**Affinity:** The attractive force that binds atoms together; their chemical attraction.

**Alcohols:** A wide range of organic compounds derived from hydrocarbons.

**Aliquots:** In assaying and inquartation, small pieces of metal (silver, gold, or copper), each of which is marked as to its weight in grams and its purity.

**Alkali:** A soluble hydroxide of a metal, and in particular of one of the alkali metals, such as sodium; any substance capable of neutralizing an acidic substance, compound, or solution; a base.

**Alkali Metals:** The univalent metals lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, cesium, and francium.

**Allo—:** A chemical prefix meaning "other."

**Allotropy:** A property of certain chemical elements of existing in two or more forms that differ in physical properties. Sulphur, for example, can exist in a number of different allotropic forms.

**Alloy:** A composition (in the form of an intimate mixture, not a compound) of two or more metals. Red brass is an alloy of copper, tin, lead, and zinc.

**Alluvial:** Deposited by the flowing waters of rivers or streams: for example, alluvial gold. Gold found in dry stream beds is still referred to as alluvial gold.

**Alum ( $K_2SO_4 \cdot Al_2(SO_4)_3$ ):** Crystalline potassium aluminum sulphate.

**Alumina ( $Al_2O_3$ ):** Aluminum oxide. Alumina occurs in a natural crystalline form called corundum.

**Amalgam:** A mixture of mercury and gold, silver, or copper. It is commonly listed as an alloy, but is more accurately classified as an intimate mixture.

**Amalgamation:** The process in which mercury is used as a collector of gold or silver.

**Ammeter:** An electrical meter used to measure the amperage (current) in an electric circuit.

**Ammonia ( $NH_3$ ):** A soluble gas. When dissolved in water, ammonia forms an alkaline, pungent solution, ammonium hydroxide ( $NH_4OH$ ).

**Ammonium Chloride ( $NH_4Cl$ ):** Sal ammoniac, a water-soluble, white, crystalline powder used as a reagent.

**Ammonium Hydroxide ( $NH_4OH$ ):** The solution formed when ammonia ( $NH_3$ ) is dissolved in water.

**Amorphous:** Noncrystalline; having no definite form or shape. Glass is an amorphous material.

**Ampere:** An electric current of  $6 \times 10^{18}$  electrons (one coulomb) per second.

**Amphiboles:** Complex silicate materials.

**Anaerobic:** In the absence of free oxygen.

**Analysis:** Any method of determining the composition of substances.

**Anhydride:** A substance that combines chemically with water to form a more complex substance. A metallic oxide (the anhydride) forms a base with water: sodium oxide ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ) + water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) = sodium hydroxide ( $2\text{NaOH}$ ). A nonmetallic oxide (the anhydride) forms an acid with water: sulphur trioxide ( $\text{SO}_3$ ) + water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) = sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).

**Anhydrous:** Without water, as for example a salt lacking the water of hydration. Hydrated ferric chloride ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) is an iron chloride salt with its water of hydration; anhydrous ferric chloride ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_3$ ) is iron chloride salt without its water of hydration.

**Anion:** A negatively charged ion.

**Annealing:** Heating to relieve internal strains in a metal that were caused by working it.

**Anode:** The positive electrode of a DC circuit.

**Anti-:** A prefix denoting "opposite."

**Apatite:** Calcium fluophosphate ( $\text{Ca}_5\text{FP}_3\text{O}_{12}$ )—a naturally occurring mineral.

**Aperture:** An opening.

**Aqua Fortis:** "Strong water"—nitric acid ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ).

**Aqua Regia:** "Royal water"—a solution of from one part nitric acid and one part hydrochloric acid to one part nitric acid and four parts hydrochloric acid. The usual composition is one part nitric acid and three parts hydrochloric acid.

**Aqueous:** Watery. An aqueous solution is one in which water is the solvent.

**Argentiferous:** Silver-bearing.

**Argol:** A crude tartar, potassium hydrogen tartrate; a sediment from wine.

**Arsenate:** A salt or ester of arsenic acid.

**Asbestos:** A fibrous amphibole, calcium magnesium silicate.

**Aspirator:** The apparatus used to draw a current of air or gas through a liquid.

**Assay Ton [A.T.]:** A unit of weight equal to 29.16666 grams. Each milligram of weight in a bead from a fire or scorification assay of a sample weighing one assay ton is equal to one ounce per ton. Common multiples and subdivisions of the assay ton are:

2 A.T. = 58.3333 grams;

4 A.T. = 116.6666 grams;

1/3 A.T. = 9.7222 grams;

1/6 A.T. = 4.8611 grams;

1/10 A.T. = 2.9166 grams;

1/20 A.T. = 1.4583 grams.

**-ate:** A suffix used to indicate a salt created from a relatively high-valence "-ic" acid. For example, "sulphate" identifies a salt of sulphuric acid.

**Atom:** The smallest portion of an element that retains all of the element's characteristics and that can take part in a chemical reaction.

**Atomic Weight:** Relative atomic mass.

**Atto-:** A prefix meaning "one million million millionth."

**Auric:** Containing trivalent gold ( $\text{Au}^{+++}$ ).

**Auric Chloride (AuCl<sub>3</sub>):** Gold chloride—a crystalline, yellow to red, water-soluble salt.

**Auriferous:** Gold-bearing.

**Aurous:** Containing univalent gold (Au<sup>+</sup>).

**Azote:** Old name for nitrogen.

**Azurite:** Natural copper carbonate (Cu(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>).

**Baking Soda:** Sodium bicarbonate (NaHCO<sub>3</sub>)—the familiar white, crystalline, water-soluble powder.

**Balance:** A weighing apparatus.

**Base:** A substance that reacts with an acid to form a salt and water only. A base is the opposite of an acid; it turns litmus blue.

**Base Exchange:** Cation exchange.

**Base Metals:** Metals that are not noble. Characteristically, base metals will tarnish or oxidize in the presence of oxygen (in the air), heat, and moisture.

**Basic:** Having the properties of a base.

**Baume Scale:** A scale of specific gravity for liquids (used in hydrometers).

**Bauxite:** Hydrated aluminum oxide, the principle ore of aluminum.

**Bentonite:** A clay material similar to fuller's earth that expands when wetted; it is used as a binder in foundry sands, as a drilling mud, and for many other purposes.

**Bi-:** Prefix denoting "two."

**Bicarbonate:** A salt of carbonic acid (H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>).

**Binary Compound:** A chemical compound consisting of two elements or radicals. In the compound calcium carbide, for example, the suffix "-ide" indicates that it is a binary compound of calcium and carbon.

**Bittern:** The solution remaining after the crystallization of a salt.

**Bivalent:** Carrying two positive or negative charges.

**Black Ash:** Impure sodium carbonate.

**Black Lead:** Plumbago, graphite—not lead at all, but native carbon.

**Blende [Zinc Blende] (ZnS):** A natural zinc sulphate, also known as sphalerite.

**Blow Pipe:** A device for supplying fresh oxygen to a heat source in order to produce a jet of flame.

**Blue Stone:** Cupric sulphate (CuSO<sub>4</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O); also called blue vitriol.

**Bone Ash:** Calcium phosphate (Ca<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), obtained by calcining bone in open air.

**Bone Black:** Animal bone charcoal, obtained by calcining bone in a closed container.

**Boric Acid (H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>):** A white, crystalline acid.

**Brass:** Any of a large class of principally copper and zinc alloys—a base metal alloy.

**Brimstone:** Blocks or rolls of cast sulphur.

**Brinell Hardness Number:** A number that represents the impressibility of a particular metallic material by an indenting tool bearing a known weight.

**Bromate:** A bromic acid salt.

**Bromic Acid (HBrO<sub>3</sub>):** A relatively unstable acid, maintained in dilute solutions.

**Buchner Funnel:** A funnel, usually made of porcelain with an internal perforated filter, used for vacuum-assist filtering.

**Calcination:** The process of heating strongly or roasting a substance in order to oxidize it.

**Calcite:** Calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ).

**Caliche:** One of a number of salt-impregnated sand or clay surface deposits. One of the chief caliche salts is an impure sodium nitrate ( $\text{NaNO}_3$ ), Chile saltpeter.

**Calomel:** Mercurous chloride ( $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ).

**Calx:** The metal oxide formed by roasting an ore containing an oxidizable metal value.

**Carbon Dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ):** Carbonic acid gas.

**Carbon Monoxide (CO):** A colorless, odorless, very poisonous gas.

**Carbonate:** A salt of carbonic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ ).

**Caro's Acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_5$ ):** Persulphuric acid, as opposed to sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).

**Carrier:** A substance that assists in a chemical reaction without itself undergoing any chemical change—a catalyst.

**Catalyst:** A substance that alters the rate of a chemical reaction (slowing it down or speeding it up), but does not itself become part of the reaction.

**Cation:** A positively charged ion.

**Caustic:** Corrosive to organic materials.

**Caustic Potash:** Potassium hydroxide (KOH).

**Caustic Soda:** Sodium hydroxide (NaOH).

**Celsius (C):** Temperature as measured on the Centigrade scale devised by Anders Celsius, on which  $0^\circ$  is the melting point of ice, and  $100^\circ$  is the boiling point of water.

**Chalk:** A natural calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ).

**Chemical Change:** A change in a substance involving the alteration of its chemical composition.

**Chemical Energy:** Energy released from within an atom or molecule by a chemical reaction.

**Chlorate:** A salt of chloric acid.

**Chloric acid ( $\text{HClO}_3$ ):** A hypothetical acid, existing in solution.

**Chlorine (Cl):** A greenish yellow, poisonous, gaseous element with a choking, irritating smell.

**Chlorite:** A salt of chlorous acid.

**Chloroform ( $\text{CHCl}_3$ ):** A colorless, volatile liquid used as an anaesthetic and as a solvent.

**Chloroplatinic Acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{PtCl}_6 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ):** A platinum chloride solution; the reddish brown, crystalline substance that dissolves in water to form this solution.

**Chlorous Acid ( $\text{HClO}_2$ ):** A hypothetical acid, existing in solution.

**Chromate:** A salt of chromic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{CrO}_4$ ).

**Cinnabar:** Mercuric sulphide ( $\text{HgS}$ )—the red, solid mercury ore.

**Citrate:** A salt or ester of citric acid (a complex compound of hydrogen, oxygen, and carbon).

**Clathrate Compounds:** Chemical compounds that are not formed by a valence bond, but by molecular imprisonment, mechanically, due to their lattice-like physical configuration.

**Condenser:** An apparatus for converting a vapor into a liquid during distillation, usually by reducing the temperature of the vapor to a point below its vaporization temperature.

**Copperas:** Ferrous sulphate ( $\text{FeSO}_4$ ).

**Corrosive Sublimate:** Mercuric chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ).



**Coulomb:** The quantity of charge transferred across a conductor in one second by a current of one ampere.

**Cream of Tartar:** Potassium hydrogen tartrate ( $\text{KHC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$ ).

**Crucible:** A refractory vessel for melting, fusing, or containing high-temperature reactions.

**Cryolite:** Sodium aluminum fluoride ( $\text{Na}_3\text{AlF}_6$ ).

**Cupel:** A dish, usually made of bone ash, used in cupellation.

**Cupellation:** The separation of base metals—lead, copper, and so forth—from precious metals by oxidizing the base metals and absorbing the oxides in a cupel, leaving the precious metals behind as a bead on the cupel.

**Cupric:** Containing bivalent copper ( $\text{Cu}^{++}$ ), as, for example, cupric salts do.

**Cupric Sulphate ( $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ):** A transparent, deep blue, crystalline salt.

**Cuprous:** Containing univalent copper ( $\text{Cu}^+$ ).

**Cuprous Oxide ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ ):** Cuprite—a reddish crystalline or brown to black granular mineral.

**Cyanide:** A salt of hydrocyanic acid ( $\text{HCN}$ ); extremely poisonous.

**Cyano Group:** The univalent  $-\text{CN}$  radical ( $\text{CN}^-$ ).

**Decantation:** The separating of a liquid from a solid by letting the solid settle and then carefully pouring off the liquid.

**Decinormal Solution:** A solution containing one tenth of a gram equivalent weight of the active component per liter.

**Decrepitation:** Splitting, bursting apart, or fragmentation of a substance when heated.

**Dehydration:** Elimination or removal of water.

**Deliquescent:** Tending to pick up moisture from the air to such an extent as to liquify.

**Denature:** To poison a substance in order to make it unfit for human consumption, as in the case of denatured alcohol.

**Dendrite:** A multibranched crystal.

**Desiccation:** The removal of water to utter dryness.

**Destructive Distillation:** The carbonization of a complex substance with heat, and the distillation of the volatile substances thereby formed.

**Diatomic:** Consisting of two atoms per molecule, such as hydrogen gas ( $\text{H}_2$ ).

**Dibasic Acid:** An acid containing two atoms of acidic hydrogen per molecule, such as sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).

**Diffusion of Solutions:** The free movement of molecules or ions of a dissolved substance, producing a uniform concentration of those molecules or ions in the solution.

**Dilute:** Of concentration of a solute—a solution that contains a large amount of solvent.

**Dilution:** The act of adding additional solvent to a solution.

**D.C.:** Direct current; an electrical current that always flows in the same direction, as opposed to alternating current.

**Dissociation:** A temporary, reversible decomposition of molecules of a compound in which molecules are split into ions, as in a plating solution or Thum cell.

**Distillate:** The liquid obtained through condensation of the vapor from a still by the condenser.

**Distillation:** The process by which a liquid is converted into a vapor in a still and then condensed back into a liquid (the distillate) in a condenser.

**Distilled Water:** Water that has been purified by distillation.

**Dolomite:** Pearl spar; calcium magnesium carbonate ( $\text{CaMg}(\text{CO}_3)_2$ ).

**Double Salt:** A compound of two salts crystallized from a solution containing both salts.

**Effervescence:** Small bubbles escaping from a liquid as the result of a chemical action.

**Efflorescence:** The change undergone by some crystals when exposed to air; as the crystals lose some of their water of crystallization, their surface becomes powdery.

**Electrode:** A conductor by which electric current enters or leaves an electrolyte in electrolysis. The positive electrode is called the anode and the negative electrode is called the cathode.

**Electrodeposition:** Electroplating, such as that done in a Thum cell.

**Electrolysis:** Chemical decomposition by an electric current of certain substances that are in a dissolved or molten state.

**Electrolyte:** A compound in solution or a molten compound that will conduct an electric current.

**Electrometallurgy:** The field of study dealing with plating, refining, extracting, and forming metals by electrical means.

**Elutriation:** Classifying, separating, and sizing fine particles of different weights by suspending them in a liquid or air current.

**Emulsifying Agent:** A substance used to form or stabilize an emulsion.

**Emulsion:** Small droplets of liquid suspended in another liquid.

**End Point:** The point at which a reaction is completed—for example, a titration end point or a cupellation end point.

**Endothermic:** Absorbing heat during a reaction; the opposite of exothermic.

**Equation (chemical):** The representation with signs and symbols of a chemical reaction, such as  $2\text{H}_2 + \text{O}_2 = 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , or  $\text{H}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 = 2\text{HCl}$ .

**Esters:** Organic compounds corresponding to inorganic salts.

**Ethanol:** Ethyl alcohol ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ).

**Ethyl Acetate:** Acetic ether ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$ ).

**Eutectic Mixture:** A solid solution of two or more substances that have been mixed in such proportions that the solution has the lowest freezing point of all the possible mixtures of the components.

**Evaporation:** Reducing a liquid to a vapor (with or without reaching the liquid's boiling point).

**Exothermic:** Releasing heat during a reaction; the opposite of endothermic.

**Extraction:** Separating the desired constituent or constituents from a mixture or compound by distillation, selective solubility, or some other means.

**Fahrenheit Scale (F):** Temperature scale on which  $32^\circ$  is the melting point of ice, and  $212^\circ$  is the boiling point of water.

**Feldspar:** Aluminosilicates of potassium, sodium, or calcium.

**Ferrate:** A salt of ferric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{FeO}_4$ ).

**Ferric:** Containing trivalent iron ( $\text{Fe}^{+++}$ ).

**Ferric Chloride ( $\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ):** Iron perchloride.

**Ferric Oxide ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ):** Iron oxide, familiar as rust, but also occurring as hematite.

**Ferrite:** Any of several types of iron ore.

**Ferro-**: A prefix denoting "iron."

**Filter**: A semipermeable device for separating solids from liquids.

**Filtrate**: The solution left after filtration.

**Fineness of Gold**: The quantity of gold in an alloy, expressed in parts per thousand. A metal that is 1,000 fine is pure gold. An alloy that is 500 fine is half gold and half other metal.

**Flint**: Impure silica ( $\text{SiO}_3$ ).

**Flotation Process**: Separation by floating based on the surface tension of water and the relative tendencies of various materials to sink or float.

**Flowers of Sulphur**: Fine sulphur powder from vapor distillation of crude sulphur.

**Fluid Ounce**: A unit of measurement equal to 28.41 cubic centimeters.

**Flux**: A substance used to assist fusion.

**Fractional Distillation**: Separation of a mixture by collecting the components separately as they boil at different temperatures.

**Friable**: Easily crumbled.

**Fuming Nitric Acid**: Nitric acid ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ) containing an excess of nitrogen peroxide ( $\text{NO}_2$ ).

**Fused**: Combined by being melted together and allowed to solidify.

**Galena**: Lead sulphide ( $\text{PbS}$ )—the principal lead ore.

**Gallon**: Unit of capacity or volume, equivalent to 4.546 liters.

**Gangue**: Useless stony minerals that occur with metallic ores.

**Gooch Crucible**: A shallow porcelain cup with a perforated bottom, used for filtering.

**Halide**: A binary compound, one element of which is one of the halogen elements—fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, or astatine.

**Hecto-**: A prefix denoting "one hundred."

**Hepta-**: A prefix denoting "seven."

**Hetero-**: A prefix denoting "other" or "different."

**Hexa-**: A prefix denoting "six."

**Holo-**: A prefix denoting "whole."

**Homo-**: A prefix denoting "same."

**Homogeneous**: Having uniform composition throughout.

**Horn Silver**: Natural silver chloride ( $\text{AgCl}$ )—also known as cerargyrite.

**Hornblende**: Any of several silicates of calcium, magnesium, and iron.

**Hydrate**: A compound containing chemically combined water of hydration, as opposed to free water. For example, in chloroplatinic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{PtCl}_6 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), the six water molecules in the formula (the water of hydration of the acid) are chemically combined with the other parts of the acid; they are not free water molecules. Therefore, chloroplatinic acid is a hydrate.

**Hydrated**: Chemically combined with water; the opposite of anhydrous.

**Hydride**: A binary compound, one of whose elements is hydrogen.

**Hydro-**: A prefix denoting "water." In chemical nomenclature, it often denotes a compound of hydrogen, such as hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ).

**Hydrochloric Acid**: A solution of hydrogen chloride gas ( $\text{HCl}$ ) in water; also called muriatic acid.

**Hydrocyanic Acid**: A solution of hydrogen cyanide gas ( $\text{HCN}$ ) in water—an intensely poisonous liquid.

**Hydrofluoric Acid**: A solution of hydrogen fluoride gas ( $\text{HF}$ ) in water.

**Hydrogen Ion Concentration:** The number of grams of hydrogen ions per liter of a solution.

**Hydrogen Peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>):** A colorless, oily, unstable liquid.

**Hydrogen Sulphide (H<sub>2</sub>S):** Sulphureted hydrogen, prepared by the action of acids on metal sulphides.

**Hydrogenate:** To combine or treat with hydrogen.

**Hydrolysis:** Decomposition of a substance by subjecting it to separation in water.

**Hydrometer:** An instrument used to measure the specific gravity (density) of a liquid by means of a weighted, graduated float.

**Hydrophilic:** Having an affinity for water, as sodium chloride and various acids have.

**Hydroxide:** A compound containing the hydroxyl (OH) group, such as sodium hydroxide (NaOH).

**Hygro-:** A prefix denoting "moisture" or "wet."

**Hyper-:** A prefix meaning "above" or "beyond."

**Hypo-:** A prefix denoting "under" or "below."

**-ide:** A suffix indicating a binary compound composed of only two elements or radicals.

**Implosion:** The act of collapsing inward.

**Inert:** Not easily changed by a chemical reaction. Platinum is a relatively inert metal.

**Inorganic:** Of mineral origin; not containing carbon compounds, which are organic.

**Insoluble:** Not able to dissolve or go into solution in a particular solvent. Gold is insoluble in water and single acids, but is soluble in aqua regia.

**Integer:** A whole number.

**Interface:** The surface that separates matter in two chemical phases.

**Intimate Mixture:** A mixture that shows a close combination of particles or elements.

**Iodate:** A salt of iodic acid (HIO<sub>3</sub>).

**Iodic:** Containing pentavalent iodine (I<sup>+++++</sup>).

**Iodide:** A binary compound, one of whose elements is iodine.

**Ion:** An electrically charged atom or group of atoms (radical). Cations are positive (+), and anions are negative (-).

**Ion Exchange:** The process by which certain compounds, while in solution, trade (exchange) ions, or by which certain metals, when immersed in a solution, replace some ions already in solution with ions from themselves.

**Ionization:** The formation of ions.

**-ite:** A suffix used to indicate a salt created from a relatively low-valence "-ous" acid. For example, "sulphite" identifies a salt of sulphurous acid.

**Kaolin:** A fine, white china clay.

**Kilo-:** A prefix denoting "1,000." Kilogram, for example, means 1,000 grams.

**Leaching:** Washing out (dissolving) a soluble constituent from an insoluble matrix—such as leaching gold with cyanide solution.

**Lime:** Calcium oxide (CaO), a white or grayish white solid that combines with water to form slaked lime—calcium hydroxide (CaOH).

**Liquid:** The state of matter that is between a solid and a gas.

**Litharge:** Lead monoxide (PbO).

**Litmus:** A soluble substance of vegetable origin that is turned red by acids and blue by bases; used as a pH indicator.

**Liter:** A volume equal to 1,000 cubic centimeters (1 cubic decimeter).

**Macro-:** A prefix denoting "large."

**Magnesite:** Magnesium carbonate ( $\text{MgCO}_3$ ).

**Magnetite:** Magnetic iron ore ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ).

**Malachite:** Copper carbonate ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{OH})_2$ ).

**Maleate:** A salt or ester of maleic acid (a complex acid composed of hydrogen, oxygen, and carbon).

**Marble:** Natural calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ).

**Matte:** A mixture of iron and copper sulphides.

**Melting Point:** The constant temperature at which the solid and liquid phases of a particular substance are at equilibrium at a given pressure.

**Meniscus:** The curved surface of a liquid in a vessel. If the curve is less than  $90^\circ$  between the liquid and the vessel wall, the meniscus is concave; if the curve is greater than  $90^\circ$ , the meniscus is convex.

**Mercuric:** Containing bivalent mercury ( $\text{Hg}^{++}$ ).

**Mercuric Chloride ( $\text{HgCl}_2$ ):** A binary compound of mercury and chlorine; also called corrosive sublimate.

**Mercuric Fulminate ( $\text{Hg}(\text{CNO})_2$ ):** An explosive mercury compound.

**Mercuric Oxide ( $\text{HgO}$ ):** A poisonous soluble powder.

**Mercuric Sulphide ( $\text{HgS}$ ):** Cinnabar—the common mercury ore.

**Mercurous:** Containing univalent mercury ( $\text{Hg}^+$ ).

**Metallurgy:** The science and study of metals.

**Meter:** A unit of length that is equivalent to 39.3701 inches.

**Metric Ton:** a unit of weight equal to 1,000 kilograms or 2,204.61 pounds.

**Micro-:** A prefix meaning "small"; also used to denote "one millionth."

**Mil:** A unit of length equal to one thousandth of an inch.

**Milli-:** A prefix denoting "one thousandth."

**Minim:** A volume equal to 1/60 dram and equivalent to 0.0591 cubic centimeters.

**Minium:** Red lead ( $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$ ).

**Miscible:** Capable of being mixed to form a homogeneous mixture. Alcohol and water are completely miscible.

**Mispickel:** Arsenopyrite ( $\text{FeAsS}$ ).

**Molarity:** An expression of the strength of a solution based on the number of moles of solvent per kilogram of solution.

**Molecule:** The smallest portion of a substance that can exist stably and independently, and retain all of the substance's properties.

**Monohydrate:** A hydrate containing only one molecule of chemically combined water.

**Muriate:** A salt of hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ).

**Muriatic Acid:** Hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ).

**Nano-:** A prefix meaning "one thousand millionth"—that is, one billionth.

**Neutral:** Neither acidic nor alkaline (basic).

**Neutralization:** The process of adding an acid to an alkaline (basic) solution or an alkali (base) to an acidic solution to produce a neutral condition.

**Nitrate:** A salt of nitric acid ( $\text{HNO}_3$ ).

**Niter:** Saltpeter, potassium nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ).

**Nitric Acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>):** A colorless, corrosive, water-soluble acid; aqua fortis.

**Nitric Oxide (NO):** A colorless gas that reacts with oxygen on contact to form nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), a corrosive gas with brown fumes. Nitric oxide is formed by the reaction of nitric acid with metal.

**Nitrification:** The treatment of an element with nitric acid.

**Nitrite:** The salt or ester of nitrous acid (HNO<sub>2</sub>).

**Nor-:** A chemical prefix meaning "normal."

**Oleum:** Pyrosulphuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>)—a concentrated sulphuric acid containing an extra sulphur trioxide (SO<sub>3</sub>). Oleum is very hygroscopic (water-attracting), and makes an excellent dehydrating agent.

**Olivine:** Magnesium iron silicate ((Mg,Fe)<sub>2</sub>SiO<sub>4</sub>).

**Ore:** A naturally occurring mineral containing a metal or nonmetal value, such as sulphur, copper, or gold.

**Organic Compounds:** Chemical compounds containing carbon combined with hydrogen (hydrocarbons).

**Osmic Acid:** Osmium tetroxide (OsO<sub>4</sub>).

**Osmiridium:** A natural alloy of osmium and iridium; also called iridosmine.

**Osmosis:** The flow of a solvent or water through a semipermeable membrane.

**Ounce (avoirdupois):** A weight equal to 437½ grains, and equivalent to 28.3 grams.

**Ounce (fluid):** A volume equal to 8 fluid drams, and equivalent to 28.41 cubic centimeters.

**Ounce (troy):** A weight equal to 480 grains, and equivalent to 31.1 grams.

**Ox-:** A prefix indicating the presence of oxygen as a radical in a compound.

**Oxalic Acid ((COOH)<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O):** A poisonous, crystalline, white, water-soluble acid.

**Oxidant:** The substance that supplies the oxygen in an oxidation reaction.

**Oxidation:** The process of combining a substance with oxygen or of removing hydrogen from a substance. In an oxidation reaction, a metallic atom loses electrons, so that, for example, bivalent ferrous (Fe<sup>++</sup>) atoms become trivalent ferric (Fe<sup>+++</sup>) atoms.

**Oxidation-Reduction (Redox):** The simultaneous double reaction, shown separately as: oxidize → reduce, reduce → oxidize.

**Oxide:** A binary compound, one of whose elements is oxygen.

**Oxidizing Agent:** An agent that accepts electrons and is thereby reduced.

**Para-:** A prefix meaning "beside," "beyond," "wrong," or "irregular."

**Pearlash:** Potassium carbonate (K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>).

**Penta-:** A prefix denoting "five."

**Per-:** A prefix indicating an excess of the normal amount; for example, hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) possesses an extra or excess oxygen atom.

**Peri-:** A prefix denoting "around" or "about."

**Peroxide:** An oxide that yields hydrogen peroxide when combined with an acid.

**Persulphuric Acids:** Acids such as Caro's acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>) and peroxydisulphuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>) that contain extra oxygen or sulphate groups.

**pH:** A measure based on hydrogen ion concentration in a solution—a key to the relative acidity or basicness (alkalinity) of the solution.

**Pico-:** A prefix denoting "one trillionth."

**Pint:** A volume equal to one eighth of a U. S. gallon.

**Plaster of Paris:** Powdered calcium sulphate ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).

**Platinic:** Containing tetravalent platinum ( $\text{Pt}^{++++}$ ).

**Platinous:** Containing bivalent platinum ( $\text{Pt}^{++}$ ).

**Platinum Chloride Solution:** Chloroplatinic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{PtCl}_6 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).

**Potash:** Potassium carbonate ( $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ); also applied loosely to caustic potash (KOH).

**Potassium Bicarbonate:** Potassium hydrogen carbonate ( $\text{KHCO}_3$ ).

**Potassium Nitrate ( $\text{KNO}_3$ ):** Saltpeter.

**Power Alcohol:** Ethanol.

**Precipitate:** An insoluble substance formed in a solution as the result of a chemical reaction.

**Precipitation:** The formation of a precipitate.

**Proof Spirit:** Ethanol that is 49.28% alcohol by weight.

**Propane ( $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ):** A colorless, inflammable gas used as a fuel; also called dimethylmethane.

**Prussic Acid:** A solution of hydrocyanic acid (HCN)—extremely poisonous.

**Purine ( $\text{C}_5\text{H}_4\text{N}_4$ ):** An organic base related to uric acid.

**Purple of Cassius:** A mixture of colloidal gold and stannic acid. This is the product produced when gold chloride is tested with stannous chloride for gold in the spot plate.

**Pyrex:** The trade name for a heat-resistant glass widely used in chemical ware.

**Pyrites:** Natural sulphides of certain metals such as iron pyrite ( $\text{FeS}_2$ ) and fool's gold ( $\text{CuFeS}_2$ ), a copper iron sulphite.

**Pyro-** A prefix denoting "fire," "strong heat," or—for various substances that are produced by heat—"heating" or "fusion." For example, boric acid, when heated produces what is called pyroboric acid.

**Pyrolusite:** A natural manganese dioxide ( $\text{MnO}_2$ ).

**Pyrolysis:** Chemical decomposition caused by the action of very high heat.

**Pyrosulphuric Acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_7$ ):** Oleum.

**Pyrotechnics:** Fireworks, explosives.

**Qualitative:** Dealing with the nature of substances, as opposed to the amounts of their components.

**Quantitative:** Dealing with the amounts of, as well as the nature of, the components of a substance under consideration.

**Quantum:** A discrete unit of energy.

**Quart:** A volume equal to one quarter of a U.S. gallon.

**Quartz:** Natural crystalline silica—silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).

**Quicklime:** Calcium oxide ( $\text{CaO}$ ).

**Quicksilver:** An old term for mercury (Hg).

**Raffinate:** The refined liquid remaining after a solvent extraction.

**Reagent:** A chemical substance used to bring about a chemical reaction.

**Red Lead ( $\text{Pb}_3\text{O}_4$ ):** Minium.

**Redox:** An oxidation-reduction reaction and the simultaneous reverse reaction.

**Reducing Agent:** An agent that removes oxygen; one that donates electrons during a reaction and thereby becomes oxidized.

**Reduction:** A process that removes oxygen from (reduces) a substance.

**Refine:** To purify.

**Reflux:** To flow back (ebb), as in a reflux condenser.

**Refractory:** Able to withstand extreme, elevated heating without damage or physical alteration.

**Refrigerant:** A fluid that vaporizes at a low temperature, such as Freon or ammonia, used in refrigeration devices.

**Retort:** Any vessel in which a chemical reaction takes place; especially a still used for distillation.

**Reversible Reaction:** A chemical reaction that can be undone, or made to go in either direction, as  $\text{NH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{NH}_4^+ + \text{OH}^-$  can be reversed to  $\text{NH}_4^+ + \text{OH}^- \rightarrow \text{NH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

**Rust:** Hydrated oxide of iron ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).

**Sal Ammoniac:** Ammonium chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ).

**Saline:** Containing a salt, such as sodium chloride ( $\text{NaCl}$ ).

**Salt:** A chemical compound formed when the hydrogen of an acid is replaced by a metal. For example, sodium (metal) will replace the hydrogen in hydrochloric acid ( $\text{HCl}$ ) to form table salt, sodium chloride ( $\text{NaCl}$ ).

**Saturated Compound:** A compound that cannot form additional compounds because it lacks free valence electrons.

**Saturated Solution:** A solution that exists in equilibrium with the maximum normal quantity of solute.

**Scheele's Green:** Copper arsenite ( $\text{CuHAsO}_3$ ), a bright green water-insoluble powder.

**Scruple:** A weight equal to 1/24 of a troy ounce.

**Selenate:** A salt or ester of selenic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SeO}_4$ ).

**Silica:** Silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ).

**Silicate:** A salt of silicic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_3$ ). Silicates are usually considered to be compounds of silica and the oxide of whatever metal is present.

**Silver Bromide (AgBr):** A water-insoluble yellowish powder that darkens when exposed to light.

**Silver Chloride (AgCl):** Cerargyrite, silver horn—a white water-insoluble powder that darkens when exposed to light.

**Silver Iodide (AgI):** A pale yellow, water-insoluble solid that darkens when exposed to light.

**Silver Nitrate (AgNO<sub>3</sub>):** A white, crystalline, water-soluble powder.

**Slag:** The nonmetallic material obtained during smelting of metallic ores.

**Soda Lime:** A mixture of sodium hydroxide ( $\text{NaOH}$ ) and calcium hydroxide ( $\text{CaOH}$ ).

**Sodium Chlorate (NaClO<sub>3</sub>):** A water-soluble colorless solid.

**Sodium Cyanide (NaCN):** The cyanide compound most commonly used in plating, fumigation, and ore extraction; it is extremely poisonous.

**Sodium Nitrate (NaNO<sub>3</sub>):** Saltpeter.

**Sodium Peroxide (Na<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>):** A water-soluble, yellowish white powder that is a strong oxidizing agent.

**Solubility:** The extent to which a solute will dissolve in a solvent.

**Solute:** A substance that dissolves in a solvent.

**Solvent:** A fluid having the power to dissolve certain substances (solutes) in it.

**Specific Gravity (S.G.):** Relative density of a substance to the density of water.



**Specific Volume:** The reciprocal of a substance's density at a given temperature.

**Spelter:** 97% pure zinc.

**Spirits of Salt:** A solution of hydrochloric acid (HCl).

**Stabilization:** Preventing chemical decomposition of a substance by using a negative catalyst or by adding a stabilizer.

**Stannate:** A stannic acid salt.

**Stannic:** Containing tetravalent tin ( $\text{Sn}^{++++}$ ).

**Stannic Acid:** One of various acids created by compounding stannic oxide ( $\text{SnO}_2$ ) with water ( $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ).

**Stannous:** Containing bivalent tin ( $\text{Sn}^{++}$ ).

**Stannum:** Old term for tin.

**Still:** Apparatus used for distilling.

**Sub-:** Prefix meaning "under" or "below."

**Sublimate:** A solid obtained by direct solidification of a vapor, without its passing through a liquid state.

**Sublimation:** The process of going from a solid to a vapor without melting.

**Sugar of Lead:** Lead acetate ( $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )—a poisonous, white, crystalline, water-soluble solid.

**Sulphate:** A salt or ester of sulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).

**Sulphide:** A binary compound, one of whose elements is sulphur.

**Sulphite:** A salt or ester of sulphurous acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ).

**Sulphur Dioxide ( $\text{SO}_2$ ):** A colorless, water-soluble, suffocating gas.

**Sulphuric Acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ):** Vitriol, oil of vitriol.

**Supersaturated Solution:** A solution that contains an excess (beyond saturation point) of solute in dissociated form.

**Talc:** Hydrated magnesium silicate ( $\text{H}_2\text{Mg}_3(\text{SiO}_3)_4$ ).

**Tera-:** A prefix denoting "one million million."

**Ternary Compound:** A compound consisting of three different elements or groups, such as  $\text{HNO}_3$  (nitric acid).

**Tetra-:** Prefix denoting "four."

**Tetrad:** An element that has a valence of four.

**Thio-:** A prefix denoting "sulphur"—used in naming various sulphur compounds, such as thiosulphuric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ).

**Tincture:** An alcohol extract or a solution in alcohol, such as tincture of iodine.

**Titration:** A method used in volumetric analysis of adding measured amounts of a solution with a burette to a definite amount of another solution, until an end point is reached.

**Toxic:** Poisonous.

**Toxin:** An intensely poisonous compound.

**Triad:** An element that has a valence of three.

**Univalent:** Carrying a single positive or negative charge.

**Unstable:** Easily decomposed.

**Vacuum:** A volume of space containing no molecules or atoms.

**Vacuum Distillation:** Distillation under reduced pressure. The reduced pressure in the still lowers the boiling temperature of the substance to be distilled, allowing you to distill substances that would decompose at normal pressures.

**Valence:** The chemical combining power of an atom.

**Volatile:** Having a high vapor pressure; passing readily from solid or liquid to a vapor.

**Water Glass:** Sodium silicate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SiO}_3$ ).

**Water of Hydration:** The water chemically involved in the structure of a compound (rather than simply diluting the compound).

**Wetting Agent:** A substance used to lower the surface tension of a fluid.

**White Lead:** Lead carbonate ( $\text{PbCO}_3$ ).

**Zeolite:** Hydrated silicate of calcium and aluminum.

**Zinc White:** Zinc oxide ( $\text{ZnO}$ ).

# Index

- Acids, 68–69
- Acid stock pot treatment, 211–212
- Altaite, 7, 90
- Aluminum, 40, 86
- Aluminum sulphate, 35
- Ammonia, 183
- Ammonia gas, 69
- Ammonium, 80
- Ammonium chloride, 50, 259–261
- Ammonium hydroxide, 38, 46–47, 69
- Ammonium molybdate, 69
- Anions, 39
- Antimony, 40, 78, 79, 81, 82, 86–87
- Aqua regia, 69, 144, 251
- Argol, 50, 273
- Arrhenius, S.A., 151
- Arsenic, 6, 40, 79, 80–81, 82, 87, 234
- Arsenic trioxide, 77
- Arseniuretted hydrogen, 234–235
- Assay, 76, 300–303. *See also* Fire assaying
- Atoms, 32–33, 39
- Auric chloride, 2
  
- Balbach-Thum cell, 112, 167, 168
- Ball mill, 13, 14
- Barite, 16
- Barium, 83
- “Barrel process,” 1–5
- Bases, 37–38, 69
- Bater, 19–20
- Bead test, 55–56, 83–85
- Bennetts, J.P., 242
- Beryllium, 87
- Biringuccio, Vannoccio, 270
- Bismuth, 40, 78, 79, 87–88
- Black sands, 246–247
  - assaying, 268–269, 300–303
  - concentrating, 247–250
  - refining, 250–269
- Blow pipe, 47–48, 50–55, 98
- Borax, 49, 50, 55, 271
- Borax bead test, 83–85
- Boric acid, 50
- Boron, 82
- Breccia granite, 8
- Bromine, 181–182
  
- Cadmium, 40, 88
- Cadmium oxide, 78
- Calaverite, 7, 90
- Calcium, 40, 83, 88
- Calcium fluoride, 187, 271
- Calcium hydroxide, 35
- Carbonate, 6
- Carbonic acid, 6
- Carborundum, 131–132
- Carnotite, 97
- Cassiterite 96
- Catalytic converters, recovering
  - platinum and palladium from, 242–245
- Cations, 39
- “Catox” process, 2
- Celestite, 95
- Cell voltages, 157–160
- Cementation, 44, 98, 125–127, 161
- Cementite, 32
- Cerium, 88
- Chapmann, T., 223
- Chelate, 186
- Chloride compounds, 178, 179–180
- Chlorine gas, 178–181
- Chrome plate, 131
- Chromite, 246
- Chromium, 88–89, 246
- Chromium oxide, 48
- Cinnabar, 92
- Clayey ores, 293
- Closed tube tests, 58–59, 79–81
- Co-deposit plating, 161
- Cobalt, 89
- Cobalt nitrate, 69, 72, 78
- Coin silver, 112
- Collectors, 174, 176–182
- Columbite, 93
- Combustion, 49
- Compounds, 31–32, 36, 39
- Concentration, 16–18
- Concentration polarization, 158
- Cone crusher, 10–12
- Conservation rule, 33–34
- Contact process, 2
- Cooperite, 6, 94
- Copper, 33, 40, 83, 89–90

- electrolytic, refining, 162–164
  - and gold alloy, 112–118
- Copper chloride, 36, 50
- Copper iodide, 78
- Copper oxide, 49
- Copper sulphate, 33, 36, 37
- Copperas, 118–122
- Coprecipitation, 184
- Crucible slag, 280–281, 282
- Crushing, 10–14
- Crystallization, fractional, 186
- Cupellation, 187, 240, 281, 283–291, 293
- Cupric sulphate, 151
- Cyanide, 134, 144, 234
- Cyanide process of refining, 221–235
- Cyanide stock pot treatment, 212–213, 216
  
- Dacite, 8
- Dam machine, 22–23
- DBC. *See* Polyether dibutyl carbitol
- Decrepiation, 14, 16, 72
- Deflagration, 72
- Didymium, 90
- Dimethylglyoxime (DMG), 74–75, 200
- Diorite, 8, 9
- Dissociation, 39
- Distillation, fractional, 186
- DMG. *See* Dimethylglyoxime
- Doré bead, 281, 283, 287–289
  
- Electrical contact points, 135
- Electric potential, single, 152
- Electrolysis, 153–157
- Electrolytes, 171–173
- Electrolytic refining, 161, 162, 184
  - copper, 162–164
  - gold, 166
  - silver, 164–166
- Electroplating, 161–162
- Electrorefining, 112, 170–171, 242
  - cells, 167–170
- Electrowinning, 99
- Elements, 304–306. *See also*
  - specific elements
  - metallic, electrical potential of, 152
  - valences of, 40–42
- Elutriation, 18–23
- Emery, 131–132
- Eruptives, 8, 9
- Extraction, 99, 100, 176
- Extractive metallurgy, 48–49
  
- Ferrocyanide, 74
- Ferrous chloride system, 240–241
- Filter stock pot treatment, 212
- Filtrate, 73
- Fire assaying, 270–299
  - assay ton system of, 270–271
  - and fluxes, 271–279
  - and scorification, 279, 294–299
  - and slags, 279–281
  - summary of, 292–294
- Flame color tests, 59–60
- Flint, 17
- Flotation, 23–25
- Fluorspar, 50, 187, 271
- Fluosilicate, 242
- Fluxes, 49–50, 68, 271–279
- Formic acid reduction system, 203
- Friction, 26–27
- Froth flotation, 24
- Fumes, 69–70
  
- Galena, 91
- Gangue, 5, 16
- Glauber's salt, 33
- Glow test, 291–292
- Gneiss, 8, 9
- Gold, 1, 17, 40, 78, 90–91
  - amalgam, 192, 194–195
  - and copper alloy, 112–118
  - electrolytic, refining, 166
  - extraction with "barrel process," 1–4
  - with platinum and palladium, 197, 199–201
  - precipitating from solution, 118–124
  - scrap, refining, 127–135
  - and silver alloy, 195–197, 198
  - testing for, 90–91
- Gold-bearing ores, 1–2, 8–10
- Gold chloride, 1, 2, 4
- Gold cyanide, 98
- Gold pan, 18–19
- Gold potassium cyanide salt, 225
- Grades, of substance purity, 47
- Granite, 8, 9
- Graphitic carbon, 32
- Green gold, and platinum, 132–134
- Grinding, 10–14
  
- Halogen, 181
- Hammer mill, 12, 13
- Hematite, 90
- Henrie, T.A., 242

- Hessite, 7, 90  
 Hopkins, Paul, "Assay of Black Sands," 268–269, 300–303  
 Hydrazine, 201  
 Hydrochloric acid, 36, 39, 68  
 Hydrocyanic acid, 28, 98, 144, 229  
 Hydrogen peroxide, 31, 225, 235  
 Hydrogen sulphide, 2, 4  
 Hydroxide, 35  
 Hydroxylions, 37–38  
  
 Ilmenite, 246  
 Inclined tube classifier, 23, 24  
 Inclined wheel, 21  
 Inquartation, 114  
 Iodides, 78–79  
 Ion exchange, 151–152, 185–186  
 Ionization, 39, 151–160  
 Iridium, 91, 139, 145–146, 150, 174, 292  
 Iridium ammonium, 145  
 Iridium-platinum alloy, 205–207  
 Iron, 41, 91  
 Iron carbide, 32  
 Iron ore, 6  
 Iron oxide, 6, 31, 246  
 Iron sulphate, 118  
 Iron titanium oxide, 246  
  
 Jasper, 8, 9  
 Jaw crusher, 10, 11, 13  
  
 Kleespies, E.K., 242  
 Kobell flux, 78–79  
  
 Lead, 41, 78, 79, 82, 83, 91–92  
   assay, 276  
   as collector, 177–178  
   and fire assaying; see Fire assaying  
   fusion, 187, 189–190  
   poisoning, 285–286  
 Lead chloride, 31, 46, 80  
 Lead oxide, 33, 73, 78, 187, 277  
 LeChatelier, 182  
 Limestone, 8, 10  
 Litharge, 6, 33, 177, 187, 230, 271, 276, 277, 292  
  
 Lithium, 50, 83  
 Litmus paper, 38, 39  
 Log washer, 23  
 Luna salt, 172  
 Lye, 33  
  
 Magnetite, 91, 246  
  
 Manganese, 41, 83, 92  
 Marcasite, 246  
 Mattes, 239  
 McQuiston, F., 223  
 Mercuric chloride, 46, 50  
 Mercury, 28, 41, 79, 80, 81, 82, 92  
   amalgam, 192–195  
   refining, 99–100  
   refining black sands with, 262–268  
  
 Metallic precipitants, 125–127  
 Metallic salts, 307–308  
 Metric units, 28–30  
 Miller process of refining, 236–239  
 Mispickel, 6  
 Mixtures, 32–33  
 Moebius cell, 112, 167, 169–170  
 Molecular weight, 34–36  
 Molecule, 33  
 Molybdenite, 92  
 Molybdenum, 79, 82, 83, 92  
 Molybdenum trioxide, 77–78  
 Monazite, 246  
  
 Nickel, 41, 92–93  
 Nickel silver, 112  
 Niobium, 93  
 Nitric acid, 68  
 Nitrohydrochloric acid, 69  
  
 Open tube tests, 57–58, 81–82  
 Ores, 1  
   crushing and grinding, 10–14  
   decrepitation of, 14, 16  
   excavation of, 6–7  
   extraction of gold from, 1–4  
   extraction of metal from, 5, 48–49  
   gold-bearing, 1–2, 8–10  
 Orford process of refining, 239–240  
 Osmium, 41, 93, 139, 219  
 Oxalic acid, precipitating with, 124–125  
 Oxidation, 6, 37–39  
 Oxides, 1, 6, 14  
 Oxyalts, 6, 14  
  
 Pachuca tank, 222, 225  
 Palladium, 41, 75, 93–94, 139, 146–147, 291  
   from catalytic converter, 242–245  
   and glyoxime precipitate, 201–204

- with gold and platinum, 197, 199–201
- Parks process of refining, 177, 239, 242
- Parting, 99, 100
- Patronite, 97
- Patterson process of refining, 240
- Pearlash, 271
- Petzite, 7, 90
- pH, 38–39
- Phosphorus, 50, 83
- Plaster tablets, 56–57
- Platinum, 41, 76, 94, 291, 292
  - from catalytic converter, 242–245
  - with gold and palladium, 197, 199–201
  - group, 139, 290
  - and iridium alloy, 205–207
  - metals, separating, 140–148
  - sponge, melting, 148–150
- Platinum arsenide, 6
- Platinum chloride, 139
- Platinum ore, 6
- Platinum sulphide, 6
- Polarization, 157, 158
- Polyether dibutyl carbitol (DBC), 240, 241
- Potash, 69, 271
- Potassium carbonate, 271
- Potassium cyanide, 50, 225, 229
- Potassium hydroxide, 38, 69
- Potassium nitrate, 49, 50, 271
- Potassium oxide, 271
- Precipitants, 183–184
  - copperas, 118–122
  - metallic, 125–127
  - oxalic acid, 124–125
  - sodium nitrate, 124
  - sulphur dioxide, 122–124
- Precipitation, 97–98, 182–184
- Pyrite, 246
  
- Quartz, 7, 8, 17
- Quartzite, 8, 9
- Quicksilver, 267
  
- Reagent, 47, 66–67, 68, 69
- Redox, 37, 44
- Reducing power (R.P.) of ores, 273–276
- Reduction, 33, 37, 203
- Refining systems
  - cyanide process, 221–235
  - Miller process, 236–239
  - miscellaneous, 239–245
  - vat process, 235–239
- Repurification, 47, 125
- Rhenium, 244
- Rhodium, 41, 94, 139, 175, 243, 291
- Rocker, 21
- Rod mill, 13–14
- Roll crusher, 12
- Roscoelite, 97
- R.P. See Reducing power of ores
- Rug bottom sluice, 21, 22
- Rug mill, 247–250
- Ruthenium, 94, 139, 175, 207–209
- Rutile, 96, 246
  
- Sal ammoniac, 259
- Saltpeter, 49, 73, 271
- Salts, 98
  - for electrolytes, 171–173
  - metallic, 98, 307–308
- Sandstone, 8, 9
- Scheelite, 96, 246
- Schist, 8, 9
- Scorification assay, 279, 294–299
- Scorifier slag, 279–280
- Selenium, 7, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83, 95
- Separation, 16–18, 26–27
- Separators, 175, 182–186
- Serpentine, 8, 10
- Silica, 17, 271
- Silver, 41, 95, 112
  - amalgam, 192, 194–195
  - electrolytic, refining, 164–166
  - and gold alloy, 195–197, 198
  - recovering, 100–112
  - refining, 112
  - sterling, 16, 45, 100, 112
  - testing, 43–47
- Silver austinite, 6
- Silver carbonate, 6
- Silver chloride, 31, 47, 74, 95, 98
  - reducing to metallic silver, 108–112, 190–192
  - separating from platinum, 143–144
- Silver cyanide, 227
- Silver iodide, 78
- Silver nitrate, 33–34, 98, 172–173
- Silver potassium cyanide salt, 225
- Silver sulphide, 32, 95, 239
- Single electrical potential, 152
- Slag, 279–281, 293
- Slate, 8, 10

- Slimes, 187
- Sluice, 20–21, 22, 247–250
- Sodium, 83
- Sodium carbonate, 50, 55, 271
- Sodium cyanide, 229
- Sodium hydroxide, 33, 35, 38, 231, 261
- Sodium hypochlorite, 134
- Sodium metaphosphate, 55, 85
- Sodium nitrate, 50, 73, 124
- Sodium oxide, 277
- Sodium sulphate, 33, 35
- Sodium tetraborate, 271
- Solutions, 176
- Specific gravity, 17, 25
- Sperrylite, 6
- Sphalerite, 97
- Stamp mill, 14, 15
- Stannite, 96
- Stannous chloride testing solution, 74, 75
- Sterling silver, 16, 45, 100, 112
- Stock flux, 187
- Stock pot procedure, 210–213, 216
- Strontianite, 95
- Strontium, 83, 95
- Sublimates, 71–72, 78–82
- Sulphides, 6, 14, 48
- Sulphur, 6, 80, 82
- Sulphur dioxide, 1, 121–124
- Sulphuric acid, 1–2, 31, 33, 34, 68, 73
- Sylvanite, 7, 90
- Tantalite, 93
- Tantalum, 95
- Tellurides, 7–8, 90
- Tellurium, 7, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83
- Testing
  - bead test, 55–56, 83–85
  - with blow pipe, 47–54
  - closed tube, 79–81
  - equipment for, 60–70
  - flame color test, 59–60
  - glow test, 291–292
  - open tube, 81–82
  - and plaster tablets, 56–57
  - and reagents, 66–67, 68
  - results, 97–98
  - wet chemical, 76
- Thallium, 25, 28
- Thallos malonate, 25
- Thum cell, 167, 169–170
- Tin, 41, 96
- Tin dioxide, 77
- Tin oxide, 6
- Titanium, 96
- Tourmaline, 246
- Toxic metals, 28
- Tungsten, 96
- Uranium, 96–97
- Valence, 39–42
- Vanadinite, 97
- Vanadium, 97
- Vanadium pentoxide, 2
- Vat process of refining, 235–239
- Volatilization, 184–185
- Water, 25, 31, 33, 38
- Wet chemical master plan, 76, 187–220
  - extraction method, 214, 216–220
  - and gold, platinum, and palladium mixture, 197, 199–201
  - and gold and silver alloy, 195–197, 198
  - and multiple-value burden, 215, 216–220
  - and palladium glyoxime reduction, 201–204
  - and platinum-iridium alloy, 205–207
  - and ruthenium, 207–209
  - and silver, gold, and mercury amalgam, 192–195
  - and silver chloride, 190–192
  - and stock pot procedure, 211–213, 216
- Wet chemical test, 76
- Wet refining silver, 43–44
- White gold, 129–130
- Wohlwill, Dr. Emil, 168
- Wohlwill cell, 166, 167–168, 236
- Wolframite, 96, 246
- Xanthate, 184
- Zeolite, 186
- Zinc, 41, 97, 126
- Zinc oxide, 72, 78
- Zinc sulphate, 16
- Zircon, 246